



JACOBUS II^{ds}
D. G. Angliæ: Scotiæ: Fran: et Hiber: REX
Fidei Defensor. etc. F. H. Van. Nove. sculp:

THE
Present State
Of His Majesties
Isles and Territories
IN
AMERICA,
VIZ.

Jamaica, Barbadoes, Anguilla, Bermudas,
S. Christophers, Nevis, Carolina, Virginia,
Antego, S. Vincent, New-England, Tobago.
Dominica, New-Jersey, New-Found-Land.
Pennsylvania, Monserat, Mary-Land, New-York.

With *New Maps* of every Place.

Together with

Astronomical TABLES,

Which will serve as a constant *Diary* or *Calendar*,
for the use of the *English* Inhabitants in those
Islands; from the Year 1686, to 1700.

Also a *Table* by which, at any time of the Day or Night here in
England, you may know what *Hour* it is in any of those parts.
And how to make *Sun-Dials* fitting for all those places.

Licens'd, July 20. 1686. Roger V'Estrange.

L O N D O N :

Printed by *H. Clark*, for Dozman Newman, at the
Kings-Arms in the *Poultry*, 1687.

478889

TO HIS
SACRED MAJESTY
JAMES II.

*King of England, Scotland, France
and Ireland, &c.*

Dread Sovereign,

T*HIS Treatise, or Description, of Your Majesties Dominions and Territories in America, humbly presents itself unto Your Royal Patronage, by the hands of*

Your Majesties most

humble and obedient

Subject and Servant,

Richard Blome.

THE
P R E F A C E
TO THE
READER.

THE ensuing Discourse contains an Account of the Present State of His Majesties Dominions, on the Coast of *America* ; wherein thou wilt find a considerable Discovery of the growing Greatness of those distant Colonies, which, by the most clement and wise Administration of the Monarchs of *Great Britan*, have already arrived to a Figure so Considerable, as may attract the Emulation of the Neighbouring Potentates ; the Golden *Peru* hardly affording so great a Treasure to the *Catholick* Crown, as these most Flourishing Plantations produce to the Crown of *England*. The vast Returns which the Merchants of *London*, and other Parts of His Majesties Dominions, make from those Parts, are a sufficient Encouragement for any one that would study the Improvement of his Fortunes, to look into the advantages of that Extensive Traffick

The Preface, &c.

sick which those Regions produce. And since our Neighbours have not been wanting (in the most Remote Courts) to represent their Foreign Plantations as vast and mighty Accessions to their Government, and to make their State look the more Considerable in the Eyes of distant Monarchs : Why may not an Essay towards the Delineation of the *English* Territories in Foreign Parts (at least in some measure) contribute to raise in them an Esteem and Dread of the Mighty Power of the *British* Crown. Little more need be said to recommend the usefulness of the ensuing Discourse, but that the natural result of Discoveries, is the Promotion of Improvement, and the Considerate know how to make their Advantages thereof.

There was intended to be added to this Volume, a Summary of the several Laws in Force in each Plantation, but that being a work which will swell to a larger Bulk than this, is reserved for a particular Treatise by it self.

I have one thing more to advertise thee, That the Printer hath neglected to fix the Running-Title on the top of every Page ; therefore thou may'st find that part of the Discourse which relates to them in the following Table.

Farewel.

The Contents.

	Page		Page
J amaica	1	<i>Proposals lately made</i>	
Barbadoes	30	<i>by Captain John</i>	
St. Christophers	45	<i>Poyntz, for Him-</i>	
Mevis	53	<i>self and Company,</i>	
Antego	60	<i>to all such People</i>	
St. Vincent	65	<i>as are minded to</i>	
Dominica	73	<i>Transport or Con-</i>	
New-Jersey	78	<i>cern themselves in</i>	
Pensilvania	88	<i>the Island of Toba-</i>	
Montserat	134	<i>go</i>	259
Anguilla	137	<i>Proposals for further</i>	
Barbada, or Bermuda	141	<i>Improvement</i>	261
Bermudas, or the Sum-		<i>Astronomical Tables,</i>	
mer-Islands	146	<i>shewing the Rising</i>	
Carolina	150	<i>and Setting of the</i>	
Virginia	182	<i>Sun, with the Length</i>	
Mary-Land	195	<i>of the Days and</i>	
New-York	201	<i>Nights in all the</i>	
New-England	210	<i>Principal English</i>	
New-Found-Land	239	<i>Plantations in the</i>	
Tobago	247	<i>West-Indies</i>	
<i>Directions for the Im-</i>		<i>Also Tables of the New</i>	
<i>provement of the</i>		<i>and Full Moons in</i>	
<i>Island of Tobago</i>		<i>every Month, from</i>	
	253	<i>the Year 1686, to</i>	
		<i>1700, in the Meri-</i>	
		<i>dian of London,</i>	
		<i>and</i>	

The Contents.

and from thence referred to the Meridians of the Principal Plantations above said.

The which Tables will serve as a constant Diary or Calendar, for the Use of the English Inhabitants in those Islands.

Also a Table by which, at any time of the Day or Night here in England, you may know what Hour it is in any of those Islands.

And how to make Sundials fitting for all those Remote Parts.

The

y which,
e of the
ght here
you may
Hour it
of those

ake Sun-
ng for
Remote

The

The







at Wood
Nichols hole
Daggers bay

M
I
A
T
n
A
rt

THE
Present State
 OF HIS
MAJESTY'S
 Isles and Territories
 IN
AMERICA.

OF *JAMAICA*,

THE Island of *JAMAICA* is situate between the *Tropicks* seventeen or eighteen *Its Scituation.* degrees *North-Latitude,* in the Sea usually known by the Name of *Mare Nort*, being about an hundred and forty Leagues North of the Main Continent of *America*; fifteen Leagues





DIR ET A DROIT.

A New & Exact Map
of y^e Isle of

JAMAICA

as it was lately Sur-
veyed by order of S^t Tho^s
Medford Bart late Govern^r
divided into Precincts by
Parishes with its Ports
Harbours &c.

*Leutenant General
Dorchester late Govern^r
of the Isle of Jamaica
by order of the Hon^{ble}
Council of the said Isle
of Jamaica*

*S^t Thomas Medford
Barth third Govern^r
of y^e Isle,*

*S^t Thomas Lynch
Knight, previous
Govern^r of y^e Isle,*

**The Arms of the
Island &c**

LONDON
Printed for Richard
Blome. A. 1671

Scale of Miles

Leagues *South* from the great Island of *Cuba*, and twenty Leagues *Westward* from *Hispaniola*, from *Porto Bello*, *Northwards* an hundred and sixty; and from *Carthagena* an hundred and forty Leagues.

'Tis somewhat of an Oval Form, and hath a continued Ridge of lofty *Mountains* running from *East* to *West*, which extend themselves from one end of it to the other, and being full of fresh Springs, furnisheth the *Island* with great plenty of pleasant and useful *Rivers*, to the great refreshment of the Inhabitants, and accommodation of Trade.

It is exceeding fruitful, being for *Its Fertility*. the most part a rich fat soyl, the Earth blackish, and mixt with clay, except in the *South-west* parts, where it is generally of a more red and loose *Earth*; but every where wonderful fertil, and incomparably apt to answer the *Cultivator's* expectation, and recompence his pains and expence in planting; for it enjoys a perpetual *Spring*, and its *Plants* and *Trees* are never disrob'd of their *Summer Livery*, but every Month is to them like *April* or *May* to us.

It is in length about 170 Miles, *Its Form and* and about 70 in breadth, containing between four or five Millions of Acres, nine hundred thousand whereof were planted in the Year 1675. There are intermixt with the *Woods* and *Mountains*, many *Savanaes* or *Plains*, which are supposed to have formerly been Fields of *Indian Maiz* or *Wheat*; but the *Spaniards* when they made themselves Masters of the Isle, and had destroyed all the *Natives*, to the number of about sixty thousand Persons, converted them to Pasture for the feeding of *Horses*,

Hor
brou
fast
and
Sava
the
out
such
often
T
clear
any
and i
that
cont
whic
'tis r
great
very
plant
and k
it as
World
Isle;
more
the
whol
but
fion
being
Capit
out i
is in
ous S
ribbie
some

Horses, Cows, Hogs, and other *Cattel* which they brought with them for Breed ; which they did so fast , that there are now great Heards of *Horses* and other *Cattel* running wild in the *Woods*. These *Savannahs* are accounted the most barren parts of the Island, in regard they have lain so long without *Tillage* ; which notwithstanding doth produce such vast quantities of *Grass*, that the *Planters* are oftentimes constrained to burn it up.

The *Air* is there very serene and *Its Tempera-*
clear, and more *temperate* than in *ture*.
any other *Islands* in those parts ;
and in reference to Heat, is as mild as in any place that lieth between the Tropicks, in regard it is continually fann'd and cool'd by fresh Breezes, which continually blow *Eastwardly* ; beside which, 'tis refreshed with frequent *Showers* of *Rain*, and great *Dews* which fall in the night, and conduce very much to the quickning the growth of what is planted ; so that it may truly be called *temperate* and *healthful* ; and its continual *Verdure* commends it as one of the most delightful Places in the *World* to live in, especially the *South* part of the Isle ; the *East* and *West* parts being somewhat more subject to *Rains* and *Winds*, and in regard the *Mountainous* and *Woody* renders the Air less wholsom and agreeable than it is in the *North* ; but especially the *Southern*, which gave the occasion to the *English* to build *Port-Royal* there ; it being thought convenient that the chief *Port* and *Capital City* be upon the best Spot they could find out in the Island. However no part of this *Island* is in the least subject to those violent and injurious Storms called *Hurricanes*, wherewith the *Caribbies* and some other places in those parts are sometimes pestered ; which with a sudden fury
B 2 drive

drive their Ships from Harbour, cast them on shore, blow down their Houses, tear up their Canes, and hurry all into confusion. And had not this *Island* afforded Relief to many of the wracked Inhabitants when they had been thus distressed, they must in all probability have perished. Nor doth any part of this *Island* unavoidably necessitate any of its new Inhabitants to any particular Distemper, as *Virginia* and other places do; but if those who go thither, will upon their Arrival, but forbear excess of eating and drinking, use moderate exercise, and make choice of such places for their settlement, as lie not too low in Vallies, where there comes but little Air; or too near Rivers, where they may peradventure be incommoded with too much moisture, or at the Foot of *Mountains* or *Morasses*, where probably you may have more Rain than you'll desire; nor by the Sea-side, or upon Bays, where besides the inconvenience of its Sandiness, it will occasion your want of good Water, you will be mightily afflicted with the violent Reflections of the Sun's Beams, which are much fiercer here than in other parts of the Isle.

It hath been observed by some who have lived in the *Island*, that the *Mountains* which run along through the midst of the Isle from one extrem point to the other, are much cooler than the other parts; insomuch that sometimes in the Morning early there are small white Frosts.

As for the Weather, it is less certain in *Jamaica* than in the rest of the *Caribby Islands*; but wet Seasons are most expected in *May* and *November*. The Winds blow constantly from the *East* without the least variation, which they call *Briexes*: They usually
rise

rise about Nine in the Morning, and blow fresher as the Sun mounts higher ; so that Travel and Labour are tolerable at Mid-day. These Easterly Winds commonly blow till about six or seven in the Afternoon, and then they change to the West ; which the *Islanders* call *Land-Breezes*, because they blow off the Shoar, and carry their Ships and Vessels out of their Harbors.

There is no apparent Winter , only they have somewhat more Rain and Thunder in the Winter-Months than at other times ; nor doth the length of the Days and Nights vary much, but they continue almost all the year round of an equal length, (*viz.*) about fifteen hours day: And that which seems much stranger, is, the Seas having seldom been observed to ebb or flow above a foot or thereabouts ; nor hath any Pilot ever yet been able to give a certain account of the Currents of those Seas, in regard they are so various and uncertain ; nor could any ever give a reason why the Hurricanes and Earthquakes should never reach *Jamaica*, although they have so grievously afflicted the adjacent Islands.

The Rivers of this Island are none of them fair or navigable up into the Country, in regard the Island is very mountainous, and their original is for the most part in those Hills that run through its Center ; which running East and West, the Rivers that rise in them disemboque themselves North and South, and falling out of those high Mountains, are very fierce and rapid in their motion ; being likewise in regard of the great Rains, subject to great and sudden Inundations ; at which times they fall with such fury, that great Stone-Rocks and large pieces of Timber are born down,

Its Road and Harbors.

and carried along by the violence of the Torrent, which makes their usual passage so foul and troublesom, that they are thereby rendred altogether unpassable by Boats and other small Vessels. Besides which, there are divers of them which at some times have not one drop of Water in them, but are wholly dried up, which renders them likewise useless for Navigation; as particularly that of *Minoa*, that runs through *Clarendon*, which sometimes hath not a drop of Water, and yet at other Seasons hath as much as the River of *Thames* at high-water: But although the Rivers are thus useless, yet towards the Sea the Island abounds with great plenty of very good Bays, Roads and Harbours; the principal whereof are,

1. *Port-Royal*, which at it first *Port-Royal*. settling by the *English*, soon after they took the Island from the *Spaniards*, received the Name of *Cagway*, but when the Town began to encrease, and draw towards its perfection, it obtained in Sir *Charles Littleton's* time the Name of *Port-Royal*, in regard of the excellency of its Harbour. It is situated on the extrem end of that long point of Land that makes the Harbour, running about twelve Miles from the Main Westerly, having the Sea on its South, and the Harbour on the North; which Harbour is so exceeding safe and commodious for Shipping, that they are secure in all Weathers, and can unlade themselves afloat at the Merchants-Key; being likewise during their Riding there, secured from any Attempts that might be made on them by an Enemy, by one of the strongest and most considerable Castles that His Majesty hath in all *America*, which is well garrison'd with Souldiers, and hath above sixty Pieces of Cannon mounted in it.

it. Besides which, it is Land-lock'd by a Point of Land that runs Twelve Miles *South-East* from the Main of the Island, and hath the great River which runs by *Los-Angelos* and *St. Jago* (where Ships that trade to *Jamaica*, commonly water, and provide themselves with what Wood they want for their Voyage back) falling into it. The Harbour is about three Leagues broad in most places, and is so deep, that a Ship of a Thousand Tun may lay her sides to the Shoar of the Point, and load and unload at pleasure; nor doth there want good Anchorage in any part of it. This Harbour being so exceeding safe and commodious, is the reason why it is frequented both by Merchants Ships and Men of War more than any other Port in that Island.

The Point of Land whereon the Town is built, is exceeding narrow, and nothing but a loose Sand, so that it affords neither *Grass*, *Stone*, *fresh Water*, *Trees*, nor any thing else which could encourage the building a Town upon it, besides the goodness of the Harbour. It was at first began by building a few Ware-houses, but is now grown exceeding large and populous; for it contains above fifteen hundred Houses, and extends itself about twelve or thirteen Miles in length, being inhabited by Merchants, Store-house-keepers, Handicraftsmen, Vintners, Victuallers, and the like: And being so very populous, and so much frequented by Strangers, as well as the Planters in the Negotiation of their Affairs, it being, as it were, the Scale of Trade in that Island, the Houses are as dear rented as in well Traded Streets in *London*, and Provisions are dearer than in any other place in that Island.

In the time of the Earl of *Carlisle's* Government, there was a stately Church built, partly by *Liberal Subscriptions* of divers well disposed *Gentlemen* inhabiting the Isle, and partly by an Assessment laid upon the Inhabitants of the Port. There is likewise a House belonging to the King, though it is not very spacious. This Town of *Port-Royal* lieth about twelve Miles from the Metropolitan Town of this Island, called *St. Jago de la Vega*, or the *Spanish Town*.

Old Harbour, about seven miles

Old Harbour. Westward from *St. Jago*, is generally accounted next to *Port-Royal*, the best Harbour on the South-side; notwithstanding which, it is not so much frequented as it was when the *Spaniards* enjoy'd the Isle; so that there are not above thirty Houses there, which are chiefly for the Uses of those Vessels and Mariners that come thither, and for Store-houses for Planters Goods.

Port Morant, in the Eastern

Port Morant. Point, is a very fair, capacious, and secure Harbour, where Ships do with great conveniency Wood, Water, and Ride safe from the Winds, in which Place, and the Parts adjacent, a large and potent Colony of *English* People have seated themselves.

Negril in the extream Westerly

Point Negril. Point, is a good Harbour very convenient and sufficiently secure to the Windwards. In this Harbour Men of War do often ply when they look for the return of the *Spanish* Ships, and not far from thence, a little to the North-West, was seated the old Town of *Melila*, founded by *Columbus* as he had suffered Shipwrack there; which was the first place the *Spaniards*

Spaniards settled at, but they afterwards deserted it again.

Port Antonio is accounted the next *Port Antonio*, best Port, being indeed a very safe

Land-lock'd Harbour ; only the coming in is somewhat difficult , in regard the *Channel* is a little narrowed by a small Island that lies off the Mouth of the Port. The Earl of *Carlisle* took up this Place, and the adjacent Countrey to plant upon. These Harbours are all of them secured either by Castles , strong Forts, or Breast-works cast up, and Guns planted on them for the Defence of the Port.

But there are divers other good *Other Harbours*. Bays and Harbours along the Coast of this Island, which are not altogether so much frequented ; as, *Michael's Hole*, *Mucary Bay*, *Allegator Point*, *Point Pedro*, *Pallate Bay*, *Lewana Bay*, *Blewfield's Bay*, *Cabarita's Bay* : These are on the South-side, and are all very good and commodious Harbours for Ships. On the North-side, there is *Porto Maria*, *Ora Cabessa*, *Cold Harbour*, *Rio Nova*, *Montega Bay*, *Orange Bay*, and divers more both on this and the South-side ; at all which there are some Houses.

There is likewise at a Place called *Withy-Wood*, on the South-side , about forty or fifty Houses built for the conveniency and accommodation of Vessels , many Ships frequenting that Road , in regard there is very good Land, many considerable Settlements, and a pleasant Countrey all about it.

This Island doth not very much *Their Towns*. abound with Towns ; there being but three in the whole Island, that are of any considerable note ; the Chief whereof is,

St. Jago

St. *Jago de la Vega*, situated six miles within the Land North-West, upon a large Plain, by the side of a River called *Pro de Cabre*, from a certain Metal which the *Spaniards* found, and called by that Name, in the Mountains of *Liguania*, where this River hath its original Spring. This Place was when the *Spaniards* were Masters of the Isle, a large City, containing about two thousand Houses, two Churches, four Chappels, and an *Abbey* for Divine Worship, which were upon the taking the Island by the *English*, all destroyed, except about fifteen hundred Houses, and its Churches and Chappels reduced to a smaller number; nor did those which remained, altogether escape, but were sufficiently harassed and spoiled. But since the *English* have begun to settle there, and in the Countrey about it, it begins to be again a place of considerable account, and grows apace towards its former splendor and beauty. 'Tis the *Metropolis* of the Island, where the Governor himself resides, and where all the chief Courts of Judicature are kept; which occasions its being well inhabited, and a place of very great resort; so that most of its Ruinous Houses are now repaired, and it is in a fair way of extending itself to a far greater largeness than when it was enjoyed by the *Spaniards*; for the Town is very well situated, the Houses fair and convenient, and the Inhabitants live in as much pleasure as their hearts can wish, having their *Havana*, to which the better sort repair every Evening to take the Air, and recreate themselves, as the Gentry at *London* do in *Hide-Park*.

The second Town of Note is *Port-Royal*; which hath been already described; and the third is known by the Name of

Passage,

Passage, situated on the Mouth of the River, six miles distant from *St. Jago* by Land, and about two Leagues from *Port-Royal* by Sea. 'Tis the greatest *Passage* in the whole Island, from whence it took its Name; and those who go from *Port-Royal* to *St. Jago*, land here. The whole Town doth not contain above Thirty or Forty Houses; some whereof are for Storage, and the rest are inhabited by Ale-house-keepers, and those who keep Horses and Hackney-Coaches for the convenience of such as go from thence to *St. Jago*, or any Plantation thereabouts.

When the *Spaniards* enjoyed the Place, there were divers other Towns which are now of no account; the Chief whereof, are,

Sevilla, situated on the North-part of the Island, and beautified with a Collegiate Church; the chief Governor whereof bore the Title of *Abbot*.

Mellila already mentioned.

Mellila.

Orista, situated upon the South-Seas, in which Seas there are many Rocks, amongst their Banks, some Isles; as, *Servavilla*, *Quitosvena*, and *Serrana*, where *Augustin Pedro Serrana* lost his Vessel, and saved only himself; and here in a lonesom and solitary condition spent three years without any company; after which, another Mariner, who was likewise shipwrackt upon that Coast, and saved none but himself, bore him company for four years longer.

But although there are as yet no more Towns in *Jamaica*, yet there are divers Villages or Parishes which are well inhabited by the *English*, in every one whereof, they have very good Plantations,

ons well situated, and furnished with all things necessary; especially all the Southern part, from Point *Morant* in the East, to Point *Negrillo* in the West, and so far as the Ridge or Chain of Mountains that runs along the middle of the Isle. Nor are its Northern parts, especially near the Sea, without Inhabitants, who have seated themselves in good Plantations; and although they are not here so thick as on the South-side, yet they do of late very much increase and augment the number both of Persons and Plantations.

The whole Island is divided into fourteen Parishes, Divisions, or Precincts; which are, for the satisfaction of the Reader, all set forth in the Map, and the several Places throughout the whole Island where the *English* have made any Settlements, marked and distinguished by Cyphers.

The Names of the Parishes on the South-side, are as follow;

Port Royal, *St. Katherine's*, *St. John's*, *St. Andrew's*, *St. David's*, *St. Thomas*, *Clarendon*; in which seven Parishes, there are according to the best computation, about five thousand Families, and about forty five thousand Inhabitants.

On the North-side are,

St. George's, *St. Maries*, *St. Annes*, and *St. James's*.

On the East-side, is

St. Elizabeth, and two Parishes more near adjoining to it, the one on the East, and the other on the North of it; all which likewise begin to grow very populous, and are supposed to contain near six thousand Inhabitants: And the great Encouragement of gaining Riches, doth every year cause abundance of People to quit their Concerns

at

at *Barbados*, and other of our *American* Plantations, to come and inhabit here; so that in a little time it will, in all probability, within a few years become the richest, and the most populous, and potent Plantation in all the *West-Indies*.

But besides these Inhabitants of the fourteen Precincts, there are reckoned to belong to *Jamaica* four thousand Privateers, Sloop and Boat-men, that ply up and down about the Isle, who are all stout, resolute, fighting Men; which they have sufficiently demonstrated in their late Exploits, and desperate Attempts upon the *Spaniards* in *Panama*, and other Parts in the South-Seas.

This Isle abounds with many excellent Commodities; as, *Its Product.*

SUGARS, which are so good, that they out-sell those that are made in *Barbados* five shillings *per Cent.* There are near an hundred of these Sugar-Works, which produced every year above two hundred thousand weight of Sugar: These Sugar-Works are likewise continually increasing every year, and new are always going up.

CACAO, whereof we make *Chocolate*, is, by reason of the natural aptness of the Ground to produce and bear it, the most beneficial and staple Commodity of the Island; there being near an hundred *Cacao-Walks*, besides abundance of young ones newly planted and growing up, and others that are still planting; so that it will in time become the most noted place for that Commodity in the World; which will redound to the great advantage of the Planters, in regard it is so much used by us and other neighbouring Nations, especially the *Spaniards*, who use such vast quantities of it, they alone are enough to take off all that
the

the Island produces ; so that there is no fear that it will ever prove a Drug , and lie upon their hands.

INDICO, which the Isle produces in great abundance , and very good, there being already above eighty *Indico-Works*, which produce above sixty thousand weight of *Indico per annum* ; which *Works* do likewise very much increase every year.

COTTON is another of their Products , which is very fine, and is therefore preferred by all that deal in that Commodity, before that which grows in any of the *Caribby Islands*.

TOBACCO, which is here indifferent good, being accounted much better than that which grows at *Barbadoes*, but other Commodities proving more beneficial to the Islanders, there is not much of it planted, only what serves for their own spending.

TORTOISE-SHELLS, which are in so much esteem with us in *England* for several curious Works, and therefore find as ready a vent as any Commodity whatsoever that is brought us from beyond the Seas. There are abundance of them taken on this Coast, there being a further end in the taking them, besides the Merchandizing of the Shells, for their Flesh are excellent Meat.

HIDES, great quantities, whereof have been yearly made there, and are found to be very large and good.

WOODS for the use of *Dyers*, whereof there are great variety, as *Fustick*, *Red-Wood*, &c. Here is likewise *Cedar*, *Mathogeny*, *Brasilleto*, *Lignum Vita*, *Ebony*, *Granadilla*, and divers other excellent sweet smelling and curious Woods, fit for the choicest Works, whose Names are yet unknown, and

and so indeed are their excellencies; however, great quantities of 'em are continually exported thence, and great profit made of them.

SALT is another of the Products of this Island, which might be made here in great quantities, there being already three very large *Salt-Ponds*, containing near Four thousand Acres of ground, and there was made, in one Year, about Ten thousand Bushels; and the manager of it, Captain *John Noye*, affirmed, That he could as well have made so many Tun, if they had had vent for it. But, at present, they make little more than what is spent in the Island. Nor is it altogether void of other Salts; there having been good quantities of *Nitre* found in divers places in the Isle.

GINGER, grows better there, than it doth in many other of the *Caribby Islands*, which hath occasioned the planting great quantities of it.

COD-PEPPER likewise, which is a Spice very much used in all the *West-Indies*, grows in great plenty there; and so doth

PIEMENTO, or a certain Spice which is better known by name of *Jamaica-Pepper*, very aromatical, and of a curious flavor, having the exact taste both of Cinamon and Cloves, with a complicated mixtute of divers other sweet and curious Spices. This Spice the Island doth naturally produce; for it grows wild upon the mountainous parts of it; some whereof are plantable, and others so stony, that are unplantable; but both are generally covered with excellent Timber and great abundancy of Fruit and Spice-trees. The *Spaniards*, when they enjoyed the place, set a high value upon this Spice, and exported it as a very choice Commodity, as indeed it is; and the *English*

glifh finding fo good a vent for it, intend to imitate them therein, and begin now to bring it into their Plantations, which will in time turn them to great account.

DRUGS, which this Island produces in great abundance, as, *Guaiacum*, *China-roots*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Cassia-Fistula*, *Tamerinds*, *Vinello's* and *Achiots* or *Anetto*, which is like to prove a good Commodity. There are alfo divers forts of

GUMS and *Roots* wherewith experienced Planters cure divers Wounds, Ulcers and other Maladies; as, *Aloes*, *Benjamin*, and the like: And by the report of an intelligent *Physician*, who made it his business to enquire and search after fuch things, there is likewise *Cyperas*, *Contrayerva*, *Adjunctum nigrum*, *Cucumis agrestis*, *Sumach*, *Acacia*, *Mistleto*, with many other *Drugs*, *Balsams* and *Gums*, whose Names and Virtues are not known or remembred. However the Planters begin every year to be better and better acquainted with their Nature and Use, and endeavour to encrease them, in order to their supplying *England* with them.

COCHANEIL is likewise produced by a Plant that grows in this Isle; but the *English*, being as yet not very well skill'd in husbanding of it, and the East-winds, and many other things being enemies to its growth, its product is not very considerable.

These, and the like Commodities are the Product of this Island, which the *English* have already, and will in a little time improve to that degree, that it will quickly become the best and the richest Plantation that they ever were or are like to be Masters of; especially if they should find out the *Copper Mines*, which the *Spaniards* say to be in
this

th
Be
be
bab
tin
beh
way
F
Pro
of t
gar
with
Plan
was
unde
ven
ther
W
to fe
ter h
Cour
hund
a goo
prod
Surve
his L
Men,
Pound
twent
which
cost
Axes,
which
an Ov
them
Forty

this Island, with some whereof they affirm the *Bells* that hung in the great Church at St. *Jago* to be cast. And the *Silver Mines*, which may probably be here as well as in *Cuba* and the Main Continent, since the *Spaniards* affirm they found one behind the Mountains, on the West of *Cagway*.

But before I pass from this Discourse, of the Product of *Jamaica*, I shall give you an account of the manner of managing a *Cacao Walk*, in regard it is the Chief Commodity of the Island, with a particular calculation of the change in Planting, and the profits that arise from it, as it was lately estimated by a very judicious and understanding person, and one who hath given great encouragement to divers of the *Planters* there.

When a person, who intends to settle at *Jamaica*, arrives, after he hath taken a view of the

Country, his first work must be to take up Six hundred Acres of Land, which must be chosen in a good place, that so the Land may be proper to produce the Nut; which Grant, for the Patent and Surveying, will cost Ten Pounds. Having taken up his Land, he must provide himself of three *Negro* Men, and as many Women; which, at Twenty Pounds *per* head, will come to an Hundred and twenty Pounds; with four White Servants, which, with their Passage and Diet for a Year, will cost him about Eighty Pounds; with Twenty Axes, and the like number of Bills and Hoes, which will cost him about Five Pounds; and with an Overseer, to look after his Servants and keep them to their work, whose Wages and Diet, at Forty Shillings a Month, will cost him Twenty

four Pounds: All which, with Eighteen Pounds, which the Provisions for his Six *Negro* Servants, will, at Four Pence *per* day, each of them cost him for the first six Months, till his own Plantation is capable of maintaining them, is Two hundred fifty seven Pounds, Five Shillings.

When this is done, his next business is to set his Servants to work, whose first employment must be to cut down the Wood, and clear a convenient place, whercon to build fitting Houses for their Lodging; which, if they begin with *March*, they will have effected by the middle of that Month: After which, he must set them to felling the Timber, grubbing up the Roots, and clearing a piece of Ground, of four Acres, whereon to plant *Potatoes*; all which planting, and all, with the help of his Servants, will be easily effected by the middle of *April*. And then his best way is to set them to prepare more Ground, which he may plant with *Plantane*-Trees, and other things, (which he thinks he shall first want, for the enabling his Plantation to subsist of its self) till the beginning of *February*, which compleats the Year. In which time they may, with ease, prepare and plant about one or two and twenty Acres, and the Plantation will be able to live of its self, for they will now be full of *Potatoes* and *Corn*, and within two Months of the new Year with *Plantanes*, which, together with his stock of Hogs and Fowls will sufficiently furnish him with Provisions for his Servants.

To improve this Ground, and plant the *Cacao*-Walk, he must, about the beginning of the next *March*, provide himself with five *Negro* men more, and as many Women, which will come to Two hundred pounds more: And that Month he must employ

employ all the hands he has in planting *Cacao*-Trees between all the Rows of *Plantanes*, which, by this time are grown to be six foot high, and, by the beginning of *June*, he will have, besides much other work done, the whole twenty one Acres, which were planted the year before with *Cacao*-Trees, which, in less than four years, will begin to bear Cods, and, in five years, produce compleat Crops, each Acre affording yearly to the Planter a Thousand Weight of *Cacao*-Nuts, which is there worth about four Pounds *per cent.* so that the twenty one Acres, which are already planted and come to perfection, are worth Eight hundred and forty Pounds *per Annum.* And the whole Expence, together with Forty two Pounds fifteen Shillings more, allowed for gathering and housing them, amounts but to Five hundred Pounds, so that the profit will be very considerable.

All the Work, already mentioned, will be performed in fifteen Months, and the remaining time, till the *Cacaos* come to perfection, which will be somewhat better than four year, he may employ in increasing the Walk, building convenient Houses, and making of Gardens for pleasure: Or, if the smallness of his Stock will not permit him to forbear his Money till the *Cacaos* come to bear compleatly, he may fall to planting *Ginger*, *Indico*, or some such kind of Commodity for present profit.

And according to this Calculation the planting of a smaller or a larger Walk may be effected.

There is in this Island a greater plenty of Cattel than in most of *Their Cattel.* the *English* Plantations in *America.*

Horses so much abound there, that one of the bet-

ter sort may be bought for six or seven Pounds. Their *Cows* are very large, and so numerous, that notwithstanding there have been great numbers of them killed every year, yet the number of them seems not to be lessened. *Asnegroes* and *Mules*, both wild and tame, in great abundance, which are found to be very serviceable to the Inhabitants. Their *Sheep* are likewise very large and tall, the Flesh whereof is very good, but the Wool long, hairy, and little worth. They have great plenty of *Goats*, which thrive and increase there exceedingly, the Country being found very fit for them. *Hoggs* they have likewise in exceeding great plenty, as well wild in the Mountains, as tame in the Plantations; the Flesh whereof is far better tasted, more nourishing, and much easier to be digested, than those of *Europe*; which is the reason why it is so much eaten in this, and indeed in all the other Islands throughout all the *West-Indies*. They have also plenty of *Rabbits*, but no *Hare* nor *Deer* in all the Island.

Jamaica very much abounds both *Their Fish*. in its Rivers, Bays, Roads, and Creeks, with great variety of excellent *Fish*, the great abundance whereof very much contributes to the feeding of the Inhabitants, and others who frequent the Island. 'Tis true, indeed, they have none of those sorts common to us, but such vast variety of those appropriated to the *Indies*, that it would be too tedious to repeat their Names, were they known or remembred.

The principal sort of those *Fish*, is the *Tortoise*, which are taken in such plenty about twenty or thirty Leagues to the Leeward of *Port Nigril*, near the Isles of *Camavos*, that great store of Ships from divers of the *Caribby Islands* resort thither

to

to victual and load therewith, its Flesh being reputed the wholesomest and best Provision in all the *West-Indies*.

There are in *Jamaica* great store of tame *Hens*, *Turkies*, some *Geese* Their Fowl, and *Ducks*, but of Wild Fowl such plenty, that it is almost incredible, viz. *Ducks*, *Teal*, *Widgeon*, *Geese*, *Turkies*, *Pigeons*, *Guinea Hens*, *Plover*, *Flemingo's*, *Snipes*, *Parots*, *Paracheto's*, with abundance more, whose Names are not yet known.

There are in *Jamaica* very few obnoxious Beasts, and scarce any venomous things, either Animal or Vegetable. The most considerable of all the obnoxious Creatures which infest this Isle, is the *Alligator*, a very voracious Creature, which in many of their Rivers and Land-Ponds, lives by preying upon such Beasts and Fowls as come thither to drink, which they catch and kill with the more ease and facility, by lying stretch'd forth upon the brinks of the Rivers, like a piece of dry Wood, which in that posture they very much resemble, so that the innocent creatures approach the fatal place without the least dread of so cruel an entertainment as they meet withal from that remorseless adversary. They are ten, fifteen, and some twenty foot long, having four Feet, or rather Fins, wherewith they both walk and swim; they move forward with great swiftness and strength, but are not able to turn without much tediousness and trouble; their Back and Sides are so covered with Scales, that they are impenetrable and scarcely to be killed, unless the weapon pierce their Eye or Belly, notwithstanding which they are rarely known to set upon a Man.

They breed like a Fowl, by Eggs no bigger than those of a *Turkey*, which, having laid in the Sand, not far from the Water, she leaves the Sun-beams to hatch, without ever looking after them more: And the young ones, so soon as ever they have broke the shell, naturally creep into the water, and shift for themselves, by preying upon such things as they are able to master.

But tho' the *Alligator* be so hurtful a creature whilst living, yet at his death he makes a retaliation, and in some measure repairs the dammages of his life; for, besides their Fat, which is a sovereign Balm for internal Aches and Pains in the Joynts and Bones, they have in them Musk-Cods, stronger sented than those of the *East-Indies*; by which strong sent they are discovered and avoided, and, it is supposed, that the Cattel, by an instinct of nature, are likewise sensible of it, and do by that means often shun them.

There is likewise the *Manchonele*, a kind of *Crab*, common to all the *Caribby Islands*; And *Snakes* and *Guiana's*, but they have no poisonous quality observed in them. There are also in some parts of the Isle *Musketoes*, and *Merry-wings*, but they are seldom found in any of the *English Plantations*.

It is confirmed by a long experience, that there is no such antipathy betwixt our *Britanick Temper* and the Climate of *Jamaica*, as to necessitate them to any Distemper upon their arrival there, or occasion Diseases to prove mortal or contagious more than in other parts. The *Dropfie*, *Calembures*, *Feavers* and *Agues*, are the Maladies most incident to the Inhabitants, which are generally procured by Surfeits, Slothfulness, or excessive drink-

drinking; and although they are found to be more acute there, than with us, yet they seldom prove mortal: And the only reason that can be given for the great Mortality in the Army upon their first Arrival there, is, their want of Provisions, and their discontent, together with their unwillingness to labour and exercise themselves.

The Gardens adjoining to the Planters Houses, are besides great *Their Gardens.* variety of curious and delightful Flowers, and wholesom Medicinal Herbs proper to the Island, sufficiently stored with all manner of Summer-Garden-Herbs and Roots common to us in *England*; as, *Pease, Beans, Cabbage, Carrots, Turnips, Radishes, Onions, Lettuce, Pursley, Colli-flowers, Cucumbers, Melons, Parsley,* and other Pot-herbs.

The Laws of *Jamaica* are *Their Laws.* as near as the different Circumstances of the Places will admit assimilated to those of *England*; and they have their several Courts, Magistrates and Officers, for executing their Laws, hearing and determinating all Causes and Controversies between party and party.

Having now given a short and brief Description of this Island of *Jamaica*, and of whatsoever is worth observation in it, I shall next acquaint you with the State of it in the *Spaniards* time, and shut up my Discourse about it, with some Considerations relating to our *English* Affairs in *America*, together with some Reasons to justify the first Design in taking it, and why His Majesty should keep and support it.

Columbus, having in the Year *Its first Disco-*
1492. discover'd the *Lucca's Islands,* very.
Hispaniola and *Cuba*, soon after

returned for *Spain*, to give that King an account of his Discoveries, and provide himself with Conveniencies for a second Voyage; which he undertook so soon as all things were ready: And in this Voyage endeavouring to sail round *Cuba*, the better to satisfy himself whether it were an Island, or a part of the Continent, he discovered the Island of *Jamaica*; where he made some short stay, and gave it the Name of *St. Jago*.

*Columbus ship-
wrack'd*

In his third Voyage, he was shipwrack'd on this Coast, and driven to that extremity, that he was compelled to run his Ships on ground in a Port on the North-side of this Isle, to which he gave the Name of *Sancta Gloria*; where, having lashed them together, he lodged himself and his men on the Decks, not daring to Land, in regard the Inhabitants were numerous; and there had like to have ended his Life and his Discoveries together; the ungrateful *Spaniard*, especially the malicious Governor of *St. Domingo*, who hated him extremely for his fortunate Success, refused to send him any Relief, with a Design that he should perish in that sad and disconsolate condition; but having after two Months lying in that deplorable condition, obtained the good opinion of the Natives, he Landed, and finding the Ground fertile, and the Natives more Civil and Ingenious than what he had met withal in any of the other Islands, he resolved to fall to Planting: In order whereunto, the Town called *Metilla*, was presently begun by the *Spaniards*; but before it was far advanced, they deserted it again, and settled ten Leagues further West; where they met with a better Bay, whereunto they gave the Name of *St. Annes*; which it still retains.

Near

an account
 of with Con-
 ch he under-
 And in this
 uba, the bet-
 an Island, or
 ed the Island
 ort stay, and

ge, he was
 Coast, and
 extremity,
 d to run his
 North-side of
 he of *Sancta*
 ogether, he
 cks, not da-
 nts were nu-
 ded his Life
 rateful *Spa-*
 or of *St. Do-*
 is fortunate
 elief, with a
 and discon-
 two Months
 btained the
 anded, and
 natives more
 d met withal
 ed to fall to
 own called
Spaniards; but
 ed it again,
 where they
 y gave the
 ins.

Near

Near this Place they built a handfom large Town, called *Sevil*, which hath been already de- scribed: But finding in time that the South-side was more fruitful and pleasant, about the Year 1590. the *Spaniards* forsook this likewise, and removed thither; where they built *St. Jago*; which they en- joyed without any trouble or mo- lestation, till it was about 1638.

St. Jago built.

surprized and taken by one *Jack- son* with a Fleet of *English* Pri- vateers; but having no Design

Taken by Jack- son.

but Pillage, when he had plundered the Town, he surrendred it up again to the *Spaniards* for a thou- sand Beavers.

More fatal to the *Spaniard* was the next Attempt made on this Island; for *Crom- mel* having turned out the *Rump*, *Cromwel's* Pre- usurp'd the Title of *Protector*, and made peace with the *Hollander*, found him- self at leisure to try his Fortune in the *Indies*, and endeavour by a strange kind of a sudden and unex- pected Enterprize against the *Spaniards* (with whom he was about this time highly offended, for giving entertainment to his injured Sovereign) to make his Name as terrible in those remoter parts of the Earth, as his Treason and Usurpa- tion had rendered it in *Europe*. In order where- unto, having with great hurry and silence got ready a great Fleet, he sent it under *Penn*, who was General at Sea, and *Venables*, who had the Command of the Land-Forces.

Having after their leaving the *English* Coast, toucht at *Barbados*, they sailed from thence di- rectly towards *Hispaniola*, without making any Declaration of War against the *Spanish* King, and had

had certainly surprized and taken *Domingo*, and consequently the whole Island, had not his being ruled by some strange Councils of his own, or (as some report) by his Wife, ruined the whole Design, and frustrated the Usurper of his Golden Expectations: For so terrified were the *Spaniards* at the sudden approach of this mighty Fleet, and the Fame of *Crommel's* constant Success in all he undertook, that in great amazement and fear they forsook the Town, and left it as a prey to those new invaders, had they been speedy enough in taking possession: But seeing *Venables* land his Souldiers at so great a distance as 12 leagues to the westward of it, they re-assumed their courage, and betook themselves again to the defence of it.

The *English* finding no opposition at their Landing, thought themselves Lords of the *Indies*, and began in their own thoughts to share the Golden Mines among themselves; which they had peradventure effected, had not *Venables's* covetous humour, and an insatiable desire to appropriate all to himself, by forbidding the Souldiers by Proclamation made at the Head of the Army to meddle with any of that rich Booty, or presume to kill any Cattle without leave, together with their tedious and disconsolate March through thick Woods, and deep scalding Sands, ready to die with Thirst, so damped their Spirits, and lost their wonted Courage, that they became an easie prey to the wary *Spaniard*, who taking them at

*The English
disappointed &
beaten.*

that advantage, and setting upon them at unawares, destroyed them without resistance, even till they were weary of killing, and Major Gen. *Haines* and between six or seven hundred more left both their Lives and their expected

expected Booty behind them to pay for *Venables's* Folly, besides near as many more which were killed in stragling Parties; the whole Execution being performed with the loss of sixty persons on the *Spaniards* side.

Having thus frustrated their Expectations by their unadvised Landing, and lost all hope of winning that Town, they resolve however not to lose the whole Voyage without gaining something from the *Spaniard*, and therefore next directed their Course to *Jamaica*, wherein was at that time but one only Town (*viz.*) *St. Jago*, within which Place dwelt all the *Spaniards* that were in the Isle, who kept their Slaves at several little Plantations in the Country, from whence they were continually supplied with store of Fruits and Provisions, which they luxuriously spent in their Houses, that being a lazy People, who are naturally so proud, that they think it below them to take pains; designing nothing more but only to live in ease and plenty, their whole number, Slaves and all, not exceeding three Thousand.

Upon the Landing of the *English* Army, the Inhabitants of *St Jago* forsook the Town, and betook themselves to the Mountains; but after divers Skirmishes and Surprisals on both sides, seeing but little hopes of regaining the Island, several of the most considerable among them got into *Cuba*, but were soon after commanded back again by the Vice-roy of *Alexico*, with promises of a speedy supply to be sent after them. The Vice-roy's Promise was long before it was performed; and when the Succour came, it was but five hundred men, who refused to joyn with them, in regard they were so few in number,

ber, and by this time grown very sickly, but fortified themselves at a place called *St. Chereras*, expecting to receive more Recruits; but the *English* finding them out before they came, marched immediately against them, and defeated them, and so they did about thirty Companies of *Spanish* Souldiers that arrived soon after; which bad Success made the *Spaniards* despair of ever regaining the Island. Whereupon the *English* began now to form themselves into a Body or Colony; some settling themselves in Plantations, and others venturing to Sea as Privateers, the better to secure themselves against the *Spaniards*, and force them to consent to a Peace, by their frequent annoying them, and seizing such of their Ships as they met withal; in which they proved so very successful, that *Jamaica* began to be much talked of, and had in great esteem in *England*, and fresh Supplies of Men, Ammunition, and other Necessaries were sent them thence; and so by little and little it came to its present Potency, wherein His Majesty will without doubt take care to preserve and support it, upon the following Considerations:

1. Its being so large and capacious, that it is capable of entertaining a far greater number of People than any other Island enjoyed by the *English* in that part of the World.

2. Its being so seated in the heart of the *Spanish* Territories in *America*, that their Ships, as they come thither, and pass from Port to Port, make this Isle, or may be easily met with by those Ships that ply upon the Coast; for all the Plate-Fleet, in their return from *Carthagena*, steer directly from *St. Domingo*, and pass by one of the ends of this Isle, to recover *Havana*, which is the common Rendezvouz of the *Spanish Armado*,
before

before they sail home through the Gulph of *Florida*. Nor indeed is there any other way ; for the Voyage would be too unreasonable long should they turn it to the Windward of *Hispaniola* ; by which means, besides the great difficulty of its performance, they would lose the benefit of uniting the Fleets from *Mexicos Nombre de Dios*, and other places, at their common Rendezvouz at *Havana*, wherein their greatest Security lies ; for from thence they sail all home in company together.

3. In regard *Jamaica* exceeds all the rest of our Plantations in *America* for the goodness of those Commodities proper to their several Colonies ; and is besides its being so profitable in furnishing us with excellent Commodities, it likewise takes off abundance of our Manufactures, both of the product of this Kingdom, and such as are brought us from Parts beyond the Seas.

4. Because it appears to be a place considerable enough to deserve His Majesties Care for its preservation, not only by its subsisting of its self when first taken ; but likewise by its increasing its Potency and Grandeur, so that it will in all probability become in a little time very profitable both to the King and Kingdom, and bring into His Majesties Treasury several hundred thousand Pounds *per Annum*.

5. This Island being (when settled) of its self able to carry on a War against the *Spaniards*, when the Affairs of *England* shall require it.

6. The considerable progress already made in the Settlement of this Isle ; nor can its distance be any real disadvantage, since the greater number of Ships are thereby employed, and consequently the more Saylor, Ship-wrights, and other Tradesmen, whose Livelihood depends upon trade at

at Sea. Besides, if it lay nearer, we could expect no such Commodities as we receive from thence, in regard they are appropriated to that Clime. And it must certainly be a great advantage to His Majesty to have such Merchandize within His own Dominions, as are both valued and needed by His Subjects and Neighbours, as the *Cacao* is, though it be at a distance.

7. The Coast of *Virginia*, and some of the *Caribby-Islands* are subject to such Gusts of Wind, that Ships are often driven to put to Sea, and fly for shelter to some or other of the *Spanish* Leeward Ports, where they were wont to be made Prizes of; but *Jamaica*, since it hath fallen into our hands, hath proved a convenient Harbour for such Ships or Vessels as are at any time thus distressed; which is an Argument sufficient to perswade His Majesty to undertake its Support and Defence.

A

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

Island of *BARBADOS*.

B *ARBADOS* is the most considerable Colony which the *English* enjoy amongst all that Fry of Isles usually called *Caribbies*,
Its Situation, and lies in 13 degrees, 20 minutes Northern

ould expect
thence, in
lime. And
to His Ma-
n His own
ded by His
is, though

of the Ca-
of Wind,
sea, and fly
Spanish Lee-
o be made
fallen into
at Harbour
y time thus
ufficient to
s Support

ON

D O S.

erable Co-
gst all that
l *Caribbies*,
eo minutes
Northern

quator ; and
s in Length,
deft (being
is a place of
sides it being
ere to their
sand fighting
t Enemy ; as
the *Spaniard*
standing the
pled, that it
Inhabitants,
greater num-

its first Disco-
very.

on this Coast,
ent with some
himself of the
nd so exceed-
hey could find
to inhabit,
which the *Por-*
here, to fur-
hey should be
had by this
its and Roots
ed ; so that
or there were
er frequently

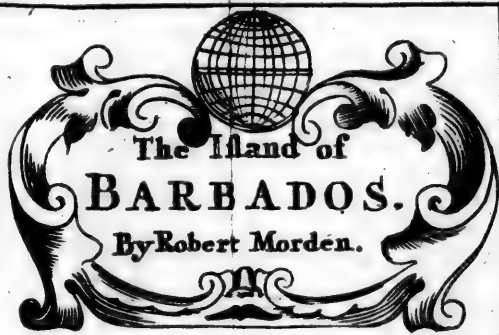
nd informed
e Nature and
notice thereof
to

[illegible]

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Island of *BARBADOS*.

BARBADOS is the most considerable Colony which the *English* enjoy amongst all that Fry of Isles usually called *Caribbies*,
Its Situation. and lies in 13 degrees, 20 minutes Northern

North.



South.

at Sea. Beside
no such Com
regard they
it must certai
jesty to have
Dominions, &
Subjects and N
it be at a dista

7. The Co
ribby-Islands &
that Ships are
for shelter to
ward Ports, &
Prizes of; bu
our hands, l
for such Ship
distressed; w
perswade His
and Defence.

DES

Island of

BARBADOS
lony whic

Its Situation.

Nort
thou
and
exac
grea
natur
hand
men
appe
hath
smal
cont
besid
ber.

It
Reig
Sir
ing
in
and
of h
Nat
ingl
no
nor
tuga
nist
cast
tim
tha
the
nor
to
hin
Co

Northern Latitude on this side the Equator ; and though it be not above eight Leagues in Length, and five in breadth, where it is broadest (being exactly of an oval form) yet it is a place of great strength and potency ; for besides it being naturally strong, and fortified as it were to their hands, they are able to raise ten thousand fighting men, and bid defiance to the stoutest Enemy ; as appears by the several vain attempts the *Spaniards* hath made upon it : It is notwithstanding the smalness of its Compass, so well peopled, that it contains upwards of fifty thousand Inhabitants, besides Negro-Slaves, who are a far greater number.

It was first discovered in the Reign of King *James* the First, by Sir *William Curteen*, who returning homewards from *Fernambuck* *Its first Discovery.*

in *Brazil*, was driven by a storm upon this Coast, and anchoring before the Isle, he went with some of his Company ashore, to inform himself of the Nature of the Place ; which he found so exceedingly overgrown with Woods, that they could find no plain or champaign ground fit to inhabit, nor any other Beasts but Swine, which the *Portugals*, having formerly put on shore here, to furnish them with Provisions in case they should be cast on that shoar by foul weather, had by this time multiplied abundantly, the Fruits and Roots that grew there serving them for food ; so that the Natives of the adjacent Islands (for there were none in this) were used to come thither frequently to kill them.

Having made this Discovery, and informed himself as well as he could of the Nature and Condition of the Island, he gave notice thereof
to

to his Friends in *England*; from whence divers Ships were with all convenient speed dispatched thither; who, upon their Arrival, applied themselves to the rendering the Island fit for Habitation. In order to which, they cut down the Woods, and planted *Potatoes* and *Maiz*; which, together with the Swine which they found there, did but just keep Life and Soul together; for having as yet nothing to trade withal, Ships from *England* visited them but slowly; so that they were oft-times driven to great extremities: But having about the year 1627. increas'd the number of its Inhabitants, and *Tobacco*, *Indico*, *Cotton-wool*, *Fustick-wood*, and the like, begun to grow there, and afford great increase, the Island began to gain more repute in *England*, and invited divers Ships, in hope of gain, to trade with them, exchanging divers sorts of working-tools made of Iron and Steel, together with Cloth, Shirts, Drawers, Hose, Shoes, Hats, Servants, and other things which they needed, for *Tobacco* and other things which the Island produced. After which, they grew and increased wonderfully both in number and wealth; especially when their Sugar-Canes were grown, and they had learned the Art of making Sugar.

Its Tempera- This Isle is very hot, especially
ture. for eight Months, and would be more insupportable, were it not for the cool Breezes of Wind, which rise with the Sun, and blow fresher as the Sun mounteth higher. And these Breezes blow always from the North-East, except it be in the time of the *Turnado*, and then for an hour or two it chops into the South; but after returns to the same Point again. And it is observed, that although the People do so much sweat, yet they find

find
Mon
thir
or d
here
hurt
a gr
inwa
thro
accu
so vi
T
wate
Spri
can a
Lake
with
ther
ther
are s
Ciste
H
Twig
ther
their
T
bear
and
mer-
dure
But
ing,
are p
is no
rous
Boyl

find not that faintness as with us in *England* in the Months of *July* and *August* ; neither are they so thirsty, unless over-heated by excess of Labour, or drinking of strong Liquors, which the People here are too much addicted unto, to their great hurt ; which, if moderately taken, would be as a great preservative to comfort and refresh their inward parts, which are left cold and faint through their sweating. Besides, our Bodies being accustomed to colder Climates, our Spirits are not so vigorous without them in a moderate manner.

This Isle is not over-plentifully watered, with Rivers or fresh *Its Waters.*

Springs, there being but one that can appropriate to itself that Name, or rather a Lake which runs not far into the Land ; yet notwithstanding, the Inhabitants are not destitute thereof ; for the Country lying low and level, there are several Pools or Ponds ; and besides they are supplied with Rain-water by having Wells and Cisterns in their Houses.

Here is also a River which the Inhabitants call *Tuigh-River*, from the top of whose water is gathered an Oyl which serveth them to burn in their Lamps.

This Isle is exceeding fertil, *Its Fertility.* bearing Crops all the year long, and its Trees being always clothed in their Summer-Livery, and the Fields and Woods in their verdure, renders it very delightful to the Inhabitants. But the two principal seasons of the year for planting, are in *May* and *November*, but the *Sugar-Canes* are planted all the year round, the making of which is not only very chargeable, but also as dangerous, and subject to casualties, either in the *Boyling-house*, with the Coppers and Furnaces,

in the *Filling-Room*, in the *Still-House*, or in the *Curing-House*.

The Commodities this Island *Its Commodities*. produceth, are *Sugars* (which though not so white as those of *Brazile*, yet better when refined, being of a fairer grain) *Indico*, *Cotton-wool*, *Ginger*, *Logwood*, *Fustick*, and *Lignum vita*; and these Commodities, especially *Sugar*, *Indico*, *Cotton* and *Ginger*, here are in such great abundance, that about two hundred Sail of Ships and Vessels, both great and small, have yearly their loading; which, after imported in the several Ports of *England* and *Ireland*, is again in great quantities exported to foreign parts, to our great enrichment; and the rather, for that they are not permitted to trade with any other Nation but the *English*, and such of His Majesties Subjects in *New-England*, *Virginia* and *Bermudas*; and in exchange of those Commodities, they take such as are necessary for the use of man, as well for the Back and Belly, as for their Houses and Plantations; with many of which they are supplied from *New-England*, *Virginia*, and the *Bermudas*, together with Servants and Slaves, with several sorts of Commodities and Provisions, as, Horses, Camels, Assinegroes, Cattel, also salted Flesh, and Fish of several sorts; Butter and Cheese; but by reason of the great heat of the weather, it will soon stink, and become unfit to eat; so that instead of Butter, they make great use of Oyl for their Sauces.

The Dayes and Nights are almost throughout the year of an equal length, the Sun rising and setting at six, except about *October*, and then there is some small difference.

The

, or in the

this Island
rs (which
as those of
g of a fairer
ood, *Fustick*,
ilities, espe-
r, here are
two hundred
and small,
er imported
and, is again
gn parts, to
er, for that
th any other
His Majesties
d *Bermudas*;
es, they take
man, as well
r Houses and
they are sup-
and the *Ber*-
Slaves, with
rovisions, as,
l, also salted
; Butter and
t heat of the
ome unfit to
ey make great

st throughout
un rising and
r, and then

The

The Ayr, though hot, is very moist, which causeth all Iron-Tools, as Knives, Swords, Locks, Keys, &c. to rust; so that without constant usage, they will soon become eaten up with Rust. And this great heat and moisture doth cause the Plants and Trees to grow so large and high.

The Ayr.

Here are abundance of Fruits of all sorts; as, *Dates, Oranges* The Fruits. two sorts, the one sweet, and the other sharp, *Pomgranates, Citrons, Limes, Limons, Macows, Grapes, Juniper-Apples, Papayers, Momins, Mombains, Acajous, Icacos, Cherries, Raisins, Indian-Figs, Coccoes, Plantins, Bononoes, Guavars, Prickle-Apples, Prickle-Pears, Custard-Apples, Melons*, both Land and Water, and *Pine-Apples*, the rarest Fruit in the *Indies*.

Here are a great store of Fish in the Sea, as, *Snappers, Crabs, Lobsters, Terbums, Macquerels, Mulletts, Cavalloes, Parrot-Fish, Cony-Fish, and Green Turtles*; which of all others, are the most delicious; with several other sorts appropriated to this and the rest of the *Caribby-Isles*; but the *Rivulets* or Ponds have few or no Fish in them.

Their Fish.

Here are no Beasts; or Cattel but what are tame, and brought them; as, *Camels, Horses, Assinegroes, Oxen, Bulls, Cows, Sheep, Goats and Hogs*; which are here in great plenty in every Plantation, it being their common Food; whose Flesh is esteemed very good and delicious; but as for *Beef* and *Mutton*, it is very dear, as having but a small stock; but might be soon increased, would they spare ground enough for Pasturage for them from their other occasions.

Their Cattel.

D 2

Here

Here groweth divers sorts of
Their Herbs. *English Herbs and Roots; as, Rosemary, Lavender, Lavender-Cotton, Marjoram, Winter-Savoury, Time, Parsley, Tansey, Sage, Purslan, &c.* And for Roots, *Cabbages, Coleworts, Colliflowers, Turnips, Potatoes, Onions, Garlick, Radishes, Lettice, Taragon, Marigolds, &c.*

Here are several sorts of Fowls,
Their Fowls as, *Turkeys, Hens, Muscovy-Ducks, Pigeons, Turtle-Doves, &c.* And for small Birds, great variety; as, *Thrushes, Black-Birds, Sparrows, &c.*

Here are several Animals and
Animals. Insects; as, *Snakes* a yard and half long, *Scorpions* as big as *Rats*, but no way hurtful to Man or Beast; *Lizards*, which are exceeding harmless, much frequenting the Houses, and loving the company of Men; *Musketoes, Cockroches, and Merriwings*, which are very troublesom in the Night in stinging; also there are *Land-Crabs*, which are found good to eat.

Here are great variety of Trees,
Trees. fit for several Uses; as, the *Locust, Mastick, Red-wood, the Iron-wood-tree* and *Cedar*, which are fit for Building. Also the, *Cassia-Fistula, Coloquintida, Tamarind, Cassary*, of which is made their Bread; the *Poyson-Tree*, and the *Physick-Nut*, these have a Physical, and some a Poysonous Vertue in them. Also here are these trees following, the *Calibash*, the shell of whose fruit serveth to carry liquid things in, being of the nature of Gourds; the *Mangrass-tree*, which is of an exceeding greatness, the *Roucou*, of whose Bark is made Ropes; as also *Flax*, which being spun, is employed to several uses, the *LignumVita*, the
Pal-

ers forts of
oots ; as ,

*Lavender-
me, Parsley,
Roots, Cab-
s, Potatoes,
gon, Mari-*

s of Fowls,
, *Muscovy-
-Doves, &c.
as, Thrushes,*

animals and
ard and half
as *Rats*, but
ards, which
uenting the
en ; *Muske-*
ch are very
; also there
d to eat.

ety of Trees,
, the *Locust*,
on-wood-tree
. Also the,
Cassary, of
n-Tree, and
and some a
re are these
whose fruit
g of the na-
hich is of an
hose Bark is
ing spun, is
mVita, the
Pal-

Palmeto, which is very large, and beautiful to be-
hold ; with several others.

In this Island are divers Caves, some of which
are very deep, and large enough to hold five hun-
dred men ; and these Caves are often the Sanctua-
ry of such Negro-Slaves that run away ; in which
they lie a good while before they are found out ;
seldom stirring in the day-time, although they
are such unwholsome places, by reason of the great
damps that are found in them : And it is supposed
that these Caves were the Habitation of the Na-
tives.

They have a Drink call'd *Mobby*, *Their Drink*.
made of *Potatoes* soaked in water ;
another named *Prino*, made of *Cassavy-Root* and
Water, which, though it is not so pleasant, yet
is reckoned much better, made by the *Indians* for
their own drinking, which in it self is a strong
Poyson, and this they cause their old Women,
whose Breath and Teeth have been tainted
with divers Poxes, to chew and spit out in
the water, for the better breaking and macerating
the Root, and in a few hours this Juice will purge
itself of its poysonous qualities ; for their poyson-
ous Breath, and the poyson of the *Cassary*, being
opposites, work with such vehemency, that they
spend their poysonous qualities in the conflict ;
they likewise drink *Crippa*, *Kill-Devil*, *Punch*, *Plum-*
Drink, *Plantane-Drink*, a strong Drink made of
the skimming of *Sugar*, *Beveridge*, made of Spring-
water, *Sugar*, and the Juice of *Oranges*, and
Wine of *Pines*, which is only made of the Juice of
the Fruit, which is the best of all.

Their Meat is generally Hogs- *Their Meats*.
Flesh, salted Flesh or Fish, and when
any of the Cattel die by any distemper, or by ac-
cident,

cident, it is given to the *Negroes*, who feed like Princes on it ; but they are commonly contented from weeks end to weeks end, with *Potatoes*, *Lob-lolly* made of *Maize* mixt with water ; *Cassader-Bread*, common in all the *Indies*, *Bonariff*, and such like Food that the Plantation affords ; as, *Pompions* as sweet as *Melons*, *Plantanes*, *Sugar-Canes*, &c.

They have also *Turkeys*, *Pullets*,
Their Fowls. *Muscovy Ducks*, *Turtle-Doves*, *Pigeons* and *Rabbits*, with excellent

Their Fish. Fish of divers kinds, not known to us, as the *Green Turtle*, who

come in with the Tide, lie upon the Sand till the next return, and are easily taken in *Lucaick Islands*, though not in this ; but sent hither ; for it is but turning them on their backs with staves, and there they lie till they are fetched away : A large Turtle (as we have mentioned) will have in her Body half a Bushel of Eggs, which she lays in the Sands, where they hatch by the Sun, When you are to kill one of the Fishes, you lay him on his Back on a Table, and when he sees you come with a knife in you hand to kill him, he sends forth the most grievous sighs that ever were heard, and sheds Tears in abundance ; after he is opened, and his Heart taken out, if you lay it in a Dish, it will stir and pant ten hours after the Fish is dead, there is none more delicious in taste, nor more nourishing than he.

But as for the Master-planters, Merchants Factors, and Strangers, their Fare is far otherwise, having their curious made Dishes ; as, *Custards*, *Cheese-Cakes*, *Tansies*, also, *Sturgeon*, *Anchovies*, *Caveare*, *Botardo*, *Neats Tongues* ; besides *Poultrey*, *Fish*, *Fowl*, *Mutton*, *Beef*, *Kid*, *Pork*, *Beans*, *Pease*, several Roots, and other good Dishes, And be-

sides

sides the several sorts of Liquors already named, *Wines, Strong Waters, Brandy, and English Beer* ; so that they find no want, and do not consider the condition of those poor wretches, their Servants and Slaves, who are constrained to so hard a Labour.

This Island may be divided into Masters, Servants and Slaves ; *The Division of the Island.*

the Masters live in all affluence of Pleasure and Delight. The Apparel they allow their Servants yearly, for the Men, are, six pair of Drawers, twelve pair of Shoes, three *Monmouth-Caps*, six Shirts ; and for the Women, four Smocks, three Petticoats, four Coifs, and twelve pair of Shoes, besides a Rug-Gown to each, to keep them warm in the night, and to put on them when they come sweating from their labour. To the *Negro-Men* they allow but three pair of Canvas Drawers, and to the Women, but three Petticoats.

But for themselves (especially the better sort) they are exceeding profuse and costly.

The Lodging of these poor Wretches is worst of all ; for having laboured all the day in so hot a Country, without any nourishing Diet, at night they must be content to lie hard, on nothing but a Board, without any Coverlet, in their Huts or rather Hog-sties ; but Christian Servants are something better treated, being allowed Hamocks.

Every *Sunday* (which is the only day of Rest, and should be set apart for the Service of God) they employ either in the getting of the Bark of Trees, and making Ropes with it, which they truck away for Shirts, Drawers, and the like ; or else spend the Day in Recreation, as Dancing and Wrestling, which they much delight in, though

they are no great Proficients in either ; for in their Dancing they use Antick Actions, their hands having more of motion than their feet, and their head than either ; nor do the men and women dance together, but apart ; the Musick to which they dance being a sort of Kettle-Drums ; one bigger than another, which makes a strange and various noise, but whether harmonious I leave to the Judgment of the Reader.

The Servants, after five years, become Freemen of the Island, and then employ their time as may be most to their Advantage ; but the *Negro-Slaves* and their Children being in bondage for ever, are preserved with greater care, and used with such severity, as occasioned a great conspiracy against their Masters some years since ; which was so closely carried, as no discovery was made till the day before it was to be acted, and then one of them, either failing of his Courage, or out of Love to his Master, discovered and prevented it ; for which, many of them were put to death, as a Terror to the rest ; who being so numerous, might prove dangerous, but that they are kept in such strict aw, and not suffered to touch or handle a Weapon ; so that nothing is more terrible to them than Gun-shot ; and besides, being of different Countries, do not understand one anothers Language ; for in some of those places in *Africa*, where petty Kingdoms are, who go to War against one another, the Prisoners that are taken on each side, they sell unto and other *European* Nations that come to traffick with them ; yea, they sell their Subjects, and some poor men their Servants, and sometimes their Wives, for such Traffick as our Merchants bring them ; when they are brought hither, the Planters buy them

out

out of the Ship, where they find them stark naked, and therefore cannot be deceived in any outward infirmity, chusing them as men do Horses in a Fair, and according as they are handsom, lusty, well shapen, and young; the youthfullest and most beautiful yield the greatest price; the general rate for the better sort of *Negro-Men* is thirty pound sterling, and five and twenty for a Woman, is usual; if they buy any that have no Wives, they will come to their Masters and complain they cannot live without, and he provides them one by the next Ships. Religion they have none, yet seem to acknowledge a God, by looking up to Heaven for Revenge when they are wronged: One *Negro-Woman* being brought abed of two Children, her Husband provided a Cord to hang her, as false to him, but the Overseer prevented it, by telling him, it was common with the *English Women*, and they liked them the better; yet if he were resolved to hang her, he should be hang'd himself by her, the fear of which hindered him.

The Chief Towns of this Isle are *St. Michael's*, formerly call'd *Chief Towns*. the *Bridg-Town*, or *Indian Bridg*, *Little Bristol*, *St. Jame's* and *Charles-Town*, with other Parishes of less Note.

1. *St. Michael's* is scituate at the *St. Michaels*. bottom of *Carlisle-Bay* in the Leeward, or Southern part of the Isle, which Bay is very capacious, deep and secure for Ships, being large enough to entertain 500 Vessels at one time. The Town is long, containing several Streets, and graced with abundance of well built Houses. It is very populous, being the residence of the Governour, or his Deputy, the place of Judicature, and the Scale of Trade, where most of the Merchants

chants and Factors in the Isle have their Store-Houses for the negotiation of their Affairs; and from these Store-houses or Shops, the Inhabitants are supplied with such Commodities as they have occasion for, in exchange of theirs, which are the product of the Isle. The Town is ill seated, the Ground being lower than the Banks of the Sea; by which means the Spring-Tides do flow over, and there remaining, do make a kind of a moorish Bogg, which doth occasion it to be more unhealthful than the other parts of the Isle. This Town for its Defence, and security of the Ships, hath two strong Forts opposite to each other, with a Platform in the midst, which also commands the Road; all which are well fortified with great Guns, &c. The principal of these Forts is called *Charles Fort*, being seated in *Nedham's Point*.

2. *Little Bristol*, formerly *Sprights Little Bristol*. Bay, situate about four Leagues Leeward from *St. Michaels*, hath a commodious Road for Ships, and is a place well frequented and traded unto, and is strongly defended by two powerful Forts.

3. *St. James*, formerly called *St. James*. the *Hall*, seated not far from *Bristol*, hath the accommodation of a good Road for Ships, and is a place of a considerable Trade, for its defence, besides a large Platform, hath fortified Breast-works, and in this Town is kept for the Precinct, the Monthly Courts.

Charles-Town, seated wind-ward of *St. Michaels*, about two leagues, and an Oyster-Bay; it is secured by two strong Forts, the one to the windward, and the other to the Leeward of the Town

Town and Road, with a Platform in the midst.

This Town hath the accommodation of weekly Markets, and here is kept the Monthly Courts for the Precinct.

The other Places of Name along the Sea-coast of this Isle, beginning Easterly, and so encompassing the Isle, are as followeth,

Fowl-bay, Augustin's-bay, Maxwell's-bay, where there is a small Isle, *Black Rock, The Hole, Spikes-bay, Balises-bay, Long-bay, Clark's-bay*, and *Constance-bay*.

This Island is very strong, as well by Nature as Art, being sheltered with Rocks and Shoals, and where Nature hath not thus defended it, it is fortified by Trenches and Ramperts, with Pallisado's, Curtains, and Counterscarps; besides, round about the Isle, regarding the Sea, is standing-wood: here are also for its further defence, three Forts, one for a Magazine for the Ammunition and Powder to lie in, and the other two places for Retreats, as occasion serves. They have also, for their further security, a standing Militia, consisting of two Regiments of Horse, and five of Foot, which are stout and well-disciplined Men, and always to be ready on beat of Drum.

The Government is by Laws agreeable to those in *England*, for which they have Courts of Judicature, Justices of Peace, Constables, Church-wardens, and the like. And for the administration of Justice, here are yearly five Sessions. It is divided into Eleven Precincts, wherein are fourteen Churches and Chapels; the whole so filled with Houses, that it may almost seem one great Town. There is a Fish called a *Rock-fish* taken near this Island, which is red, intermixt with several other colours very delightful to the eye; And a great Fly, called by the *Indians*,

dians, Cucuyos, which gives such a great light in the night, that it is called *the flying Torch of America*, not only guiding the Traveller, by shewing his way in the night, but with the assistance of this light a man may easily write and read the smallest Print; that the *Indians*, having these *Flies* fastened to their hands and feet, go a hunting all night by the light of them, which the famous *Dubartus* thus describes :

New Spain's Cucuyo in his forehead brings
Two burning Lamps, two underneath his wings,
Whose shining Rays serve oft in darkeſt night
Th' Embroiderers hand in Royal-works to light ;
Th' ingenious Turner with a wakeful eye
To poliſh fair his pureſt Ivory ;
The Uſurer to count his glistening Treasure ;
The learned Scribe to limn his golden Measure.

Those who are desirous to know more of the Nature of the Sugar-Canes, the manner of their planting, growth, cutting, grinding, boiling, together with the manner of their conveying the Skimmings into their Cystern, where to distil it for Spirits, how long it continueth in the Curing-house before it become *Muscovado-Sugar*, together with the manner of its refining and making into Whites, may consult Mr. *Richard Ligons* description of this Isle, where they will find sufficient satisfaction.

The present Governour of the Island of *Barbado's* is Sir *Richard Dutton*.

A

DESCRIPTION

Of the ISLAND of

St. CHRISTOPHERS.

ST. CHRISTOPHERS, so named from *Christopher Columbus*, the first discover thereof, who finding it very pleasant, gave it his own Name, which the shape of the Mountains likewise inclined him to, for on its upper part it hath as it were upon one of its shoulders another lesser Mountain, as St. *Christopher* is painted like a Giant, carrying our Saviour upon his back, like as it were a little Child. It is situated in the latitude of 17 degrees, and 25 minutes *Situation.* on this side the Line; in circuit about 75 Miles: the Land lies high in the midst, by reason of some very high Mountains, from which springs several Rivers, which oftentimes, by reason of the Rains falling from the Mountains, are overflown, to the detriment of the Inhabitants.

The Soyl being light and sandy, is apt to produce all sorts of the Country- *The Soyl.* Fruits, Provision and Commodities, as *Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton, Ginger, &c.*

This Isle by reason of its several great and steep Mountains, between which are dreadful Rocks and Springs of hot and sulphurous Water, with
horrid

horrid Precipices and thick Woods, yea some Springs of Sulphur, which causes one of them to be called *the Sulphurous Mountain*.

There is on the Sea-side a Salt-Pit, called *Guldefac*; and not far from the Salt-Pit there is a small *Isthmus* of Land, which reacheth within a Mile and a half of the Island of *Nevis* and *Mevis*.

The Island is placed exceeding delightful, and of a most delectable prospect to the eye of the beholder, for it is divided into several stages, from the uppermost whereof a man may take an exceeding pleasant prospect of all the Plantations and Gardens, which gently descend to the Sea-side, and in regard of the general ascent of the Isle, the lower stage or story doth not debar the eye of the pleasant prospect of that which lieth at a remoter distance; and that which makes the prospect the more delectable in the several Plantations (which are bounded with Rows of Trees always in their verdure) are the fair Houses covered with glazed Slate.

The whole Island is divided into four Quarters or Cantons; two whereof are possessed by the *English*, and two by the *French*, but so separated, that People cannot go from one Quarter to another without passing over the Lands of one of the two Nations. The *English* have more little Rivers in their Division, the *French* more of the plain Countrey fit for Tillage. The *English* exceed the *French* in number, but the *French* have four Forts; of which, one hath regular Works like a Citadel; that of most note commands the Haven, and is called *Basse-Terre*; and the *English* only two, one commanding the great Haven, and the other a Descent not far from *Pointe de Sable*; and

and to prevent Differences between the two Nations, each of them have a Guard upon the Frontiers of their Division, which is renewed every day.

The *English* have erected five fair Churches, well furnished with Pulpits, and Seats of excellent Joyners Work of precious Wood, the Ministers being sent thither by the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*; one of the Churches is at *Sandy-Point*, one at *Palm-Tree*, another near the *Great Road*, and two at the Inlet of *Cayenne*, with many fair Structures.

The *French* and *English* Colonies had their beginning at the same time; for in the Year 1625. Monsieur *Desnambuck*, a *French*, and Sir *Thomas Warner* an *English* Gentleman, joyntly took possession of Sir *Christophers* on the same day, in the Names of the Kings of *Great Britain* and *France*, their Masters, that so they might have a place of safe Retreat, and a good Haven for the Ships of both Nations bound for *America*, as being well furnished with Provisions, and therefore often visited by the *Spaniards*, who sometimes left the Sick there to be looked to by the *Caribbeans*, with whom they had made a Peace upon those Terms.

These two Gentlemen, having thus taken possession of the Island, for the better establishment of these Colonies, returned to their respective Countries, leaving some men in it to secure it; but suspecting some private Intelligence between the *Indians* and *Spaniards*, for destroying all, both *English* and *French*, in their absence, (to prevent which) they in one night rid their Hands of the most factious of that Nation, and soon after forced all the rest, who were got together in several Bodies, and stood upon their Guard, to retire to some

some other Islands, and leave that to their Disposal. After this, they returned home, where their Conquest and Proceeding being approved of by the Kings their Masters, they returned with Recruits of Men, in the quality of Governors and Lieutenants under the Kings of *Great Britain* and *France*; and having divided the Island according to their first Agreement; and the *English* having plentiful Provisions from *London*, prospered much more than the *French*, who wanted necessary assistance.

The *French*, besides their several Habitations dispersed up and down in their Quarters, have at *Basse-Terre* (near the Haven where Ships lie at Anchor) a Town of a good bigness, whose Houses are well built, of Brick, Free-stone and Timber, where the Merchants have their Store-houses, and is well inhabited by Tradesmen, and are well served with such Commodities both for the Back and Belly, together with Utensils for their Houses and Plantations, as they have occasion for, in exchange of such Commodities which are the Product of the Island.

Here is a fair and large Church, as also a publick Hall, for the Administration of Justice. Here is also a very fair Hospital, built by the General, for such People as cannot get Cure at their Houses; where they are well maintained, and attended by Physicians for the recovery of their healths. Here is also a stately Castle, being the Residence of the Governour, being most pleasantly seated at the foot of a high Mountain, not far from the Sea, having spacious Courts, delightful Walks and Gardens, which causeth a curious Prospect.

In 1629. a powerful Fleet from *Spain* under *Don Frederick de Toledo*, had received Order from that King,

King,
shoul
thence
time b
confis
and fi
Ships
Mev
the R
and t
dition
with
to wi
the N
it a v
solvin
passer
very
numb
buck
happ
gence
very
that
deav
the M
gious
pose
recei
to d
rigo
such
to th
thos
were
shou

their Dispo-
 here their
 ved of by
 with Re-
 rners and
 Britain and
 according
 ish having
 ered much
 necessary af-

habitations
 rs, have at
 s lie at An-
 ose Houses
 d Timber,
 ore-houses,
 d are well
 or the Back
 their Houses
 or, in ex-
 e the Pro-

also a pub-
 ice. Here
 e General,
 their Houses;
 attended by
 alths. Here
 ence of the
 ted at the
 n the Sea,
 Walks and
 ect.

under Don
 from that
 King,

King, that before he fell down the *Havana*, he should touch at *St. Christophers*, and force from thence all the *English* and *French*, who had some time before planted themselves there. This Navy consisted of twenty four great Ships of Burden, and fifteen Frigots, who first seized some *English* Ships that were lying at Anchor near the Isle of *Mevis*, and from thence came and cast Anchor in the Road of *St. Christophers*, in the *French* Division, and the Forts of both Colonies being not in a condition to stand out a Siege, being unfurnished with Ammunition and Provisions, not being able to withstand so great an Army if all the Forces of the Nations had been in conjunction, which made it a very great discouragement to them; yet resolving the Enemy should not boast they had compassed their designs without Blows, they made a very vigorous opposition; but being overcome by number, the *French* forsook the Island; *Desnam-buck* embarking all his Men in certain Ships which happened to be in the Haven. Upon this Intelligence, the Quarters of the *English* were put into very great disorder, and in continual expectation that the *Spaniards* would fall upon them; some endeavouring to escape by Sea, or hide themselves in the Mountains; but others, being more courageous, sent Deputies to *Don Frederick*, to propose an accommodation; but all the Answer they received, was an express Command immediately to depart the Island, or to be treated with that rigour which the Law of Arms allowed toward such as wrongfully possess that which belongs not to them; and to speed their departure, he order'd those *English* Ships should be restored to them that were taken at *Mevis*, wherein instantly they should imbarck for *England*; and because it was

E

im-

impossible those Vessels should contain so great a number, he permitted the rest to continue in the Isle till they had opportunity of Transportation.

Upon which, Don *Frederick* weighed Anchor; but as soon as the Fleet was departed, those of the *English* that were left, began to rally, and took a resolution to carry on the Settlement of their Colony; during which Transaction at *St. Christophers*, the *French*, who went to Sea, having suffered many Inconveniences, were forced to put in at the Islands of *St. Martin* and *Montserrat*, but looking on them as Desarts in comparison of the Places they had left, and being desirous to be informed of the condition of the *Spaniards* there, sent one of their Ships to *St. Christophers*; who returning, gave them an Account that the Enemy was gone, and the *English* courageously employed in re-building, planting and repairing Desolations. This unexpected good News revived their decayed hopes, and persuaded them to a speedy return; the *English* Colony with constant supplies from *London*, for that time grew very powerful, peopling not only this Place, but sending new Plantations from hence to *Barbuda*, *Montserrat*, *Antego*, and *Barbadoes* which are grown very numerous and famous for the Trade of the rich Commodities they are furnished with, as well as this curious Island, whose chiefest

Their Commodities.

Trade is *Sugar*, *Tobacco*, *Cotton*, *Ginger*, with several other sorts of Fruits and Provisions

Animals.

There is in this Isle a very pretty Animal, called a *Rocquet*, whose Skin is of the colour of a withered Leaf, marked with little yellow or blewish points, they go on four feet,

feet,
ly an
heads
and d
no us
up to
and a
const
fued,
tongu
The
bies
much
Feath
Spots
are y
other
sets
armed
himse
Prey
has ta
open
furiou
them
is als
about
Ash-c
long
in his
a Bag
lons
Tree
ceive
low
ing,

so great a
continue in the
Transporta-

ed Anchor;
those of the
y, and took
ent of their
St. Christo-
having suf-
rred to put
ntferrat, but
rison of the
us to be in-
piards there,
ophers; who
the Enemy
ly employed
ng Desolati-
evived their
to a speedy
onstant sup-
w very pow-
but sending
da, Montfer-
grown very
of the rich
h, as well as
nose chiefest
cco, Cotton,
her sorts of

very pretty
whose Skin
marked with
go on four
feet,

feet, their fore-feet being highest, their Eyes lively and sparkling, they constantly hold up their heads, and are so very active, that they leap up and down perpetually, like Birds when they make no use of their Wings, their Tails are so turned up towards their back, that they make a Circle and a half; they love to look upon men, and are constantly staring on them; when they are pursued, they open their mouths, and put out their tongues like little Hounds.

There is a large Bird in the *Carib-*
bies called the Eagle of *Orinoca*, *Their Fowls*.
much like an Eagle in shape, all his
Feathers are of light Gray, marked with black
Spots, save that the end of his Wings and Tail
are yellow, he hath a piercing sight, and feeds on
other Birds, yet to shew his Generosity, never
sets upon the weaker sort, but those that are
armed with crooked Beaks and sharp Talons like
himself; nay, it is observable, he never seizes his
Prey on the Ground or a Tree, but stays till it
has taken its flight, that he may engage it in the
open Air with equal advantage, upon whom he
furiously fastens his Talons, and having mastered
them, tears them in pieces and devours them. There
is also a large Bird in this Isle called a *Craw-Fowl*,
about the bigness of a great Duck, the Feathers
Ash-colour, and hideous to the Eye; it hath a
long flat back, a great head, small eyes, deep set
in his head, and a short neck, under which hangs
a Bag or Craw so big that it will contain two Gal-
lons of Water; they are commonly found on
Trees by the Sea-side, where, as soon as they per-
ceive a Fish at advantage, they seize it, and swal-
low it whole; they are so attentive on their Fish-
ing, fixing their Eye constantly on the Sea, that
they

they are easily shot, and become a prey to others: They have such an admirable Sight, that they will discover a Fish in the Sea at a very great distance, and under Water above a fathom, yet they will not seize until they come almost even with it; their Flesh is not to be eaten: Here are likewise found a kind of Pheasants which are called *Pintadoes*, because they are as it were painted with colours, and have about them small points, like so many Eyes on a dark Ground.

To conclude with these Fowls, we shall give an account of the *Colibry* or *Humming-Bird*, which is admirable for its Beauty, Bulk, sweet Sent, and manner of Life; for being the least of all Birds, he gloriously confirms the Saying of *Pliny* That *Nature is ever greatest in its least productions*: Some of these Birds are no bigger bodied than the greater sorts of Flies, yet of such beautiful Feathers, that the Neck, Wings and Back represent the Rainbow; there are others that have such a bright red under their Neck, that at a distance one would imagine it to be a Carbuncle, the Belly, and under the Wings as yellow as Gold, the Thighs green like an Emerald, the Feet and Beak as black as polish'd Ebony, the two little Eyes like two Diamonds set in an Oval, of the colour of burnish'd Steel, the Head is grass-green, which gives it such a lustre that it looks as if gilt; the Male hath a little Tuft on the Head, in which may be seen all the Colours which enamel this little Body, the Miracle of this feathered Commonwealth is one of the rarest productions of Nature; he moves that little Crown of Feathers at pleasure, and is more beautiful than the Female; as his Bulk and Plumage is miraculous, so is the activity of his flight, making a noise with his wings as if a little whirl-

wind

y to others: wind were raised in the Air of a sudden, which
 at, that they surprizes them that hear him before they see him;
 ry great di- he lives only on the dew which he sucks from the
 fathom, yet flowers of Trees with his Tongue, which is longer
 almost even than his Beak, hollow as a Reed, and about the
 : Here are bigness of a small Needle; 'tis pleasant to look on
 which are cal- him in that posture; for spreading abroad his lit-
 vere painted le Crest, one would think he had on his head a
 small points, Crown of Rubies and all sorts of precious stones,
 animated, and flying in the Air: The Female com-
 shall give an monly lays but two Eggs, which are oval, about
 ird, which is the bigness of a Pea or small Pearl; and though he
 et Sent, and lose much of his Beauty when dead, yet there is
 of all Birds, so much left, that some Ladies have worn them for
 f Pliny That Pendants, and imagined they became them better
 nctions: Some than any other; its-Smell is so odoriferous, that
 than the great- it is like the finest Musk and Amber.

A

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

Island of *MEVIS*.

THE Island of *Nevis* or *Mavis*
 lieth not far from *St. Christo-* *Its Situation,*
phers, as I have before noted, and
 in the Latitude of 17 degrees and 19 minutes
 north of the Line.

Its Circuit.

It is but small, being not above 18 Miles in Circuit ; and in the midst of the Isle there is but one only Mountain, which is of a great heighth, but of an easie access, and cloathed with Trees up to the very top ; about which Mountains are the Plantations, which reach to the Sea-shoar. Here are divers Springs of fresh-water , whereof some are strong enough to make their way into the Sea ; and one Spring is of a hot and mineral Water ; not far from whose Spring-head are Baths made, found very beneficial for several Diseases.

The *English* planted themselves *Inhabitants.* in this Isle in 1628. and are still possessors thereof, being now about

three or four thousand Inhabitants, who live well and drive a very handsom Trade for such things as they have occasion for, by exchanging

Commodities. such Commodities as the Isle produceth, as, *Sugar, Cotton, Ginger, Tobacco, &c.* which they exchange for other Conveniencies.

Of all the *Caribby-Islands*, none *Their Govern-* is so well governed as this ; Justice being administred with that *ment.* impartiality, and all Debauchery and Immorality severely punished, by a Council of the most eminent and ancient Inhabitants.

For the Service of God, there *Their Churches.* are three Churches erected ; and for its further security, and safety, it hath a Fort, whereon are mounted several great Guns, that command at a great distance, for the security of the Ships in the Road or Harbour ; which likewise secure their Store-houses, into which all the Commodities imported for

for the use of the Inhabitants, are disposed, and so distributed to them that have occasion for them.

It is indifferent fruitful, and it hath great store of Deer, with *Its Fertility.* with several other sorts of Game for hunting.

This Isle, as the rest of the *Charibbies*, is troubled with *Muschetoës*, *Chigoes*, *Murigoins*, and there are *Lizards* five foot in length, and a foot about, their Skins of divers colours, according to the different Soil they are bred in; several of them have such glittering Scales and Skins, that at a distance off, look like Cloth of Gold and Silver; they have four feet, each with five Claws, and very sharp Nails; they run exceeding fast, and climb trees dexterously; and whether they love men, or are stupid, they stand still looking on the Huntsmen, suffering them to put a Ginn with a running knot about their necks, which is fastened to the end of a Pole, whereby they get them off the trees where they rest themselves; they have wide Jaws, with exceeding sharp Teeth, their Tongues thick, and whatsoever they catch with their Teeth they hold very fast, which are not at all venomous; the Females lay Eggs about the bigness of Woodcocks, the shell being soft, which they lay deep in the Sands of the Sea-shoar to be hatched by the Sun; they are sometimes eaten, though not very well liked by many.

The *Annolis* is another Creature very common in all the Plantations; about the bigness of a *Lizard*, but the Head longer, the Skin yellowish; and they are green on their backs, gray and blew streaks drawn from the very top of the Head to the end of the Tail; they live in holes under
E 4 ground,

ground, whence, in the night, they make a very loud and important noise; in the day they are continually wandering about Cottages for subsistence.

A *Land-Pike* is another strange Reptile, so called from its likeness to that Fish; but instead of Fins, it hath four Feet, which are so weak, that they only crawl on the ground, and wind their Bodies like Pikes newly taken out of the water; some of the longest are about fifteen inches, and proportionably big; their Skin being covered with small scales, which shine extreamly, and are of a silver gray colour; they make a very hideous noise in the night from under the Rocks, and from the bottoms of hollow places where they are lodged; it is more sharp and grating to the Ear than Frogs or Toads, and they change their Notes according to the variety of the place where they lurk; they are seldom seen but a little before night, and when met in the day, their strange motion on a sudden, is apt to affright the Spectator.

There are in this Isle several Insects, as the flying Tyger is very observable, whose body is chequered with spots of several colours, as the Tyger's is, about the bigness of a horned Beetle, the head sharp, with two great eyes, as sparkling and green as an Emerald, his mouth being armed with two extreamly hard and sharp hooks, by which he holds fast his prey while he gets the substance, the whole body being covered with a hard and swarthy crustinefs, serves him for Armour; Under his Wings, which are also of solid matter, are four less wings, as soft as silk; it hath six Legs, each whereof hath three joynts, and they are bristled with certain little prickles; He is continually catching Flies in the day,

day, with other small Animals, and sits singing on the trees in the night. The Horn-fly is another, which hath two Snouts like an Elephant, one turning upward, and the other down, about three Inches long, the Head is blew like a Grasshopper, the Eyes green; the upper side of the Wings of a bright Violet, damaskt with Carnation, heightened by a small natural thred of Silver, the Colours drawn with such curiosity, that the most curious painting cannot reach it; insomuch as some at first sight have thought it to be Artificial, because of its lively Carnation colour and string of Silver; but having taken it into their hand, they have thought Nature to be in a gay kind of humour, and had a mind to divert herself when she bestowed such sumptuous Robes on this small Queen of Insects.

There is likewise in this Island an Insect somewhat like a Snail, called a *Soldier*, but have no shells proper to themselves; therefore, to secure their weak bodies against the Air, and the assaults of other Creatures, they get shelter in such shells as they find most convenient, which, for the most part, is that of *Perriwinkles*, but as they grow bigger they shift their shells, and go into bigger; their Foot, or Instrument, is like a Crab's-claw, where-with they close the entrance of their shells, for the security of their bodies: if they be set neer the fire, they forsake their Quarters, but if it be presented to them, to get it again, they go in backward; when they design to change quarters, which they are very subject to do, there happens a furious Ingagement, managed with their clasping Instrument, 'till the strongest gets possession, which he enjoys very peaceably during his pleasure.

There

There is likewise found in these parts a monstrous Spider, which when she spreads her legs, is so large, that she takes up above the breadth of a man's hand, whose body consists of two parts, one round, and the other flat, lesser at one end, like a Pigeons Egg, with a hole in the back, which is as it were their Navel; it is armed with two sharp Tusshes, which are very solid, black, and shining; so that there are some that make use of them for Tooth-pickers, being first set in Gold, which are counted to have a power of preserving from corruption and pain, rubbing the places therewith; when they come to be old, they are clothed with a swarthy Down, which is as soft as Velvet: they have about ten Feet, each having four joynts, and at the ends armed with a black, hard Horn. They shift their old Skins every Year, and also their Tusshes; they feed on Flies, and such Vermin; and in some places it hath been observed, that their Webs are of such a strength, that small Birds can hardly get themselves from it.

There is also a very lovely Animal, *Animals.* called the *Fly-catcher*, it hath four Legs, and is of a very small size, some of them seeming to be covered with fine gold or silver *Brocado*, and several with a mixture of Green, Gold, with other very delightful Colours; they are so very familiar, that they will come boldly into Rooms, doing no mischief, but on the contrary, clear them of Flies, and such kind of Vermin, which they perform with such activity of flight, that the cunning of Huntsmen is not to be compared to it, for he generally lies down where he expects the Fly to come, keeping his eye always fixed thereon, putting his head

head into as many different postures, as the Fly removes places, and standing upon his fore-feet, gapes after it, his little mouth being half open, as if he had swallowed it in hope ; and if one come near him, and make never so great a noise, it will not disturb him, and at last, having an opportunity, he goes direct on his prey, very rarely missing of it. They are so extraordinary tame, that they will come at Dinner-time upon the very Table, and endeavour to catch Flies upon their Hands or Clothes, being extraordinary neat and clean things : the Eggs they lay are as big as Pease, which they leave to be hatched by the Sun, covering of it first with Sand : they are no sooner killed, but all their beauty vanisheth, and they become pale. It may be counted a sort of *Camelion*, partaking of the colour of those things on which it makes its ordinary residence, for being about Palm-Trees, it is green, and about Orange-Trees, yellow, and the like.

The *Palm-Worm* is remarkable from its infinite number of Feet, which are like Bristles under his Body, which, if pursued, help him to creep with incredible swiftness. It's half a foot long, the upper part covered with swarthy Scales, which are hard, and joynted one within another, like the Tiles of a House ; but the most danger in this Creature is, that he hath a kind of Claw, both in Head and Tail, wherewith he pierces so home, and poysons the wound he makes therewith, that for the space of 24 hours the party feels great pain.

There was several years since brought from thence a Bird about the bigness and shape of a Swallow, only two large Feathers on the Tail, a little shorter, and the Beak turned down, like

like a Parrot, and its Feet like Ducks ; its only black under the Belly, something white, like our Swallows ; in short, it is so very like them, that it may be called the Swallow of *America*.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Island of *ANTEGO*.

Its Situation. **T**HE Island of *Antego* is seated in the Latitude of 16 Degrees, and 11 Minutes.

Extent. It is in length about 6 or 7 Leagues, and much of the same breadth in several places ; The Access to it is very dangerous for Shipping, by reason of the Rocks which encompass it: It was conceived heretofore, that it was not to be inhabited, upon presumption that there was no fresh Water in it ; but the *English*, who have planted themselves in it, have met with some few Springs of fresh Water ; besides which, the Inhabitants, which are about 8 or 900 persons, have made several Ponds and Cisterns for the preserving of Rain-water.

Its Commodities. The Commodities of this Isle are *Sugar, Indico, Ginger, and Tobacco, &c.*

This

This Isle doth abound with Fish of all sorts, amongst which *Their Fish.* the *Shark-fish* deserves remark; it is a kind of Sea-Wolf, or Sea-Dog, the most devouring of all Fishes, and the most greedy of Mans-flesh, and therefore exceeding dangerous to those that swim; he lives altogether by prey, and generally follows Ships, to feed on the filth cast out of them into the Sea. These Monsters seem yellow in the water; some of them are of a vast length and bigness, insomuch that they are able to cut a man in two at one bite; their Skin so rough, that they polish Wood with it, instead of Files; their Heads are flat, and the opening of their Mouths is under their Snout, so that they are forced to turn their Bellies almost upward when they seize their prey; their Teeth are very sharp and broad, jagged like a Saw, some having three or four ranks in each Jaw-bone, they lye within their Gums, but sufficiently appear when there is occasion. These cruel Sea-Dogs are attended by two or three small Fishes, and sometimes more, which go before them with such swiftness and exactness, that they go either forward or stay as he doth: The Meat of him is not good, but the Brains are found to be good and profitable against the Stone and Gravel.

There is likewise found another ravenous Sea-Monster, called the *Becune*, a dreadful enemy to Man-kind, in shape like a Pike, being about seven or eight foot long; he lives by prey, and furiously fastens, like a Blood-hound, on the Men he perceives in the water. He carries away whatsoever he once fastens on, and his Teeth are so venomous, that the least touch of them becomes mortal, if some sovereign Antidote be not immediately

This

ly applied, to divert and abate the Poyson.

There are another sort of *Becunes*, by some called Sea Wood-Cocks, their Beaks being somewhat like a Wood-Cock's Bill, only the upper part much longer than the lower, and moves both Jaws with like facility, some of them being four foot long, and twelve inches broad near the Head, which is somewhat like a Swines, with two large Eyes extremely shining; he hath two Fins on the sides, and under the Belly a large Plume, rising higher, like a Cock's Comb, reaching from Head to Tail: Besides a long solid Beak, it hath two sorts of Horns, hard and black, and about a foot and a half in length, which hang down under his Throat, and are particular to this kind of Fish, and these he can easily hide in a hollow place under his Belly, which serves them for a sheath; it hath no Scales, but a rough, black Skin on the Back, and the Meat is eatable.

Another Fish, found about these Islands, is called the *Sea-Urchin*, or *Hedge-Hog*, and rightly deserves that Name; it is round as a Ball, and full of exceeding sharp Prickles, which makes it to be feared, and by several it is called the *Armed Fish*; they are sent as Presents to those that are curious, to hang in their Closets.

There is great plenty of most sorts of Wild Fowl, and not wanting in Venison and Tame Cattel. The Commodities this Island affords are *Sugar*, *Indico*, *Ginger*, and *Tobacco*, &c.

The *Sea-Parrots* are very admirable, having extraordinary sparkling and beautiful Eyes, the Ball whereof being as clear as Cristal, inclosed within a circle as green as an Emerald, of which colour are the Scales on their Backs; they have no Teeth, but Jaws above and below of a solid bone, very
strong,

strong
divid
to th
as be
Oyfl
the M
eat,
ed up
Th
other
so cal
of a
low
in fol
hard
for sw
sharp
the T
the H
whol
him
good
only
Th
diver
those
kind
beau
and
and
colo
are
with
shin
Gold
beau

strong, of the same colour with their Scales, and divided into little compartments, very beautiful to the Eye; they live on Shell-fish, and they crush, as between two Millstones, with their hard Jaws, Oysters, Muscles, and other Shell-fish, to get out the Meat. They are an excellent sort of Fish to eat, and so great, that some of them have weighed upward of twenty pound.

The *Dorado*, by some called the *Sea-Bream*, by others the *Amber-fish*, is also common in these parts; so called, because in the water the Head seems to be of a green guilt, and the rest of the Body as yellow as Gold. It takes great pleasure and delight in following of Ships, but being so swift, is very hard to take, being extraordinary well furnished for swimming, having the fore-part of the Head sharp; the Back bristles with prickles reaching to the Tail, which is forked; two Fins on each side the Head, and as many under the Belly, and the whole Body rather broad than big; all which give him a strange command of the water: he is as good Meat as a *Trout* or *Salmon*; they are caught only with a piece of white Linnen tyed to the Hook.

This Island also abounds with divers sorts of Fowls and Birds; *Fowls and Birds*. those of more than an ordinary kind are the *Canades*, which some count the most beautiful Bird in the World, being under the Belly and Wings of a waving *Aurora* colour; the Back and one half of the Wings of a very bright Sky-colour; the Tail and greater Feathers of Wings are mixt with a sparkling Carnation, diversified with a Sky; upon the Back it is grass-green with shining black, which very much addeth to the Gold and Azure of the other Plumage; but the most beautiful part is the Head covered with a kind of Murrey-

Murrey-down, chequered with green, yellow, and a pale blew, which reaches waving down to his Back, the Eye-lids being white, and the Apple of the Eye of a most excellent yellow, and red like a Ruby set in Gold ; it hath upon the Head a Tuft, or Cap of Feathers, of a Vermilion red, sparkling like a lighted Coal, which is encompassed by other smaller Feathers of a Pearl colour. It is about the bigness of a Pheasant, and exceeding kind and familiar with its friends, but as severe to its enemies.

The *Flamet* is an exceeding large and beautiful Bird, about the bigness of a wild Goose ; his Beak is like a Spoon, his Legs and Neck very long, so that his Body is three foot from the ground, their Feathers being white when they are young, after Murrey, and when they come to be old, of a bright Carnation, being rarely seen but in great companies ; and their hearing and smelling is so perfect, that they smell the Huntsmen and Fire-arms at a large distance, and therefore, for fear of surprize, they make their aboad in the midst of the Fens, one of them being always Centinel while they are searching about the waters for a livelihood ; as soon as he hears the least noise, or sees a man, he takes his flight, and makes a great cry, for a signal to the rest to follow him: when the Huntsmen take them, they get the wind of them, that they may not smell the Powder, and covering themselves with an Ox-hide, creep on their hands and feet 'till they get such an opportunity that they are sure of killing them.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Island of St. *VINCENT*.

THE Island of St. *Vincent* lies in the latitude of 16 degrees North from the Line, and is about 24 Miles in length, and 18 in breadth, wherein are several high *Situation*. Mountains, having between them exceeding fruitful Plains, yielding good store of Sugar Canes, which grow naturally without planting: It is well water'd with Rivers, and hath several convenient Harbours and Bays for Shipping. The *English* have here some settlement, but are not very powerful, it being more populous of *Caribbeans*, than of any possessed by them, who have here many fair Villages, where they dwell exceeding pleasant, without the least disturbance; and though they are jealous of those Strangers that live near them, and keep Guard when they come upon their Roads, yet they do not deny *Cassavy* Bread, Water, Fruits, and other Provisions growing in their Country, to them that want them, taking in exchange Wedges, Hooks, and other Implements of Iron, which they much esteem. Their simplicity is very remarkable in several things, as in admiring our Fire-Arms, but

espe-

especially Fire-Locks, to which they see no fire put, as to Muskets, and therefore believe *Maboya*, or the Devil, sets them on fire; they believe when the Moon is Eclipsed, the Devil eats her; they daunce all night, making a noise with Gourds, wherein are many pebble stones; when they smell any evil scent, they cry, *Maboya*, or the Devil, is here, let us be gone from him.

Some time since, most of the *Caribbeans* were perswaded, that Gun-powder was the Seed of some Hearb, insomuch that some of them sowed it in their Gardens. They never make use of Salt, accounting it very prejudicial to health, and when they see Christians use it, cry, *Compere, thou hastneth thy own death*; but instead thereof, they season all things with *American Pepper*: Neither do they eat Swines-flesh, for this simple reason, least they should have small Eyes like that Beast, which they judge the greatest deformity; nor Tortoise or Turtle, lest they should participate of its laziness and stupidity. They have no notion of a Deity, so that neither Prayers, Ceremonies, Sacrifices, or any Exercise or Assembly whatsoever, is to be found amongst them; but say, the Earth is their indulgent Mother, who furnishes them with all things necessary to Life. If any discourse to them about God, and the Mysteries of our Religion, they hearken attentively, but in the end, answer as it were in jest, *Friend, thou art very eloquent and subtle, I wish I could talk as well as thee*. Nay, they sometimes say, That if they should be perswaded by such Discourses, their Neighbours would laugh at them. A certain *Caribbean* being at work on a Sunday, *Monsieur Montel* said to him, *Friend, He that made Heaven and Earth will be angry with thee for working*

on this Day, for he hath appointed this Day for his Service : And I, replied the *Savage* very bluntly, am already very angry with him ; for thou say'st he is Master of the World and the Seasons, He it is therefore that hath forborn to send Rain in due time, and by reason of the great Drought, hath caused my *Manioc* and my *Potatoes* to rot in the ground ; now since he hath treated me so ill, I will work on every Sunday on purpose to vex him : A pregnant Example of the Brutality of this wretched People.

They have a natural sentiment of some Divinity or Superior Power, that hath its Residence in Heaven, which they say is content to enjoy quietly the delights of his own felicity, without being offended at the ill actions of Men ; and is endued with so great goodness, as not to take any Revenge, even of his Enemies, from whence they render Heaven neither Honour nor Adoration, interpreting its liberality and long-sufferance, an effect either of its weakness or indifference towards Mankind, believing that there are a number of Good and Evil Spirits, the Good being their Gods, and every one imagines he has one particularly design'd for his Conduct, yet will not acknowledge them Creators of the World : And when the Christians tell them, we adore that God who made Heaven and Earth, and causeth the Earth to bring forth Fruits and Herbs for our nourishment ; they answer, It is true, thy God hath made the Heaven and Earth, of *France*, (or some other Country which they name) and causes the Wheat to grow there ; but our God has made our Country, and causes our *Manioc* to grow. This *Manioc* is a Root of a small Tree or Shrub, whereof the *Caribbeans* make Bread. When they are recovered of some Disease, they set a little Table at the end of

their Hutts, and upon it their Offerings, but without the least Adoration or Prayers ; yet they invoke their False Gods, when they desire his presence ; but this is done by their Priests, and that upon four occasions. 1. To Demand Revenge. 2. To be Healed of Diseases. 3. To know the Event of their Wars. 4. To invoke them to carry away their Great Devil, or *Maboya*, for they never pray to him: His Invocation is by Singing some words, and burning Tobacco, the scent whereof is so pleasant, that it makes this little Devil appear. And when their several Priests call upon their several Gods together, as they speak, these Gods, or rather Devils, rail, quarrel, and seem to fight with each other. These Dæmons shelter themselves sometimes in the Bones of dead Men, taken out of the Graves, and wrapt in Cotton, and thereby give Oracles, saying, it is the Soul of the deceased Person ; they make use of them to bewitch their Enemies, the Sorcerers wrapping up these Bones with something that belongs to the Enemy.

These Devils do also sometimes enter into the Bodies of Women, and speak by them, clearly answering all questions demanded: After the Boy or Priest is retir'd, the Devil stirs the Vessels, and makes a noise with his Jaws, as if he were eating and drinking the Presents prepared for him, but the next day they find he hath not medled with any thing. These poor Wretches complain that sometimes *Maboya* beats them severely, which though some impute to melancholy Dreams, yet other Persons of Quality and exquisite Knowledge, who have lived long in St. *Vincent's* Island, do affirm, that the Devils do effectually beat them, and they often shew on their Bodies the visible marks of the blows

blows they have received: Sometimes they make *horrid complaint* of his Cruelty, saying, That of late he is mightily incensed against the *Caribbeans*, accounting the *Europeans* happy that their *Maboya* doth not beat them. Those who have been very conversant with them, and have likewise been at their Assemblies, say, That notwithstanding their Ignorance and Irreligion, they fear, more than Death, the Evil Spirit whom they call *Maboya*, for he doth many times appear to them in most dreadful and hideous Shapes, and what is more remarkable, is, that this unmerciful and bloody Executioner, who is an insatiable Murtherer from the beginning of the World, most cruelly torments and wounds those miserable People, when they are not so forward as he would have them to engage in War; so that when they are reproach'd with Blood-thirstiness, their answer is, They are forced thereto by *Maboya* against their Wills.

It is this most cruel and bloody Spirit that causes them to act such barbarous Cruelty upon those they take in War, in relating which, I had need dip my Pen in Blood, being to draw such a Picture which must needs raise horror in the Beholder. In which there appears nothing but Inhumanity, Barbarism and Rage, to see Rational Creatures devouring those of the same kind with them, and filling themselves with their flesh and blood, a thing which Pagans heretofore thought so full of Execration, that they imagined the Sun withdrew himself, because he would not give *light* to such *bloody Banquets*. When these *Cannibals*, or *Eastern Men*, (here their proper Names) have brought home a Prisoner of War of the *Arovagues*, he belongs of right to him who either seized him in Fight, or took him running away; being brought to

this Island, he keeps him safe in his House, and after he has made him fast four or five days, produces him upon some Solemn Day of Debauch, to serve for a Publick Sacrifice, to the mortal hatred of his Country-men toward that Nation. If any of their Enemies die on the place of Battel, they eat them there; they design only for Slavery the young Maids and Women taken in War; they have tasted of all the Nations that frequent them, and upon experience affirm, that the *French* are the most tender, and the *Spaniards* the hardest of digestion; but now they feed on no Christians at all.

They abstain from several Cruelties formerly used before they killed their Enemies, for now they think it enough to dispatch them at a blow or two with a Club, and afterwards cut them into pieces, and having boyl'd them, they devour them: They heretofore put them to several torments before they gave them the mortal blow, which deplorable Relation they themselves have given to those who have been curious, from their own mouths. Those who have been so unfortunate in the time of War, to fall as Prisoners into their Hands, are not ignorant of the cruel torments they design against them, and therefore to arm themselves with constancy, and to express how generous a People the *Arovagues* are, march very chearfully to the place of Execution, being neither bound nor dragged thereto, but present themselves with a mild and steady countenance before the whole Assembly, which they know desire nothing so much as their Death, and expecting their abuses and bitter discourses, prevent them in these retms “ I know well enough upon what account “ you have brought me to this Place, I doubt not
“ but

“ but
“ blo
“ you
“ muc
“ diti
“ try-
“ mis
“ me
“ man
“ ple
“ this
“ ven
“ upo
“ ture
“ ever
“ to y
“ in c
“ tion
“ del
“ and
“ at
and b
Priso
“ Co
“ yo
“ fee
“ fer
“ Mu
“ bli
“ th
“ ar
“ yo
T
his
whi
had

" but you are desirous to fill yourselves with my
 " blood, and that you are impatient to exercise
 " your teeth upon my body ; but you have not so
 " much reason to triumph, to see me in this con-
 " dition, nor I much to be troubled, my Coun-
 " try-men having put your Predecessors to greater
 " miseries than you are now able to invent against
 " me, and I have done my part with them in
 " mangling, massacring and devouring your Peo-
 " ple, your Friends, and your Fathers ; besides
 " this, I have Relations who will not fail to re-
 " venge my quarrel with advantage upon you, and
 " upon your Children, for the most inhumane tor-
 " tures you intend against me ; what torment soe-
 " ver the most ingenious cruelty can dictate
 " to you, for the taking away of my life is nothing
 " in comparison of those which my generous Na-
 " tion prepares for you in exchange ; therefore
 " delay not the utmost of your cruelty any longer,
 " and assure yourselves, I both slight and laugh
 " at it. Somewhat of this nature is that brave
 " and bloody Bravado which we read of, a *Brasilean*
 " Prisoner, ready to be devoured by his Enemies,
 " Come on boldly (said he to them) and feast
 " yourselves upon me, for at the same time you
 " feed on your Fathers and Grand-fathers, who
 " served for nourishment for my Body ; these
 " Muscles, this Flesh, and these Veins, are yours ;
 " blind Fools as you are, you do not observe that
 " the substance of the Members of your Ancestors
 " are yet to be seen in them, tast them well, and
 " you will find the tast of your own flesh.

The Great Soul of our *Arovagues* was not only in
 his Lips, but likewise shewed it also in the effects
 which follow his Bravado ; for after the Company
 had a while endured his arrogant defiance with-



out touching him, one amongst them came and burnt his Sides with a flaming Brand, another cut great gobbets of flesh out of him, and had cut bigger if the bones would have admitted it, and then they cast Pepper into his wounds ; others diverted themselves in shooting Arrows at the poor Patient, and every one took pleasure in tormenting of him ; but he suffer'd with the same unconcerned countenance, and expressed not the least sense of pain. After they had thus sported a long time with the poor wretch, and growing weary of insulting and out-braving by his constancy, which seemed still the same, one of them came, and with one blow dispatch'd him with his Club. This is the Usage wherewith the *Caribbeans* heretofore treated their Prisoners of War, but now they think it enough to put them to a speedy death. As soon as this unfortunate person is thus laid dead upon the place, the young Men take the Body, and having washed it, cut it in pieces, and then boyl some part, and broyl some upon wooden Frames, made for that purpose, like a Gridiron. When this detestable Dish is ready, and seasoned according to their Palats, they divide it into so many parts as there are Persons present, and joyfully devour it, thinking the World cannot afford equal therewith, so that the Women lick the very sticks whereon the Fat dropped, not so much from the deliciousness they find in that kind of sustenance, as from the excessive pleasure they receive in being revenged in that manner on their chiefest Enemies ; and to heighten this rage and hatred against the *Arovagues*, they save the Fat that comes from it, and preserve it very carefully to put some few drops thereof into their Sauces at their solemn Entertainments, so to perpetuate, as
much

much
Reve

D

M

T
nutes
and
venie
in th
bott
may
pers
crea
are
mod
by t
bals
com
ribe
tim
wit
que
on
bur

much as lies in their power, the motive of Revenge.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Island of *DOMINICA*.

THE Island of *Dominica* is situated in *Its Situation* the Latitude of 15 Degrees, 30 Minutes, and about 12 Leagues in length, and 8 in breadth. On the West-side is a very convenient Harbour for Ships. It is very mountainous in the midst, which incompasses an inaccessible bottom, where, from the tops of certain Rocks, may be seen an infinite number of Dragons, Vipers, and other most venomous and dreadful creatures, whom none dares come near, yet there are many Fertile Villages, producing several Commodities, but chiefly Tobacco, which is planted by the *English*; but the Natives, which are *Canibals*, and very barbarous, doth much hinder the coming of the *English* to settle there; for the *Canibians* are very populous in it, and have a long time entertained those who come to visit them with a story of a vast monstrous Serpent that frequented that bottom; affirming, that there was on its Head a very sparkling Stone, like a Carbuncle of inestimable price, which it commonly covered

covered with a thin moving skin, like a Mans eyelid, but when he drank or sported himself in that deep bottom, it was fully and plainly discovered, the Rocks and all about the place receiving a wonderful lustre from the fire, issuing out of that precious Crown.

They are generally very friendly with the *French*, and upon the approach of any of their Ships, several *Canoes*, with three or four *Indians* in each of them, immediately meet them and conduct them to the Havens, where they may safely Anchor. And having presented the Captain and others Officers with the choicest of those Country-Fruits, they commonly bring them, they offer the rest in exchange, for Fishing-hooks, and other such kind of trifles, which they account precious. But to the *English* they have a great aversion, conceived, as is reported, upon this occasion: Some evil-minded *English-men*, under the Flags of other Nations, having, by pretended kindness and little gifts, gotten divers of them on board their Ships, and made them merry with *Aqua Vite* and *Brandy*, which they love extreamly, they suddenly hoisted up sail, and carried away those poor, innocent People, who expected no such Treachery, from such pretended Friends. And although the *English* have indeavoured to satisfy them, yet so implacable is their temper, that they can't be perswaded to forget or forgive the injury; but, next to the *Arovaques*, a People on the Continent, they hate the *English* as their worst Enemies: and to such an height of envy hath this Action exasperated them, that they hate the very Language, and can't indure to hear it spoken, and if a *French man*, or any other at peace with them, happen, through forgetfulness, to make use of an *English* Expression,

in

in discoursing with them, he runs the hazard of contracting his envy for ever upon himself. Nor do they fail, when they find opportunity, to make incursions into *Montserrat*, *Antego*, and other of our *English* Settlements, plundering and burning down their Houses, and carrying away such Men, Women and Children as they can get into their hands by surprise, but do not eat them as they do the *Arovagues*.

They can't indure to be called *Cannibals* : they do eat the flesh of their enemies, which they say is to gratifie their revenge, and not out of any delicacy they find in the meat. They are for the most part of a good tractable disposition, and such enemies to severity, that those of them that fall into the hands of the *Europeans*, or any other Nation, if their Masters treat them with rigour, they die out of pure grief. They despise Riches, and often reproach the *Europeans* for their avarice and excessive desire of Wealth, not only for themselves, but those that come after them too, since the Earth will find a sufficiency for all men, who will take pains to manure it; telling them, that they never perplex and torture themselves with cares for those things whereby their Lives are preserved; and yet, for any thing they can see to the contrary, they are fatter in flesh and much happier in the whole course of their Lives, than those that do always eat and drink of the best. And, to say the truth, they are a People that live without ambition, vexation, or disquieting themselves with a fruitless thoughtfulness about future Events; having no desire of acquiring Wealth and Honour, slighting Gold and Silver as things not worth the valuing, protesting they can't but wonder we should

should esteem, so much as we do, seeing we are so well furnished with things much more valuable and beautifuller, as they esteem Glasse, Cristal, and the like to be. When they see any of the Christians are perplex'd, they cry, *Compeer*, which signifies Friend or Gossip, *How miserable dost thou make thy Life, by exposing thy self to such long and dangerous Voyages, oppressing thy self with cares and the inordinate desire of getting Wealth, which puts thee to all this trouble, and is the occasion of the various inconveniencies thou every day meetest withal, from which we are wholly free. And that which yet seems to me much stranger, is, your being no less disquieted about the Goods you have already gotten, than you are about those you desire to obtain. Thou art always in fear lest somebody should rob thee by Land or by Sea, or that thy Goods should suffer Shipwreck, or thou shouldst suffer damage by their coming too late for the Market. And by this means thou growest old before thy time, thy Hair turns grey, thy Body waxes lean, thy Forehead wrinkled, a thousand inconveniencies attend thy Person, and as many afflictions surround thy Heart, and hurries thee with the greater speed to thy Grave. What a strange thing 'tis, that thou canst not content thy self with what thy own Countrey produces, and contemn Riches, as thou seest us do. Or tell me, Doth that Wealth which you Christians pursue with so much eagerness, tend to your advancement in holiness? doth it prevent your dying, or can you carry any of it into that Eternity you sometimes talk of.*

Sometimes they will upbraid the Europeans with manifest injustice, in invading their Country; *Having driven us from Mevis, Montserrat, Antego, &c. none of all which did by any pretence of right belong to you, and threatening still to take away what is left;*
What

What
shall
go and
of D
those

Th
with
ving
look
thing
and g
live
Some

plain
comm
call a
such f

Th
and le
any d
are b
their
study
their
them
watch
He h
him.

Th
young
fentic
conve
Wom
those
chast,
Peopl

What shall become of the poor Caribbeans! Whither shall we fly next for Habitations? would you have us go and dwell in the Sea with the Fishes? Which kind of Discourses shew them not to be so Savage as those of St. Vincents.

They are great enemies to thieving, and live without distrust of each other, frequently leaving their Houses and Plantations without any to look to them; but if they chance to lose any thing, though but a little Knife, they will weep and grieve a Week after; and if any Christians live near, they presently suspect them, and say, *Some Christian hath been here.* And in their Complaints to any of the French Governours, this is commonly the first: *Thy Mariners (for so they call all strangers) have taken away a Knife (or some such small trifle) out of my Cottage.*

They are a People linked in one common intrest, and love each other extreamly, so that very rarely any difference ariseth amongst them; but if they are by chance offended, though it be by one of their own People, they seldom ever forget it, but study all imaginable ways of revenge, and when their Sorcerers tell them such an one hath done them the Mischief that happens to them, they watch all opportunities to kill him, crying out, *He hath bewitched me, I will be revenged on him.*

They bear great respect to ancient people, the younger sort complying in all things with their sentiments and wills. Their Youths have no conversation either with their Maids or married Women, and are generally less amorous than those of the Female Sex, though both are very chaste, a Vertue worthy admiration in a barbarous People that go naked. But, by the pernicious Examples

Examples the Christians have set them, they are now grown somewhat more loose. They are great lovers of Neatness, which is not very usual among *Savages*, for if a man should but ease himself in their Garden where their *Potatoes* grow, they will forsake them.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF
NEW-JERSEY.

N*EW-JERSEY* is part of the Province of *New-Albion* aforementioned, and is subdivided into *East* and *West-Jersey*.
Its Situation. *East-Jersey* lies between 39 and 41 Degrees of North-Latitude, being about 12 Degrees more to the South than the City of *London*; it is bounded on the South-East by the main Sea; East, by that vast Navigable Stream, called *Hudson's River*; West, by a Line of Division, which separates it from *West-Jersey*; and North, upon the main Land, and extends itself in length on the Sea-Coasts, and along *Hudson's River* One hundred *English* Miles and upward.

The Proprietors of this Province, who in 1682. were *William Penn, Robert West, Thomas Rudyard, Samuel Groom, Thomas Hart, Richard Mew, Thomas Wilcox,*
Am-

Ambr
Cleme
lished
and
clined
in th
tisfa
Produ
Th
Air,
is no
Town
Town,
Town,
inhab
have
milies
Stran
perim
Englis
For
advan
tuate
of *H*
fifty
of th
in *San*
to an
bour
winds
ter as
For
storec
profit
fit fo
fish, C

Ambrose Rigg, John Heywood, Hugh Hartshorn, Clement Plumstead, and Thomas Cooper, have published the following Account, for the information and encouragement of all Persons, who are inclined to settle themselves, Families, and Servants, in that Country, which may give sufficient satisfaction of the Situation, Conveniencies, and Product thereof.

The conveniency of Situation, temperature of Air, and fertility of Soyl is such, that there is no less then seven considerable Towns, viz. *Skrewsbury, Middle-Town, Burgin, Newark, Elizabeth-Town, Woodbridge, and Piscataway*: which are all inhabited by a sober and industrious People, who have necessary Provisions for themselves and Families, and for the comfortable Entertainment of Strangers and Travellers. And this Colony is experimentally found generally to agree well with *English Constitutions*.

For Navigation it hath these advantages, not only to be situated along the Navigable part of *Hudson's River*, but lies also fifty Miles on the main Sea. And near the midst of this Province is that noted Bay for Ships, within *Sand Hook*, very well known not to be inferiour to any in *America*, where Ships not only harbour in greatest storms, but ride safe with all winds, and sail in and out thence, as well in Winter as Summer.

For Fishery, the Sea-banks there are very well stored with variety of Fish, not only such as are profitable for Transportation, but fit for Food there; As *Whales, Cod-fish, Cole, and Hake-fish*, large *Mackarel*,

and

and many other sorts of flat and small Fish. The Bay also, and *Hudson's River*, are plentifully stored with *Sturgeon*, *Great Basse*, and other Scale-fish; *Eels* and Shell-fish, as *Oysters*, &c. in great plenty and easie to take.

Waters. This Counrry is plentifully supplied with lovely Springs, Rivulets, In-land Rivers, and Creeks which fall into the Sea, and *Hudson's River*, in which is much plenty and variety of fresh-Fish and Water-Fowl.

Trees. There is also great plenty of *Oak-Timber*, fit for Shipping, and Malts for Ships, and other variety of Wood, like the adjacent Colonies; as, *Chestnut*, *Walnut*, *Poplar*, *Cedar*, *Ash*, *Fir*, &c. fit for building, within the Countrey.

Its Fertility. The Land or Soyl (as in other places) varies in goodness and richness, but generally fertil, and with much smaller labour than in *England*, produceth plentiful Crops of all sorts of *English* Grain, besides *Indian Corn*, which *English Planters* find not only to be of vast encrease, but very wholesome, and good in use. It also produceth good Flax and Hemp, which they now spin and manufacture into Linnen Cloth. There's sufficient Meadow and Marish to their Up-lands; and the very *Barrens* there (as they are called) are not like some in *England*, but produce Grass fit for grazing Cattel in Summer season.

Fruits & Fowls. The Countrey is well stored with *Wild Deer*, *Conies*, and wild Fowl of several sorts; as, *Turkeys*, *Pigeons*, *Partridges*, *Plover*, *Quails*, *wild Swans*, *Geese*, *Ducks*, &c. in great plenty. It produceth

duceth
Plums
ples,
in E
These
perfect
duct o
The
of Ho
Sheep,
reason
Comm
and G
Minera
time
yet em
there i
up in t
is of g
ingly w
conven
ping;
tage to
Export
Pork,
Barley,
they e
other a
the Ca
Bever,
this C
land.

The
invite
selves
ing co

duceth variety of good delicious Fruits ; as, *Grapes, Plums, Mulberries, Apricocks, Peaches, Pears, Apples, Quinces, Water-Melons, &c.* which are here in *England* planted in Orchards and Gardens. These, as also many other Fruits which come to perfection in *England*, are the more natural product of this Country.

There are already great store of *Horses, Cows, Hogs*, and some *Cattel. Sheep*, which may be bought at reasonable prices, with *English Money*, or *English Commodities*, or Man's Labour, where Moneys and Goods are wanting. What sort of Mine or Minerals are in the Bowels of the Earth, after-time must produce, the Inhabitants not having yet employed themselves in search thereof. But there is already a Melting-Furnace and Forge set up in this Colony, where is made good Iron, which is of great benefit to the Country. It is exceedingly well furnished with safe and convenient Harbours for Ship- *Harbours.* ping ; which is of great advantage to that Countrey, and affords already for Exportation great plenty of *Horses* ; and also *Beef, Pork, Pipe-staves, Boards, Bread, Flower, Wheat, Barley, Rie, Indian Corn, Butter and Cheese*, which they export for *Barbadoes, Jamaica, Mevis*, and other adjacent Islands ; as also to *Portugal, Spain, the Canaries, &c.* Their *Whale-Oyl* and *Whale-Fins, Bever, Monkey, Raccoon* and *Martin-Skins* (which this Countrey produceth) they transport for *England*.

The Situation and Soyl of this Country may invite any who are inclined to transport themselves into those parts of *America* : For 1. It being considerably peopled, and situate on the Sea-coast,

coast, with convenient Harbours, and so near adjacent to the Province of *New York* and *Long Island*, being also well peopled Colonies, may be proper for Merchants, Tradesmen and Navigators. 2. It is likewise proper for such who are inclined to *Fishery*; the whole Coast and very Harbours-mouths being fit for it; which has been no small Rise to *New-England* People, and may be here carried on also with great advantage. 3. For its Soyl, it is proper for all industrious Husbandmen, and such who by hard Labour, here on Rack-Rents are scarce able to maintain themselves, much less to raise an Estate for their Children, may, with God's Blessing on their Labours, there live comfortably, and provide well for their Families. 4. For *Carpenters, Brick-layers, Masons, Smiths, Mill-wrights, Wheel-wrights, Bakers, Tanners, Taylors, Weavers, Shoemakers, Hatters*, and all or most Handicrafts, where their Labour is much more valued than in these parts, and Provisions much cheaper. 5. And chiefly for such of the above-mentioned, or any other who upon solid Grounds and weighty Considerations, are inclined in their minds to go into those parts, without which, their going there cannot be comfortable, or answer their expectation.

The *Indian* Natives are but *The Inhabitants*. few, comparative to the neighbouring Colonies; and those that are there, are so far from being formidable or injurious to the Planters and Inhabitants, that they are really serviceable and advantageous to the *English*; not only in hunting and taking the Deer, and other wild Creatures, and catching of Fish and Fowl fit for Food in their Seasons, but in the killing and destroying of *Bears, Wolves, Foxes,*

Foxes,
and *F*
price
spend
the *C*
Lord
prieto
made
Prope
thereo
pled,
tries,
joyed
but als
cular *P*
the pr
here in
engage
make s
the said
the ene
rers', a
dustrio

Havi
count c
to the
1. C
dition,
which l
bility l
Trade,
ed to l
Land,
and po
cent to
bour c

Foxes, and other Vermin and Poltry, whose Skins and Furs they bring the *English*, and sell at a less price than the value of Time an *Englishman* must spend to take them. As for the Constitutions of the Country, they were made in the time of *John Lord Barclay* and *Sir George Carteret*, the late Proprietors thereof; in which such provision was made for Liberty in Matters of Religion, and Property in their Estates, that under the Forms thereof that Colony has been considerably peopled, and that much, from the adjacent Countries, where they have not only for many years enjoyed their Estates according to the Concessions, but also to an interrupted exercise of their particular Perswasions in Matters of Religion; and we the present Proprietors, so soon as any persons here in *England*, or elsewhere, are willing to be engaged with us, shall be ready and desirous to make such farther Additions and Supplements to the said Constitutions, as shall be thought fit for the encouragement of all Planters and Adventurers, and for the said Colony with a sober and industrious People.

Having with all possible brevity given an account of the Country, we shall say something as to the disposition of Lands there.

1. Our purpose is, with all convenient Expedition, to erect and build our principal Town; which by reason of Scituation, must in all probability be the most considerable for Merchandize, Trade, and Fishery, in those parts: It is designed to be placed upon a Neck or Point of rich Land, call'd *Ambo-Point*, lying on *Raritor-River*, and pointing to *Sandy-Hook* Bay, and near adjacent to the place where Ships in that great Harbour commonly ride at Anchor; a Scheme where-

of is already drawn, and those who shall desire to be satisfied therewith, may treat for a share thereof.

2. As for encouragement of Servants, &c. we allow the same Priviledges as were provided in the Concessions at first.

3. Such who are desirous to purchase any Lands in this Province, free from all charge, and to pay down their Purchase Moneys here, for any quantities of Acres; or that desire to take up Lands there, upon any small quit Rents to be reserved, shall have Grants to them and their Heirs, on moderate and reasonable terms.

4. Those who are desirous to Transport themselves into those parts before they Purchase, if any thing there present to their satisfaction, we doubt not but the Terms of Purchase will be so moderate, equal and encouraging, that may engage them to settle in that Colony.

Our purpose being with all possible Expedition to dispatch Persons thither, with whom they may Treat, and who shall have our full power in the Premisses. As for Passages to this Province, Ships are going hence the whole year about, as well in Winter as Summer: *Sanday-hook Bay* being never Frozen, the usual Price is

Passengers Prizes. 5 l. per Head, as well Master as

Servant, who are above ten years of Age; and under ten years (and not Children at the Breast) pay 50 s. Sucking Children pay nothing. Carriage of Goods

For Carriage of Goods. is usufally 40 s. per Tun, and sometime less, as we can agree. The

cheapest and chiefest time of the year for Passage, is, from *Midsummer*, till the later end of *September*, when many *Virginia* and *Mary-*

land

land S
Parts
rive u
for nex

The
ples ov
stuff, an
and fe
Stuffs
Merch
that to
ly, Al
already

Conve
Count
ling, c
must k
will fi
Summe

till th
they r

Muske
and fa
where
the La

The
on the
is call
Mr. Ea
prieto
lencies
be ma
the Si
good
to any
than th

land Ships are going out of *England* into those Parts; and such who take then their Voyage, arrive usually in good time to Plant Corn sufficient for next Summer.

The Goods to be carried there, are first for Peoples own use, all sorts of Apparel and Household-stuff, and also Utensils for Husbandry and Building; and secondly, Linnen and Wollen Cloaths, and Stuffs fitting for Apparel, &c. which are fit for Merchandize and Truck there in the Country, and that to good advantage for the Importer. Lastly, Although this Country (by reason of its being already considerably inhabited) may afford many Conveniences for Strangers, of which Unpoepled Countries are destitute, as Lodging, Victualing, &c. yet all Persons inclined unto those Parts, must know, that in their Settlements there, they will find they must have their Winter as well as Summer, they must Labour before they Reap, and till their Plantations be cleared (in Summer time) they must expect (as in all those Countries) the *Musketo-Flies*, Gnats, and such like, may in hot and fair Weather give them some disturbance, where people provide not against them, which as the Land is cleared, are less troublesome.

The South and West Part of *New-Jersey* lying on the Sea and *Dela-ware* River, is called *West-Jersey*, of which *West-Jersey*.

Mr. *Edward Billing* is now Proprietor; it hath all the Conveniencies and Excellencies of the other Part afore-mention'd, and may be made one of the best Colonies in *America*, for the Situation, Air and Soil, the Ports, Creeks, good Harbours and Havens, being not Inferiour to any in that Part of the World, having no less than thirty Navigable Creeks, ranking themselves

at a convenient distance upon the Sea, and that stately River of *Delaware*, the Shores thereof are generally very deep and bold.

The *English* that are settled *Buying of Lands.* here, buy the Lands of the Natives, and give them real satisfaction for the same, whereby they are assured of their love and friendship for ever, and the poor Creatures are never the worse, but much better, as themselves confess; being now supplied, by way of Trade, with all they want or stand in need of, Hunting and Fishing as they did before, except in inclosed or planted Ground, bring home to the *English* seven or eight fat Bucks in a day.

There is a Town called *Burlington*, which will quickly be a place of great Trade; their Orchards are so laden with Fruit, that the very Branches have been torn away with the weight thereof; it is delightful to the eye, and most delicious to the taste; *Peaches* in such plenty, that they bring them home in Carts; they are very delicate Fruit, and hang almost like our *Onions* tied upon Ropes: They receive forty Bushels of good *English* Wheat, for one Bushel sown. *Cherries* they have in abundance, and *Fowl* and *Fish* great plenty, with several that are unknown in *England*. There are likewise, *Bears*, *Wolves*, *Foxes*, *Rattle-Snakes*, and several other *Creatures*, as I imagin, (saith my Author) because the *Indians* bring such Skins to sell; but I have travelled several hundred of Miles to and fro, yet never, to my knowledge, saw one of them, except two *Rattle-Snakes*, and killed them both; so that the fear of them is more than the hurt: neither are we troubled with the *Musk-to-fly* in this place, our Land lying generally high and healthy, and they being commonly in
boggy

boggy
care
Pork,
Coun
Flax,
Annis
there
of w
the n
pentine
Fox,
Tobacco
There
Cush,
have
Upon
all tha
Profit
theref
try,
Ages b
this sh

boggy ground. With common and reasonable care there may in a few years be *Horses, Beef, Pork, Flour, Bisket* and *Pease* to spare; yea, this Country will produce *Honey, Wax, Silk, Hemp, Flax, Hops, Woad, Rapeseed, Madder, Potashes, Anniseed*, and *Salt*, *Hides*, raw or tann'd; and there is a very large vast Creature, called a *Moose*, of whose Skins are made excellent Buff; besides the natural product of *Pitch, Tar, Rozin, Turpentine*, &c. As for Furs, they are *Beaver, black Fox*, and *Otter*, with divers other sorts. The *Tobacco* is excellent upon the River *Delaware*. There may be very good fishing for *Cod* and *Cush*, as several have found by experience, who have caught great plenty of well-grown Fish. Upon the whole matter, this Province affords all that is either for the Necessity, Conveniency, Profit or Pleasure of Humane Life; and it may therefore be reasonably expected, that this Country, with the rest of *America*, may in a few Ages be thoroughly peopled with Christianity. And this shall suffice for *New Jersey*.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF
PENNSYLVANIA.

IT is the *Jus Gentium*, or Law of Nations, that whatever waste or uncultivated Country is the discovery of any Prince, it is the Right of that Prince who was at the charge of that discovery: Now this Province is a Member of that part of *America* which the King of *England's* Ancestors have been at the charge of discovering, and which they and he have taken care to preserve and improve; and his late Majesty, of happy Memory, upon the Petition of *William Penn*, Esq; (wherein he set forth his Father's Service, his own Sufferings, and his Losses, in relation to his Father's Estate; and lastly, his long and costly attendance without success) was pleased, in right and consideration thereof, to make a grant to the said *William Pen*, of all that Tract of Land in *America*, which is expressed in the following Declaration to the Inhabitants and Planters of the Province of *Pennsylvania*.

CHARLES

N

I A.

ns, that
ry is the
of that
covery :
part of
ancestors
nd which
and im-
Memory,
wherein
n Suffer-
Father's
endance
nd confi-
the said
in Ame-
Decla-
the Pro-

R L E S



Consideration of
thful Services
ceased, and for
runto moving,
tters Patents,
arch, last past,
nn, Esq; Son
Penn, all that
e of Pennsylva-
East by Dela-
distance North-
the three and
e, if the said
d, then by the
: And from
stern bounds to
he drawn from
said three and
extend West-
to be computed
to be bounded
the three and
tude; and on
Twelve Miles
ds; and West-
fortieth Degree
a strait Line
ude above-men-
tioned,

A
DESCRIPTION
OF
PENNSYLVANIA.

IT is the *Jus Gentium*, or Law of Nations, that whatever waste or uncultivated Country is the discovery of any Prince; it is the Right of that Prince who was at the charge of that discovery: Now this Province is a Member of that part of *America* which the King of *England's* Ancestors have been at the charge of discovering, and which they and he have taken care to preserve and improve; and his late Majesty, of happy Memory, upon the Petition of *William Penn, Esq;* (wherein he set forth his Father's Service, his own Sufferings, and his Losses, in relation to his Father's Estate; and lastly, his long and costly attendance without success) was pleased, in right and consideration thereof, to make a grant to the said *William Pen*, of all that Tract of Land in *America*, which is expressed in the following Declaration to the Inhabitants and Planters of the Province of *Pennsylvania*.

CHARLES

A.
VIR
MA
PEN
NEW
By R

Antacof

V. i

Stafford

C

Patome

Patome

Patome

Patome

Patome

N Kent C

Manfion J

Chicahom

C

Hericon

Amatrics

Amatrics

Amatrics

Amatrics

Amatrics

Amatrics

Amatrics

N

I A.

ns, that
ry is the
of that
covery:
part of
ncestors
d which
and im-
memory,
wherein
Suffer-
Father's
endance
d confi-
he said
n Ame-
Decla-
he Pro-

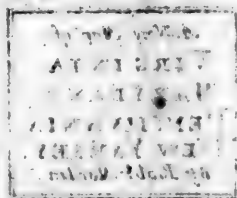
RLES



DES

PEN

IT is the *Jus*
whatever w
discovery of a
Prince who was
Now this *Pro*
America which
have been at th
they and he ha
prove; and hi
upon the *Petit*
he set forth hi
ings, and his
Estate; and la
without success
deration there
William Pen, o
rica, which is
ration to the l
vince of *Pensyl*



C
W

dibers
hath bee
bearing
To gib
and He
Trat
nia, as
ware-R
ward o
fortieth
Riber
said R
the He
he deter
the hea
fortieth
ward,
from t
on the
fortieth
the S
distan
wards
of Po
West

CHARLES R.

Whereas His Majesty, in Consideration of the Great Merit and Faithful Services of Sir William Penn, deceased, and for divers other good Causes Him thereunto moving, hath been graciously pleased, by Letters Patents, bearing Date the Fourth Day of March, last past, To give and grant unto William Penn, Esq; Son and Heir of the said Sir William Penn, all that Tract of Land, called by the Name of Pennsylvania, as the same is bounded on the East by Delaware-River, from Twelve Miles distance Northward of New-Castle Town, unto the three and fortieth Degree of Northern Latitude, if the said River doth extend so far Northward, then by the said River so far as it doth extend: And from the Head of the said River, the Eastern bounds to be determined by a Meridian-Line, to be drawn from the head of the said River, unto the said three and fortieth Degree, the said Province to extend Westward, five Degrees in Longitude, to be computed from the said Eastern bounds; and to be bounded on the North by the beginning of the three and fortieth Degree of Northern Latitude; and on the South, by a Circle drawn at Twelve Miles distance from New-Castle Northwards; and Westwards, unto the beginning of the fortieth Degree of Northern Latitude, and then by a straight Line Westward to the Limit of Longitude above-mentioned,

tioned, together with all Powers, Preheminen-
ces, Jurisdictions necessary for the Government
of the said Province, as by the said Letters Pa-
tents, reference being thereunto had, doth more at
large appear.

His Majesty doth therefore hereby publish and
declare His Royal Will and Pleasure, That all
Persons settled or inhabited within the Limits of
the said Province, do yield all due Obedience to
the said William Penn, his Heirs, and Assigns,
as Absolute Proprietors and Governors thereof;
As also to the Deputy or Deputies, Agents or
Lieutenants, lawfully Commissioned by him or them,
according to the Powers and Authorities granted by
the said Letters Patents; Wherewith His Majesty
Expects and Requires a ready Compliance from all
Persons whom it may concern, as they tender His
Majesties Displeasure.

Given at our Court at *White-hall*, the
Second Day of *April*, 1681. in the
Three and thirtieth Year of Our
Reign.

By His Majesties Command,

C O N W A Y.

The

The
ter be
self,
the pl
Aug. 1

For

T
tificial

The
Earth
poor a
loomy
Earth,
by Inla
hath o
Count
rally t
Navig
Soil, a
or roc

The
Heave
of Fra
the W
more o
The
for the
gravel
numbe
Water

The Description of the Province cannot better be given by any than by *William Penn* himself, who sent the following Account from off the place, in a Letter dated from *Philadelphia*, Aug. 16. 1683.

For this Province, the general Condition of it take as followeth :

THE Country itself in its Soil, Air, Water, Seasons, and Product, both Natural and Artificial, is not to be despised.

The Land contains divers sorts of Earth; as Sand, yellow and black, *Its Soil.* poor and rich: Also Gravel, both loomy and dusty; and in some places a fast, fat Earth, like to our best Vales in *England*, especially by Inland-Brooks and Rivers; God, in his wisdom, hath ordered it so, that the Advantages of the Country are divided, the Back-Lands being generally three to one richer than those that lye by Navigable Waters; we have much of another Soil, and that is a black, Hasle-Mould, upon a stony or rocky bottom.

The Air is sweet and cleer, the Heavens serene, like the South-Parts *Its Air.* of *France*, rarely over-cast, and as the Woods come by numbers of people to be more cleared, that itself will refine.

The Waters are generally good, for the Rivers and Brooks have mostly *Its Waters.* gravel and stony bottoms, and in number hardly credible. We have also Mineral Waters, that operate in the same manner with *Bar-*
net

net and North-hall, not two Miles from Philadelphia.

For the Seasons of the Year, having, by God's goodness, now lived over the coldest and hottest, that the oldest liver in the Province can remember, I can say something to an *English* understanding. First, Of the Fall, for then I came in: I found it from the 24th of *October*, to the beginning of *December*, as we have it usually in *September*, or rather like an *English* mild Spring. From *December*, to the beginning of the Month called *March*, we had sharp, frosty weather; not foul, thick, black weather, as our North-East Winds bring with them in *England*, but a Sky as clear as in Summer, and the Air dry, cold, piercing, and hungry; yet I remember not; that I wore more Clothes than in *England*. The reason of this cold is given from the great Lakes that are fed by the Fountains of *Canada*. The Winter before was as mild, scarce any Ice at all; while this for a few days froze up our great River *Delaware*. From that Month, to the Month called *June*, we enjoyed a sweet Spring, no Gusts, but gentle Showers and a fine Sky. Yet this I observe, that the Winds here, as there, are most inconstant Spring and Fall, upon that turn of Nature, than in Summer or Winter. From thence, to this present Month, which ended the Summer, (commonly speaking) we have had extraordinary heats, yet mitigated sometimes by cold Breezes. The Wind that rules the Summer-season, is the South-West; but Spring, Fall, and Winter, 'tis rare to want the wholesom North-Western seven days together; and whatever Mists, Fogs, or Vapours, foul the Heavens by Easterly or Southerly Winds, in two hours time are blown away; the one

one is
that se
the In
standin
pours,
pected.

The
try of
Plants,
Note, a
Chesnut
Ash, Be
White
the mos
ty for u

The
are, the
nuts, W
Cranber
forts, th
ignoranc
it hath
traordin
cultivate
yet littl
much un
such thi
much.

a little
England
me wher
skilful
tend to ve
who shew

Here
quantitie

one is always followed by the other. A Remedy that seems to be a peculiar Providence in it to the Inhabitants; the multitude of Trees yet standing, being liable to retain Mists and Vapours, and yet not one quarter so thick as I expected.

The natural product of the Country of *Vegetables*, is Trees, Fruits, *Vegetables*. Plants, Flowers; the Trees of most Note, are, the Black Walnut, Cedar, Cyprus, Chesnut, Poplar, Gum-wood, Hickery, Sassafras, Ash, Beech, and Oak of divers sorts, as Red, White and Black; *Spanish* Chesnut and Swamp, the most durable of all; of all which there is plenty for use of Man.

The Fruits that I find in the Woods, are, the white and black Mulberry, *Fruits*. *Ches-* nuts, Walnut, Plums, Strawberries, Cranberries, Hurtleberries, and Grapes of divers sorts, the great red Grape, (now Ripe) called by ignorance, the *Fox-Grape* (because of the relish it hath with unskilful palates) is in it self an extraordinary Grape, and by art doubtless may be cultivated to an excellent Wine, if not so sweet, yet little inferiour to the *Frontiniack*, as it is not much unlike in taste, ruddiness set aside, which in such things, as well as Mankind, differs the case much. There is a white kind of Muskadel, and a little black Grape, like the cluster of Grapes in *England*, not yet so ripe as the other, but they tell me when ripe, sweeter, and that they only want skilful *Vinerons* to make good use of them; *I intend to venture on it with my French-Man this Season, who shews some knowledge in those things.*

Here are also Peaches, very good, and in great quantities, not an *Indian* Plantation without them; but

but whether naturally here at first, I know not, however one may have them by Bushels for little; they make a pleasant Drink, and I think not inferior to any Peach you have in *England*, except the true *Newington*. 'Tis disputable with me, whether it be best to fall to Fining the Fruits of the Country, especially the Grapes, by the care and skill of Art, or send for Forreign Stems and Sets already good and approved; it seems most reasonable to believe, that not only a thing groweth best, where it naturally grows; but will hardly be equall'd by another's Species of the same kind, that doth not naturally grow there. But to resolve this doubt, I intend (if God give me life) to try both, and hope the Consequences will be as good Wine as any *European* Countries of the same Latitude do yield.

The artificial Product of the Country, is Wheat, Barley, Oats, Rye, Pease, Beans, Squashes, Pumkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, and all Herbs and Roots that our Gardens in *England* usually bring forth.

Of Living Creatures, as Fish, Fowl, and the Beast of the Woods, here are divers sorts, some for Food and Profit, and some for Profit only; for food as well as profit, the Elk, as big as a small Ox, Deer bigger than ours, Beaver, Racoon, Rabbits, Squirrils, and some eat young Bear, and commend it. Of Fowls of the Land, there is the Turkey, (forty or fifty pound weight) which is very great; Pheasants, Heath-Birds, Pidgeons, and Patridges in abundance: Of the Water, the Swan, Goose, white and gray, Ducks, Teal, also the Snipe and Curloe, and that

that in
excel,
tries.
Rock, S
and in
above t
Crabs,
six Inch
as the
The Cr
and that
Cat, Pa
Musk-R
Oyl, of
panies o
soon beg
of a con
reasonab
have no
& shapel
to Barba
coming i
some Sh
There
not only
we have
Swelling
virtue, fu
I have o
Mirtle;
most frag
ly Flower
riety; I
red with
be impro
a Person
that

that in great numbers; but the Duck and Teal excel, nor so good have I ever eat in other Countries. Of Fish, there is the Sturgeon, Herring, Rock, Shad, Catshead, Eel, Smelt, Pearch, Roch; and in Inland Rivers, Trout, some say Salmon, above the Falls. Of Shell-fish, we have Oysters, Crabs, Cockles, Concks, Museta's; some Oysters six Inches long, ; and one sort of Cockles, as big as the stewing Oyster; they make a rich Broth. The Creatures for profit only, by Skin or Furr, and that are natural to those Parts, are the Wild-Cat, Panther, Otter, Wolf, Fox, Fisher, Minx, Musk-Rat: And of the Water, the Whale for Oyl, of which we have good store; and two companies of Whalers, whose Boats are built, will soon begin their work, which hath the appearance of a considerable improvement to nothing of our reasonable hopes, of good Cod in the Bay. We have no want of Horses, and some are very good, & shapely enough; two Ships have been freighted to *Barbadoes* with Horses and Pipe-staves, since my coming in; here is also plenty of Cow-Cattel, and some Sheep; the People Plow mostly with Oxen.

There are divers Plants, that not only the *Indians* tell us, but *Plants*. we have had occasion to prove, by Swellings, Burns, Cuts, &c. that they are of great virtue, suddenly curing the Patient; and for smell, I have observed several, especially one, the wild Mirtle; the other I know not what to call, but are most fragrant; the Woods are adorned with lovely Flowers, for colour, greatness, figure and variety; I have seen the Gardens of *London* best stored with that sort of beauty, but think they may be improved by our Woods; I have sent a few to a Person of Quality this year for a Tryal. Thus much

much of the *Country*; next of the *Natives* or *Origines*.

The *Natives* I shall consider in their *Persons*, *Language*, *Manners*, *Religion* and *Government*, with my sense of their *Original*. For *Their Persons*. their *Persons*, they are generally tall, streight, well built, and of singular proportion; they tread strong and cleaver, and mostly walk with a lofty Chin; of Complexion black, but by design, as the Gypsies in *England*; they grease themselves with Bear's Fat clarifi'd, and using no defence against Sun or Weather, there Skins must needs be swarthy; their Eye is little and black, not unlike a streight-look'd Jew; the thick Lip and flat Nose, so frequent to the *East-Indians* and *Blacks*, are not common to them; for I have seen as comely *European*-like Faces among them, of both, as on your side the Sea; and truly an *Italian* Complexion hath not much more of the White, and the Noses of several of them have as much of the *Roman*.

Their *Language* is lofty, yet narrow, but like the *Hebrew*; in Signification full, *Their Language*. like Short-hand in Writing; one word serveth in the place of three, and the rest are supplied by the understanding of the Hearer; imperfect in their *Tenses*, wanting in their *Moods*, *Participles*, *Adverbs*, *Conjunctions*, *Interjections*: I have made it my business to understand it, that I might not want an Interpreter on any occasion; and I must say, I know not a Language, spoken in *Europe*, that hath words of more sweetness or greatness, in Accent and Emphasis, than theirs; for Instance, *Octorockon Rancocas*, *Orieton*, *Schakamazon*, *Poquesin*, all which are Names of Places, and have grandeur in them of words

words
Brothe
Poru Br
Payo to
ces; Ta
Names
they ha
which
have no
Of
there i
begin
they a
Water
ther to
harden
in a Cl
little m
and sw
streigh
and the
Childre
monly
Waist
till rip
then th
their M
may Ma
The Gi
Hoe the
and the
they m
are the
wise th
the you
somethi

words of sweetness: *Anna* is Mother, *Iffimus* a Brother, *Netap* a Friend, *Usque oret* very good, *Poru* Bread, *Metse* eat, *Matta* no, *Hatta* to have, *Payo* to come, *Sepassen*, *Passejou*, the Names of Places; *Tamane*, *Secane*, *Menanse*, *Secatereus*, are the Names of Persons; if one ask them of any thing they have not, they will answer, *Matta ne hotta*, which to Translate, is, *not I have*, instead of, *I have not*.

Of their *Customs* and *Manners* there is much to be said. I will *Customs* and begin with *Children*: So soon as *Manners*. they are born, they wash them in Water; and while very young, and in cold Weather to chuse, they plunge them in the Rivers to harden and embolden them: Having wrapt them in a Clout, they lay them on a strait thin Board, a little more than the length & breadth of the Child, and swaddle it fast upon the Board, to make it straight; wherefore all *Indians* have flat Heads; and thus they carry them at their Backs. The Children will go very young, at nine Months commonly; they wear only a small Clout round their Waist till they are big; if Boys, they go a Fishing till ripe for the Woods, which is about fifteen; then they Hunt, and having given some proofs of their Manhood, by a good return of Skins, they may Marry, else it is shame to think of a Wife. The Girls stay with their Mothers, and help to Hoe the Ground, Plant Corn, and carry Burthens; and they do well to use them to that Young, which they must do when they are Old; for the Wives are the true Servants of their Husbands; otherwise the Men are very affectionate to them. When the young Women are fit for Marriage, they wear something upon their Heads for an Advertisment,

H

but

but so as their Faces are hardly to be seen, but when they please : The Age they Marry at, if Women, is about thirteen and fourteen ; if Men, seventeen and eighteen ; they are rarely elder : their Houses are Mats, or Barks of Trees, set on Poles, in the fashion of an *English* Barn, but out of the power of the Winds, for they are hardly higher than a man ; they lie on Reeds or Grass. In travel they lodge in the Woods about a great fire, with the Mantle-Duffils they wear by day, wrapt about them, and a few Boughs stuck round them. Their Diet is *Maiz* or *Indian-Corn*, divers ways prepared ; sometimes roasted in the Ashes, sometimes beaten and boiled with Water, which they call *Homine* ; they also make Cakes, not unpleasant to eat ; they have likewise several sorts of *Beans* and *Pease*, that are good nourishment ; and the Woods and Rivers are their Larder.

Their Entertainment.

If an *European* comes to see them, or calls for Lodging at their House or *Wigwam*, they give him the best place and first cut.

If they come to visit us, they salute us with an *It ah*, which is as much as to say, *Good be to you*, and set them down, which is mostly on the ground, close to their Heels, their Legs upright ; may be they speak not a word more, but observe all passages : If you give them any thing to eat or drink, well, for they will not ask ; and be it little, or much, if it be with kindness, they are well-pleased, else they go away sullen, but say nothing. They are great concealers of their own resentments ; brought to it, I believe, by the revenge that hath been practised among them ; in either of these they are not exceeded by the *Italians*. A Tragical Instance fell out since I came into the Coun-

Country
slighted
Women
out, plu
it, upo
which,
Kindred
as two
that die
have do
of the y
berty be
Married
Husband
their Mo
with a
their Hu
expired.

But in
nothing
Friend ;
Coat, on
before it
but soon
live, F
have mu
like the
shall wa
of Prop
sented m
or Prese
particul
and the
were br
consulte
them ;

Country; A King's Daughter, thinking herself slighted by her Husband, in suffering another Women to lie down between them, rose up, went out, pluckt a Root out of the ground, and eat it, upon which she immediately died; and for which, last Week, he made an Offering to her Kindred, for Atonement, Liberty, and Marriage, as two others did to the Kindred of their Wives, that died a natural death: for till Widowers have done so, they must not Marry again. Some of the young Women are said to take undue liberty before Marriage for a Portion; but when Married, chaste: when with Child, they know their Husbands no more, till delivered; and, during their Month, they touch no Meat they eat, but with a stick, lest they should defile it; nor do their Husbands frequent them, till that time be expired.

But in Liberality they excel, nothing is too good for their *Their Liberality* Friend; give them a fine Gun, Coat, or other thing, it may pass twenty hands, before it sticks; light of heart, strong affections, but soon spent; the most merry Creatures that live, Feast and Dance perpetually; they never have much, nor want much: Wealth circulateth like the Blood, all parts partake; and though none shall want what another hath, yet exact observers of Property. Some Kings have sold, others presented me with several Parcels of Land; the Pay or Present I made them, were not hoarded by the particular owners, but the neighbouring Kings and their Clans being present when the Goods were brought out, the parties chiefly concerned consulted, what and to whom they should give them; to every King then, by the hands of a per-

son for that work appointed, is a portion sent, so sorted and folded, and with that gravity, that it is admirable; then that King subdivideth it in like manner among the dependants, they hardly leaving themselves an equal share with one of their Subjects: and be it on such occasions as Festivals, or at their common Meals, the Kings distribute, and to themselves last; they care for little, and the reason is, a little contents them: In this they are sufficiently revenged on us; if they are ignorant of our pleasures, they are also free from our pains. They are not disquieted with Bills of Lading and Exchange, nor perplexed with Chancery-Suits and Exchequer-Reckonings; we sweat and toil to live, their pleasure feeds them, I mean their Hunting, Fishing and Fowling, and this Table is spread every where; they eat twice a day, Morning and Evening; their Seats and Tables are the Ground. Since the *Europeans* came into those parts, they are grown great lovers of strong Liquors, *Rum* especially; and for it they exchange the richest of their Skins and Furs: If they are heated with Liquors, they are restless till they have enough to sleep; and this is their cry, *Some more, and I will go to sleep*; but, when drunk, one of the most wretchedst spectacles in the world. In sickness, impatient to be cured; for it, give any thing, especially for their Children, to whom they are extremely natural; they drink at those times a *Teran* or Decoction of some Roots, in Spring-water; and if they eat any flesh, it must be of the Female of any Creature: if they die, they bury them with their Apparel, be they Men or Women, and the nearest of Kin flings in something precious with them, as a token of their love: their mourning is blacking of their faces, which they continue for

for a Year
dead;
to com
upon t
great ca
Thes
dark Ni
Religio
tion of
lity wit
say ther
dwells i
them, a
ther, w
ship con
Their S
fattest B
is all bu
perform
fervency
sweat to
is pertor
sometim
middle
on a Bo
the Dar
keep mo
ness and
the Fall,
feast one
stivals a
at one m
Seat by
twenty
Wheat a
form, in

for a Year: they are choice of the Graves of their dead; for, lest they should be lost by time, and fall to common use, they pick off the Grass that grows upon them, and heap up the fallen Earth with great care and exactness.

These poor people are under a dark Night in things relating to *Their Religion*. Religion, to be sure the Tradition of it; yet they believe a God and Immortality without the helps of *Metaphysicks*; for they say there is a great King that made them, who dwells in a glorious Country to the Southward of them, and that the Souls of the good shall go thither, where they shall live again. Their Worship consists of two parts, Sacrifice and Cantico: Their Sacrifice is their first Fruits, the first and fattest Buck they kill, goes to the Fire, where he is all burnt with a mournful Ditty of him that performs the Ceremony, but with such marvellous fervency and labour of Body, that he will even sweat to a Foam; the other part of their Cantico, is performed by round Dances, sometimes Words, sometimes Songs, then Shouts; two being in the middle that begin, and by singing and drumming on a Board, direct the Chorus; their Postures in the Dance are very antick and differing, but all keep measure. This is done with equal earnestness and labour, but great appearance of Joy. In the Fall, when the Corn comes in, they begin to feast one another; there have been two great Festivals already, to which all come that will: I was at one my self; their entertainment was a great Seat by a Spring, under some shady Trees, and twenty Bucks, with hot Cakes of new Corn, both Wheat and Beans, which they make up in a square form, in the Leaves of the Stem, and bake them

in the Ashes ; and after that, they fell to dance ; but they that go, must carry a small Present of their Money, it may be six pence, which is made in the Bone of a Fish ; the black is with them as Gold, the white Silver ; they call it all *Wampum*.

Their Government is by Kings
Government. which they call *Sachema*, and those by succession, but always of the Mothers-side ; for instance, the Children of him that is now King, will not succeed, but his Brother by the Mother, or the Children of his Sister, whose Sons (and after them the Children of her Daughters) will reign ; for no Woman inherits: the Reason they render for this way of Descent, is, that their Issue may not be spurious. Every King hath his Council, and that consists of all the old and wise men of his Nation, which perhaps is two hundred People: Nothing of moment is undertaken, be it War, Peace, selling of Land, Traffick, without advising with them ; and which is more, with the young men too. 'Tis admirable to consider how powerful the Kings are, and how they move by the Breath of the People. I have had occasion to be in Council with them upon Treaties of Land, and to adjust the Terms of Trade: Their Order is thus ; The King sits in the middle of a half-Moon, and hath his Council, the old and wise on each hand ; behind them, or at a little distance, sit the younger Fry in the same Figure ; having consulted and resolved their Business, the King ordered one of them to speak to me, and he in the Name of his King saluted me ; then took me by the hand, and told me, That he was ordered by his King to speak to me ; and that now it was not he, but the King that spoke ; be-
cause

cause
first
comp
migh
ther
custo
Coun
Peopl
as he
ving
Bound
and t
which
ing no
spoke
or sm
their
ferver
more
the he
Name
about

Wh
passed
bourh
live in
done,
the Na
tell th
comm
to live
Gover
the Ri
to live
a one
ver do

cause what he should say, was the King's Mind. He first prayed me to excuse them that they had not complied with me the last time, he feared there might be some fault in the Interpreter, being neither *Indian* nor *English*; besides it was the *Indian* custom to deliberate, and take up much time in Council before they resolve; and that if the young People and Owners of the Land had been as ready as he, I had not met with so much delay. Having thus introduced this Matter, he fell to the Bounds of the Land they had agreed to dispose of, and the Price (which now is little and dear, that which would have bought twenty Miles, not buying now two.) During the time that this Person spoke, not a man of them was observed to whisper or smile; the Old grave, the Young reverent in their deportment: They do speak little, but fervently and with elegance; I have never seen more natural sagacity, considering them without the help of Tradition; and he will deserve the Name of wise, that out-wits them in any Treaty about a thing they understand.

When the Purchase was agreed, great Promises passed between us of Kindness and good Neighbourhood, and that the *Indians* and *English* must live in Love as long as the Sun gave Light; which done, another made a Speech to the *Indians*, in the Name of all the *Sachamakers* or Kings, first to tell them what was done; next, to charge and command them to love *Christians*; and particularly to live in peace with me, and the People under my Government: That many Governors had been in the River, but that no Governor had come himself to live and stay here before; and having now such a one that had treated them well, they should never do him or his any wrong. At every Sentence

of which, they shouted, and said, *Amen*, in their way.

The Justice they have is pecuniary ; in case of any wrong or evil fact, be it Murder itself, they atone by Feasts and Presents of their *Wampum*, which is proportioned to the quality of the Offence, or Person injur'd, of the Sex they are of: For in case they kill a Woman, they pay double; and the reason they render, is, That she breedeth Children, which men cannot do. 'Tis rare that they fall out, if sober; and if drunk, they forgive it; saying, it was the Drink, and not the Man, that abused them. We have agreed, that in all differences between us, six of each side shall end the Matter. Don't abuse them, but let them have Justice, and you win them: The worst is, they are the worse for the *Christians*, who have propagated their Vices, and yielded them Tradition for ill, and not for good things. But as low an Ebb as they are at, and in as glorious as their condition looks, the *Christians* have not out-liv'd their fight with all their Pretensions to an higher manifestation. What Good then might not a good People graft, where there is so distinct a Knowledge left between good and evil? I beseech God to encline the hearts of all that come into these parts, to out-live the Knowledge of the Natives, by a strict obedience to their greater Knowledge of the Will of God; for it were miserable indeed for us to fall under the just censure of the poor *Indian* Conscience, while we make profession of things so far transcending.

For their Original, I am ready
Their Original. to believe them of the *Jewish*
 Race; I mean of the stock of the
 Ten

Ten
 First,
 know
 if no
 extra
 make
 unpos
Asia,
 the n
 and th
 a man
Street
 not a
 Moon
 kind o
 their
 year,
 do no
 So n
 the ol
 in the
 to our
Plante
 after
 plied
 to H
 twee
 them
 sion;
 made
Peter
land,
 parts
 Bay,
 ware
 of th

Ten Tribes; and that for the following Reasons :
 First, They wereto go to a Land not planted on
 known; which to be sure *Asia* and *Africa* were,
 if not *Europe* ; and he that intended that
 extraordinary Judgment upon them , might
 make the Passage not uneasy to them, as it is not
 impossible in itself, from the Eastermost parts of
Asia, to the Westermost parts of *America*. In
 the next place, I find them of like countenance,
 and their Children of so lively resemblance, that
 a man would think himself in *Dukes-Place* or *Berry-
 Street* in *London*, when he seeth them. But this is
 not all ; they agree in Rites , they reckon by
 Moons, they offer their first Fruits, they have a
 kind of Feast of Tabernacles , they are said to lay
 their Altar upon twelve Stones, their mourning a
 year, Customs of Women, with many things that
 do not now occur.

So much for the *Natives*; next,
 the *old Planters* will be consider'd *The old Planters.*
 in their Relation, before I come

to our Colony, and the Concerns of it. The first
Planters in these parts, were the *Dutch*, and soon
 after them the *Swedes* and *Finns*. The *Dutch* ap-
 plied themselves to Traffick, the *Swedes* and *Finns*
 to Husbandry. There were some Deputies be-
 tween them some years, The *Dutch* looked upon
 them as intruders upon their Purchase and Posses-
 sion ; which was finally ended in the surrender
 made by *John Rizeing*, the *Swedes* Governor, to
Peter Styresant, Governor for the States of *Hol-
 land*, Anno 1655. The *Dutch* inhabit mostly those
 parts of the Province that lye upon or near the
 Bay, and the *Swedes* the Freshes of the River *Del-
 aware*. There is no need of giving any description
 of them, who are better known there than here ,
 but

but they are a plain, strong, industrious People, yet have made no great progress in Culture, or propagation of Fruit-trees; as if they desired rather to have enough, than Plenty or Traffick. But I presume the *Indians* made them more careless, by furnishing them with the means of Profit, to wit, Skins and Furs for *Rum*, and such strong Liquors. They kindly received me as well as the *English*, who were few, before the People concerned with me, came among them. I must needs commend their respect to Authority, and kind behaviour to the *English*; they do not degenerate from the old Friendship between both Kingdoms. As they are People proper and strong of Body, so they have fine Children, and almost every house full; rare to find one of them without three or four Boys, and as many Girls; some six, seven and eight Sons: And I must do them that right, I see few young men more sober and laborious. The *Dutch* have a Meeting-place for Religious Worship, at *Newcastle*; and the *Swedes* three, one at *Christina*, one at *Tenecum*, and one at *Wicoco*, within half a Mile of this Town.

There rests, that I speak of the Condition we are in, and what settlement we have made; in which I will be as short as I can; for I fear, and not without reason, that I have tired your Patience with this long Story. The Coun-

Its Situation. trey lieth bounded on the East, by the River and Bay of *Delaware* and Eastern Sea; it hath the ad-

Its Rivers. vantage of many Creeks, or Rivers rather, that run into the main River or Bay; some navigable for great Ships, some for small Craft: Those of most eminency, are, *Christina*, *Brandy-wine*, *Shilpot* and

Skulkil;

Skulkil;
Royal N
eight fa
yet con
Burden,
brook,
ster, Ch
Neshime
fer, tha
are mol
are ple
with go

The
vince an
six Cou
ham, C
taining
ral Affe
cord an
and at
Dissent
hereaft
Howev
me in th
private
Publick
certain
ter my
as free
to it.

And
the said
are eli
with p
Sheriff
held ev

Skulkil; any one of which have room to lay up the Royal Navy of *England*, there being from four to eight fathom water; the lesser Creeks or Rivers, yet convenient for Sloops and Ketches of good Burden, are, *Lewis, Mespilon, Ceda, Dover, Cranbrook, Feversham*, and *Georges* below, and *Chichester, Chester, Toacawry, Pemmapecka, Fortquessin, Neshimene*, and *Pennberry* in the *Freshes*, many lesser, that admit Boats and Shallops. Our People are mostly settled upon the upper Rivers, which are pleasant and sweet, and generally bounded with good Land.

The planted part of the Province and Territories, is cast into *Their Counties*. six Counties, *Philadelphia, Buckingham, Chester, Newcastle, Kent and Sussex*, containing about four thousand Souls. Two General Assemblies have been held, and with such Concord and Dispatch, that they sate but three weeks, and at least seventy Laws were past without one Dissent in any material thing. But of this more hereafter, being yet raw and new in our Geer: However, I cannot forget their singular respect to me in this Infancy of things; who, by their own private expences so early considered mine for the Publick, as to present me with an Impost upon certain Goods imported and exported: which, after my acknowledgment of their Affection, I did as freely remit to the Province and the Traders to it.

And for the well-government of the said Counties, *Courts of Justice* *Courts of Justice* are establish'd in every County, *Justice created*. with proper Officers, as, *Justices, Sheriffs, Clerks, Constables, &c.* Which Courts are held every two Months. But to prevent Law-suits, there

there are three Peace-makers chosen by each County-Court, in the nature of common Arbitrators, to hear and end Differences between man and man; and Spring and Fall there is an *Orphans-Court* in each County, to inspect and regulate the Affairs of Orphans and Widows.

Philadelphia, the Expectation of *Philadelphia*. those that are concerned in this Province, is at last laid out to the great content of those here that are any ways interested therein: The Situation is a Neck of Land, and lieth between two navigable Rivers, *Delaware* and *Skulkil*, whereby it hath two Fronts upon the Water, each a Mile, and two from River to River. *Delaware* is a glorious River, but the *Skulkil* being an hundred Miles Boatable above the Falls, and its Course North-East towards the Fountain of *Susquahannab* (that tends to the heart of the Province, and both sides our own) it is like to be a great part of the Settlement of this Age, in which those that are Purchasers of me, will find their Names and Interest. But this I will say for the good Providence of God, That of all the many Places I have seen in the World, I remember not one better feated; so that it seems to me, to have been appointed for a Town, whether we regard the Rivers, or the conveniency of the *Coves*, *Docks*, *Springs*, the loftiness and soundness of the Land and the Ayr, held by the People of those Parts, to be very good. It is advanced within less than a Year to about fourscore Houses and Cottages, such as they are; where Merchants and Handicraftsmen are following their Vocations as fast as they can, while the Countrey-men are close in their Farms: Some of them got a little Winter-Corn in the Ground last Season, and the generality have had

a hand-

a hand
their
this Y
the M
these p
fore th
of Shi
be Go
for the
ther th
of our
suffere
Winte
Poultry
son the
fable.
Count
I find
attend
made
not im
more t
say it
things
and gi
Affairs
plow,
reap,
man,
chearf
the Gu
Th
laid o
River
bread
verno

a handsom Summer-Crop, and are preparing for their Winter-Corn. They reaped their *Barley* this Year in the Month called *May*, the *Wheat* in the Month following; so that there is time in these parts for another Crop of divers things before the Winter-Season. We are dayly in hopes of Shipping to add to our Number; for blessed be God there is both room and accommodation for them; the Stories of our Necessity being either the Fear of our Friends, or the Scare-crows of our Enemies; for the greatest hardship we have suffered hath been *Salt-Meat*, which by *Fowl* in Winter, and *Fish* in Summer, together with some *Poultry*, *Lamb*, *Mutton*, *Veal*, and plenty of *Venison* the best part of the Year, hath been very passable. I bless God, I am fully satisfied with the Country and Entertainment I can get in it; for I find that particular content which hath always attended me, where God by his Providence hath made it my Place and Service to reside. You cannot imagine, my Station can be at present free of more than ordinary Business; and as such, I may say it is a troublesom Work; but the Method things are putting in, will facilitate the Charge, and give an easier motion to the Administration of Affairs. However, as it is some mens Duty to plow, some to sow, some to water, and some to reap, so it is the Wisdom, as well as Duty of a man, to yield to the Mind of Providence, and chearfully, as well as carefully, embrace and follow the Guidance of it.

The City of *Philadelphia*, as now laid out, extends in length, from *The Extent of* River to River, two Miles, and in *Philadelphia*. breadth near a Mile; and the Governour, as a further manifestation of his kindness
to

to the Purchasers, hath freely given them their respective Lots in the City, without defalcation of any of their Qualities of Purchased Lands; and as it is now placed and modelled between two Navigable Rivers upon a neck of Land, and that Ships may ride in good Anchorage, in six or eight fathom Water in both Rivers, close to the City, and the Land of the City level, dry and wholsom; such a situation is scarce to be paralleld. The City is so ordered now, by the Governour's Care and Prudence, that it hath a Front to each River, one half at *Delaware*, the other at *Skullkil*; and though all this cannot make way for small Purchasers to be in the Fronts, yet they are placed in the next Streets, contiguous to each Front; viz. all Purchasers of one thousand Acres and upwards, have the Fronts, (and the High-Street) and to every five thousand Acres purchase in the Front, about an Acre, and the smaller Purchasers about half an Acre in the backward Street; by which means the least hath room enough for a House, Garden, and a small Orchard, to the great content and satisfaction of all here concerned.

The City consists of a large Front-Street to each River, and a High-Street, (near the middle) front (or River) to front, of one hundred foot broad, and a broad Street in the middle of the City, from side to side, square of ten Acres; at each Angle are to be Houses for Publick Affairs, as a Meeting-House, Assembly or State-House, Market-House, School-House, and several other Buildings for other concerns. There are also in each Quarter of the City, a Square of eight Acres to be for the like uses, as the *Moor-fields* in *London*, and eight Streets (beside the High-Street) that run from Front to Front, and twenty Streets (be-

sides

sides the
from side
breadth.

After
the time
England,
arose be
claimed
Hearings
Matter
further
Plantati

1. W
of Ships
beginnin
one Vesse
through

The E
Eighty t
sand two
there be
our neigh
us: and
the Buria
high in
our selv
some oth

The P
divers M
French,
Danes,
the last,
rable, n
they are
one Alle
Country

sides the broad Street) that run cross the City, from side to side, all these Streets are of fifty foot breadth.

After he had continued there above a Year, from the time of giving this Relation, he came for *England*, upon the account of some Quarrels that arose between him and the Lord *Baltamore*, who claimed the Lands of *Delaware*; but after several Hearings before the Lords of the Committee, the Matter was decided, after which he published a further Account of the Progress they made in that Plantation, which is as followeth:

1. We have had about *Ninety Sail* of Ships, with Passengers, since the *Its Passen-* beginning of the Year 1682, and not *gers.* one Vessel, designed to this Province, through God's mercy, hitherto miscarried.

The Estimate of the People may be thus made; Eighty to each Ship; which comes to Seven thousand two hundred Persons: at least a Thousand there before, with such as from other places in our neighbourhood are since come to reside among us: and, I presume, the Births at least equal to the Burials; for having made our first Settlement high in the Freshes of the River, we do not find our selves subject to those seasonings that affect some other Countries upon the same Coast.

The People are a Collection of divers Nations in *Europe*: As *Its Inhabitants.* *French, Dutch, Germans, Swedes, Danes, Finns, Scotch, Irish, and English*; and of the last, equal to all the rest, and which is admirable, not a reflection upon that account: But as they are of one kind, and in one place, and under one Allegiance, so they live like People of one Country: which civil union has had a considerable

derable Influence towards the prosperity of that place.

Philadelphia
farther de-
scrib'd.

2. *Philadelphia*, and our intend-
ed *Metropolis*, as I formerly writ,
is two Miles long, and a Mile
broad, and at each end it lies
that Mile, upon a Navigable Ri-
ver; the situation high and dry, yet replenished
with running streams; besides, the High-Street,
that runs in the middle, from River to River, and
is an hundred foot broad, it has eight Streets
more, that run the same course, the least of which
is fifty foot in breadth; and, besides *Broad-street*,
which crosseth the Town in the middle, and is
also an hundred Foot wide, there are twenty
Streets more, that run the same course, and are also
fifty foot broad. The Names of those Streets are
mostly taken from the things that spontaneously
grow in the Countrey; As *Vine-street*, *Mulberry-
street*, *Chestnut-street*, *Walnut-street*, *Strawberry-
street*, *Cranberry-street*, *Plum-street*, *Hickery-street*,
Pine-street, *Oak-street*, *Beach-street*, *Ash-street*, *Pop-
ler-street*, *Sassafras-street*, and the like.

Increase of
Building.

3. I mentioned in my last Ac-
count, that from my arrival in
1682, to the date hereof, being
ten Months, we had got up four-
score Houses at our Town, and that some Villages
were settled about it; from that time, to my
coming away, which was a Year, within a few
weeks, the Town advanced to 357 Houses, di-
vers of them large, well built, with good Cel-
lars, three Stories, and some Balconies.

A fair Key.

4. There is a fair Key, of a-
bout 300 foot square, built by
Samuel Carpenter, to which a Ship
of

of 500
intend
Rope-w
Ships al
5. T
useful T
Foyners,
sterers,
makers,
ners, *F*
rights,
makers,
6. T
ry Wee
Year.
also, as
7. S
entertai
Workm
keepers
had for
8. T
Meals to
known
9. Af
ficers go
son, w
suffered
house,
10. T
ed at fir
chasers
each sh
Acres,
might
and Str

of 500 Tuns may lay her broad-side: and others intend to follow his example. We have also a Rope-walk, made by *B. Wilcox*, and Cordage for Ships already spun at it.

5. There inhabits most sorts of useful Tradesmen; As *Carpenters, Their Trades. Joiners, Bricklayers, Masons, Plasterers, Plumbers, Smiths, Glasiers, Taylors, Shoemakers, Butchers, Bakers, Brewers, Glovers, Tanners, Felmongers, Wheel-rights, Mill-rights, Ship-rights, Boat-rights, Rope-makers, Sail-makers, Block-makers, Turners, &c.*

6. There are two Markets every Week, and two Fairs every Year. In other places Markets also, as at *Chester*, and *New-castle*. *Their Markets and Fairs.*

7. Seven Ordinaries for the entertainment of Strangers, and Workmen, that are not House-keepers, and a good Meal to be had for Six-pence, *Sterling*. *Their Ordinaries.*

8. The Hours for Work, and Meals to Labourers are fixt, and known by ring of Bell. *Hours for Work.*

9. After Nine at Night, the Officers go the Rounds, and no person, without very good cause, suffered to be at any Publick-house, that is not a Lodger. *Hours for Lodgers.*

10. Though this Town seem'd at first contriv'd for the Purchasers of the first hundred shares, each share consisting of 5000 *An Addition for Improvement.*

Acres, yet few going, and that their absence might not check the Improvement of the Place, and Strangers, that flockt to us, be thereby excluded,

cluded, I added that half of the Town, that lies on the *Skulkil*, that we might have room for present and after-comers; that were not of that number, and it hath already had great success to the Improvement of the place.

Vessels built. 11. Some Vessels have been here built, and many Boats, and by that means, a ready conveniency for passage for People and Goods.

Divers Brickeries. 12. Divers Brickeries going on, many Cellars already stoned, or bricked, and some Brick-Houses going up.

Convenient Mills. 13. The Town is well furnished with convenient Mills; and what with their Garden-Plots, (the least half an Acre) the Fish of the River and their Labour, to the Country-man, who begins to pay with the Provisions of his own growth, they live comfortably.

Its Improvement. 14. The Improvement of the place is best measured by the advance of value upon every man's Lot, I will venture to say, that the worst Lot in the Town, without any improvement upon it, is worth four times more than it was when it was laid out, and the best for-y; and though it seems unequal, that the absent should be thus benefited by the improvement of those upon the place, especially when they have served no Office, run no Hazard, nor as yet defrayed any Publick Charge, yet this Advantage doth certainly redound to them, and whoever they are, they are great Debtors to the Country; of which I shall now speak more at large.

Of

1. We Township which co square, and the regula each 500 where the quantity, 2. Many first covet out regard such Wil Country, had in m merce, Inj Manners, couragemen and it wa to an univ 3. Our Village in site, or ell Houses ov We have a be in the ave hundr which, am each: this Square sta ning back, of the 500 the Doors and cross i

Of Country-Settlement.

1. We do settle in the way of Townships or Villages, each of *Their Settlements.* which contains 5000 Acres in square, and at least ten Families, the regulation of the Country, being a Family to each 500 Acres; some Townships have more, where the interest of the People is less than that quantity, which often falls out.

2. Many that had right to more Land, were at first covetous to have their whole quantity, without regard to this way of settlement, though by such Wilderness-Vacancies they had ruined the Country, and their own Interest, of course. I had in my View, *Society, Assistance, easie Commerce, Instruction of Youth, Government of Peoples Manners, Conveniency of Religious assembling, Encouragement of Mechanicks, distinct and beaten Roads,* and it was answered in all these respects, I think, to an universal content.

3. Our Townships lie square, generally the Village in the centre; The Houses either opposite, or else opposite to the middle, betwixt two Houses over the way, for nearer neighbourhood. We have another method, that though the Village be in the centre, yet after a different manner: five hundred Acres are allotted for the Village, which, among ten Families, comes to fifty Acres each: this lies square, and on the outside of the Square stands the Houses, and their fifty Acres running back, whose ends meeting, make the centre of the 500 Acres as they are to the whole. Before the Doors of whole Houses, lies the Highway, and cross it every man's 450 Acres of Land, that

makes up his Complement of 500 ; so that the conveniency of Neighbourhood is made agreeable with that of the Land.

4. I said nothing in my last, of any number of Townships, but there were at least Fifty settled, before my leaving those Parts, which was in the Month called *August* 1684.

5. I visited many of them, and found them much advanced in their Improvements ; Houses over their heads, and Garden-plots, Coverts for their Cattle, an encrease of Stock, and several Enclosures in Corn especially, the first Commerce : And I may say of some poor men, even to the beginnings of an Estate, the difference of labouring for themselves and for others ; of an Inheritance, and a Rack-Lease being never better understood.

The Product of the Earth.

The Earths Product. 1. The *Earth*, by God's Blessing, has more than answered our expectation ; the poorest places in our Judgment, producing large Crops of Garden-stuff, and Grain ; and though our Ground has not generally the Symptoms of the fat Necks that lie upon Salt Waters in Provinces Southern of us, our Grain is thought to excel, and our Crops to be as large. We have had the mark of the good Ground amongst us, from thirty to sixty-fold of *English* Corn.

2. The Land requires less Seed ; three Pecks of Wheat sows an Acre ; a Bushel at most, and some have had the encrease I have mentioned.

3. Upon Trial, we find that the Corn and Roots that grow in *England*, thrive very well there ; as, *Wheat, Barley, Rye, Oats, Buck-Wheat, Pease, Beans,*

*Beans, C
flowers,
Irish Pot.
good Ric*

4. Ou
hemp an
the two
fed year

5. Th
to the M
Bullocks
mer. O
for the V

6. En
give us
Experim
that was
had lain
Winters
the beg
fortnight
grew ve
in the na
the Roo
Sand ca
Seed too
and fast
held and
this, to
those Pa
not grow
not firm
Mould.

7. Al
ed, tak
cellent ;

Beans, Cabbages, Turneps, Carrots, Parsneps, Colliflowers, Asparagus, Onions, Charlots, Garlick, and Irish Potatoes; we have also the *Spanish*, and very good *Rice*, which do not grow here.

4. Our Low-Lands are excellent for *Rape*, and *Hemp* and *Flax*. A Trial hath been made, and of the two last there is a considerable quantity dressed yearly.

5. The Weeds of our Woods feed our Cattel, to the Market as well as Dairy: I have seen fat *Bullocks* brought thence to Market before *Midsummer*. Our Swamps or Marshes yield us coarse Hay for the Winter.

6. *English* Grass-Seed takes well; which will give us fatting Hay in time. Of this I made an Experiment in my own Court-Yard, upon Sand that was digg'd out of my Cellar, with Seed that had lain in a Cask, open to the Weather two Winters and a Summer; I caus'd it to be sown in the beginning of the Month called *April*, and a fortnight before *Midsummer* it was fit to mow; it grew very thick; but I ordered it to be fed, being in the nature of a Grass-Plot, on purpose to see if the Roots lay firm; and though it had been meer Sand cast out of the Cellar, but a year before, the Seed took such Root, and held the Earth so fast, and fastened it self so well in the Earth, that it held and fed like old *English* Ground. I mention this, to confute the Objections that lie against those Parts; as if that, First, *English* Grass would not grow; next, not enough to mow; and lastly, not firm enough to feed, from the levity of the Mould.

7. All sorts of *English* Fruits that have been tried, take mighty well for the time; the *Peach* excellent; on *Standers*; and in great quantities:

They Sun-dry them, and lay them up in Lofts, as we do Roots here, and stew them with Meat in Winter-time. *Musk-Melons* and *Water-Melons* are raised here, with as little care as *Pumpkins* in *England*; the *Vine* especially prevails, which grows every where; and upon Experience of some *French People* from *Rochel*, and the *Ile of Rhee*.

Good Wine may be made there, especially, *Wine* when the Earth and Stem are fined and civilized by Culture. We hope that good skill in our most Southern parts will yield us several of the *Streights-Commodities*, especially, *Oyl*, *Dates*, *Figs*, *Almonds*, *Raisins* and *Currans*.

Of the Product of our Waters.

1. *Mighty Whales* rowl upon the *The Waters* Coast, near the Mouth of the Bay of *Delaware*; eleven caught and work'd into *Oyl* in one Season. We justly hope a considerable Profit by a *Whalery*, they being so numerous, and the Shore so suitable.

2. *Sturgeons* play continually in our Rivers in Summer; and though the way of curing them, be not generally known, yet by a Receipt I had of one *Collins*, that related to the Company of the *Royal Fishery*, I did so well preserve some, that I had of them good there three Months of the Summer, and brought some of the same so for *England*.

3. *Alloes*, as they call them, the *Jews*, *Alice*, and our Ignorants, *Shades*, are excellent Fish, and of the bigness of our largest *Carp*; they are so plentiful, that Captain *Smith's* Overseer, at the *Skull*, drew six hundred and odd at one Draught; three hundred is no wonder, one hundred familiarly: They are excellent pickled or smoaked, as

well

well as
only.

4. *Rod*
a whiter
let; we
are often
for their
tants ind
caught b

5. Th
blance of
much pr
Water;

as a *Salm*
a large
Sheeps-head
but large
it makes

a *Drum*.
Red, and

Spring, t
believed t

observed
been take

and line;
People an

Fish to b
cost, as t

tude nor
swarms i

in little
Tubs.

Eel, *Trou*
Also *Oyst*

nanoses.

well as boyled fresh; they are caught by Nets only.

4. *Rocks* are somewhat rounder and larger, also a whiter Fish, little inferior in relish to our *Mallet*; we have them almost in the like plenty. These are often Barrell'd like *Cod*, and not much inferior for their spending. Of both these, the Inhabitants increase their Winter-Store: These are caught by Nets, Hooks and Spears.

5. The *Sheepshead*, so called, from the resemblance of its Mouth and Nose to a Sheep, is a Fish much preferred by some; but they keep in Salt Water; they are like a *Roch* in fashion, but as thick as a *Salmon*, not so long. We have also the *Drum*, a large and noble Fish; commended equal to the *Sheeps-head*, not unlike to a *New-found-land Cod*, but larger of the two. 'Tis so called from a noise it makes in its Belly when it is taken, resembling a Drum. There are three sorts of them, the Black, Red, and Gold-colour; the Black is fat in the Spring, the Red in the Fall, and the Gold-colour, believed to be the Black grown old, because it is observed that young ones of that colour have not been taken. They generally take them by Hook and line, as they do *Cod*, and they save like it, where People are skilful. There are abundance of lesser Fish to be caught at pleasure, but they quit not cost, as those I have mentioned, neither in magnitude nor number, except the *Herring*, which swarms in such shoals, that it is hardly credible; in little Creeks, they almost shovel them up in Tubs. There is the *Cat-fish*, or *Flat-head*, *Lamprey*, *Eel*, *Trout*, *Perch*, black and white *Smelt*, *Sun-fish*, &c. Also *Oysters*, *Cockles*, *Conks*, *Crabs*, *Muscles*, *Mananoses*.

Of Provision in general.

1. It has been often said, we are
Provision. starved for want of Food; some
 were apt to suggest their Fears, others
 to insinuate their Prejudice, and when this was
 contracted, and they assured we had plenty, both
 of Bread, Fish and Flesh, then 'twas objected, we
 were forced to fetch it from other places at great
 Charges: But neither is all this true, though all
 the World will, think we must either bring Provi-
 sion with us, or get it of the Neighbourhood till
 we had gotten houses over our heads, and a little
 Land in tillage. We fetched none, nor were we
 wholly kept by Neighbours; the old Inhabitants
 supplied us with most of the Corn we wanted, and
 a good share of Pork and Beef: 'Tis true, *New-*
York, New-England, and Road-Island, did with their
 Provisions fetch our Goods and Money, but at such
 Rates, that some sold for almost what they gave,
 and others carried their Provisions back, expecting
 a better Market nearer; which shewed no scarcity,
 and that we were not totally destitute in our own
 River. But if my Advice be of any value, I would
 have them buy still, and not weaken their Herds,
 by killing up their young Stock too soon.

But the right measure of Information must be
 the proportion of value of Provision there, to
 what they are in more planted and mature Colo-
 nies. *Beef* is commonly sold at the rate of two
 pence *per* pound; and *Pork* for two pence halfpenny,
Veal and *Mutton* at three pence, or three pence
 halfpenny of that Countrey Money; an *English*
 Shilling goes for Sixteen pence. Grain sells by
 the Bushel; *Wheat* at four shillings, *Rye*, and ex-
 cellent

cellent
 lings si
Oats, t
 in a ne
 for Sec
 and ef
 the ma

3. T
 the dil
 that w
 got tw

4. T
 and ge
 ready r
 and a C
Sterling
 ing Ox
 more,
sterling

5. F
 fresh an
 and sal
 at two

6. C
 of *Rum*
Molossa
 infused
 now th
 commo
 of the
 Town
 house
 Drink

Have
 was t
 have c

cellent good, at three shillings ; *Barley*, two shillings six pence, *Indian Corn* two shillings six pence, *Oats*, two shillings , in that Money still, which in a new Countrey, where Grain is so much wanted for Seed, as well as Food, cannot be called dear ; and especially if we consider the consumption of the many new Comers.

3. There is so great an encrease of Grain, by the diligent application of People to Husbandry, that within three years, some Plantations have got twenty Acres in Corn, some forty.

4. They are very careful to increase their Stock, and get into Dairies as fast as they can. They already make good Butter and Cheese. A good Cow and a Calf by her side, may be worth three pounds *Sterling*, in Goods at first cost. A pair of working Oxen eight pound, a pair of fat ones little more, and a plain breeding Mare about five pounds *sterling*.

5. For *Fish*, it is brought to the door, both fresh and salt, six *Alloes* or *Rocks* for twelve pence, and salt-fish at three farthings *per* pound, *Oysters* at two shillings *per* Bushel.

6. Our *Drink* has been *Beer* and *Punch* , made of *Rum* and *Water* ; Our Beer was mostly made of *Molosses*, which well boyled with *Sassafras* or *Pine*, infused into it, makes very tolerable Drink ; but now they make Malt, and Malt-Drink begins to be common, especially at Ordinaries, and the houses of the more substantial people. In our great Town there is an able man that has set up a Brew-house in order to furnish the people with good Drink, both there and up and down the River.

Having said this of the Country, for the time I was there, I shall add one of many Letters that have come to my hand, because brief and full, and

and that he is known to be a Person of an extraordinary Caution as well as Truth, in what he is wont to write or speak.

Philadelphia, *the Third of the Sixth Month,*
(August) 1685.

Gouvernour,

HAVING an opportunity by a Ship from this River (out of which several have gone this year) I thought fit to give a short account of Proceedings, as to Settlement here, and the Improvement both in Town and Countrey: As to the Countrey, the Improvements are large, and Settlements very much thronged, by way of Township and Villages, great inclination to planting Orchards, which are easily raised, and some brought to perfection, much Hay-seed sown, and much planting of Corn this year, and great product said to be, both of *Wheat, Rye and Rice*; *Barly* and *Oats* prove very well; besides *Indian Corn* and *Pease* of several sorts; also *Kidney-Beans*, and *English Pease* of several kinds, I have had in my own Ground, with *English Roots, Turnips, Parsnips, Carrots, Onions, Leeks, Radishes* and *Cabbages*, with abundance of Herbs and Flowers: I know but of few Seeds that have mis'd, except *Rosemary Seed*, which being *English*, might be old. Also I have such plenty of *Pumpkins, Musk-Melons, Water Melons, Squashes, Coshaws, Bucks-hens, Cucumbers* and *Simnels* of divers sorts, admired at by new comers, that the Earth should so plentifully cast forth, especially the first years breaking up, and

on

on the
Land
Earth
part
Mulb
Plum
A b
and
first
and
and
First
not t
great
Seed
harro
Expe
fort
grow
and h
next
he m
try l
to m
Tow
plant
No
in Pla
the F
Hous
Brick
at my
to en
Woo
and s
it; E

on that which is counted the worst sort of Sandy Land. I am satisfied, and many more, that the Earth is very fertil, and the Lord hath done his part, if man use but a moderate diligence : *Grapes*, *Mulberries*, and many wild Fruits, and natural *Plums* in abundance this year have I seen and eat of. A brave Orchard and Nursery have I planted, and they thrive mightily, and bear Fruit the first year; I endeavour to get choice of Fruits and Seeds from many parts; also *Hay-Seed*, and have sowed a Field this Spring for Trial. First, I burned the Leaves, then had it grubb'd, not the Fields, but the small Roots up, then sow'd great and small *Clovers*, with a little old Grass-Seed, and had it only raked over, not plowed nor harrowed, and it grows exceedingly : Also, for Experience, I sowed some Patches of the same sort in my Garden, and dunged some, and that grows worst; I have planted the *Irish Potatoes*, and hope to have a brave encrease to transplant next year. Captain *Rapel* (the *Frenchman*) saith, he made good Wine of the Grapes of the Country last year, and transplanted some, but intends to make more this year; also a *Frenchman* in this Town intends the same; for Grapes are very plentiful.

Now as to the Town of *Philadelphia*, it goes on in Planting and Building to admiration, both in the Front and backward, and there are about 600 Houses in three years time; and since I built my Brick-House, the Foundation of which was laid at my going, which I design after a good manner, to encourage others, and that from building with Wood; it being the first, many take example; and some that built wooden Houses, are sorry for it; Brick Building is said to be as cheap: Bricks
are

are exceeding good, and better than when I built, more makers fallen in, and Bricks cheaper; they were before at 16 s. *English*, per Thousand, and now many brave Brick houses are going up with good Cellars. *Arthur Cook* is building him a brave Brick House near *William Frampton's*, on the Front; for *William Frampton* hath since built a good Brick House, by his Brew-house and Bake-house, and lett the other for an Ordinary. *John Wheeler* from *New-England*, is building a good Brick House by the *Blew Anchor*, and the two Brick-makers a double Brick House and Cellars; besides several other going on. *Samuel Carpenter* has built another House by his. I am building another Brick House by mine, which is three large Stories high, besides a good large Brick Cellar under it of two Bricks and a half thickness in the Wall, and the next Story half under ground; the Cellar has an arched Door for a Vault to go (under the Street) to the River, and so to bring in Goods, or deliver out. *Humphrey Murry*, from *New-York*, has built a large Timber-House with Brick Chimneys. *John Test* has almost finished a good Brick House, and a Bake-house of Timber; and *N. Allen* a good House next to *Thomas Wynn's* Front-Lot. *John Day* a good House after the *London* fashion, most Brick with a large Frame of Wood in the Front, for Shop-windows; all these have Balconies. *Thomas Smith* and *Daniel Pege* are Partners, and set to making of Brick this year, and they are very good: Also *Pastours*, the *German Friend*; Agent for the Company at *Frankford*, with his *Dutch People*, are preparing to make Bricks next year. *Samuel Carpenter* is our Lime-burner on his Wharf. Brave Lime stone is found here, as the Workmen say, being proved. We build most Houses with Balconies.

nies.
buying
Found
Meeting
and ab
soon
work t
foot le
the fro
the W
Setling
will ru
them.

our m
I do
catchi
this Se
Fish,
found
it is c
been y
are in
been t
Swedes
have f
and ful
lieved.
in the
experi
to salt
way' t
dance
many
great
ands a
ly ver
in Ma

nies. Lots are much desired in the Town; great buying one of anothe. We are now laying the Foundation of a large plain Brick House for a Meeting-House, in the Center (sixty foot long, and about forty foot broad) and hope to have it soon up, there being many hearts and hands at work that will do it: A large Meeting-house, fifty foot long, and thirty eight broad also going on the front of the River, for an Evening-Meeting, the Work going on apace; many Towns-people settling their Liberty-Lands. I hope the Society will rub off the Reproaches some have cast upon them. We now begin to gather in something of our many great Debts.

I do understand three Companies for Whale-catching, are designed to fish in the Rivers-mouth this Season, and find through the great plenty of Fish, they may begin early. A Fisherman this year found a way to catch *Whitings* in this River; and it is expected, many sorts of Fish more than has been yet caught, may be taken by the skilful. Fish are in such plenty, that many sorts on Tryal, have been taken with Nets in the Winter-time. The *Swedes* laughing at the *English* for going to try, have since tried themselves. The River is so big, and full of several sorts of brave Fish, that its believed, except frozen over, we may catch any time in the Winter. It is great pity, but two or three experienced Fishermen were here to ply this River, to salt, and serve, fresh Fish to the Town. A good way to pickle *Sturgeon* is wanting; such abundance being in the River, even before the Town: many are catcht, boyled, and eaten. Last Winter great plenty of Deer were brought in by the *Indians* and *English* from the Country. We are generally very well and healthy here, but abundance dead in *Maryland* this Summer. The

The Manufacture of Linnen by the *Germans* goes on finely, and they make fine Linnen. *Samuel Carpenter* having been lately there, declares, They had gathered one Crop of Flax, and had sown the second, and saw it come up well, and, they say, might have had forwarder and better, had they had old Seed, and not stayed so long for the growth of the new Seed to sow again. I may believe it, for large has my experience been this year, though in a small piece of ground, to the admiration of many.

I thought fit to signifie thus much, knowing thou wouldst be glad to hear of the People and Provinces welfare: The Lord preserve us all, and make way for thy return, which is much desired, not only by our friends, but all sorts, I am, &c. thy truly Loving Friend,

Robert Turner.

Of further Improvements for Trade and Commerce.

These things that we have in Prospect for Staples of Trade, are *Wine, Linnen, Hemp, Pot-ashes and Whale-oil*; to say nothing of our Provisions for the Islands, our *Saw-Mills, Sturgeon, some Tobacco, and our Furrs and Skins*, which of themselves are not contemptible: I might add *Iron* (perhaps *Copper* too) for there is much Mines, and it will be granted us, that we want no Wood, though I must confess, I cannot know how to help preferring a Domestick or Self-subsistence to a life of much profit, by the extream toyl of Foreign Traffick.

Advise

Advise

It is
Advent
lay out
tage, fo
returns,
concern
task; a
it has pe
prejudic
ction, a
be sure

1. It
the hand
that im
is to pro
as there
parts of
America
when th
fers, wi

2. Th
port the
begin w
to trans

3. Th
manner.
tle ten
build ea
nish eve
Sows, a
with a
with To

*Advice to Adventurers how to imploy their
Estates with fair profit.*

It is fit now that I give some Advertisement to Adventurers, which way they may lay out their money to best advantage, so as it may yield them fair returns, and with content to all concerned, which is the last part of my present task; and I must needs say so much wanting, that it has perhaps given some occasion to ignorance and prejudice to run without mercy, measure or distinction, against *America*, of which, *Pensylvania* to be sure has had its share.

*Advice to Ad-
venturers.*

1. It is agreed on all hands, that the poor are the hands and feet of the rich. It is their labour that improves Countries, and to encourage them, is to promote the real benefit of the Publick. Now as there are abundance of these People in many parts of *Europe*, extreamly desirous of going to *America*, so the way of helping them thither, or when there, and the return thereof to the Disbursers, will prove what I say to be true.

2. There are two sorts, such as are able to transport themselves and Families, but have nothing to begin with there, and those that want so much as to transport themselves and Families thither.

3. The first of these may be entertained in this manner. Say I have five thousand Acres, I will settle ten Families upon them in way of Village, and build each an House, an out-House for Cattel, furnish every Family with stock; as four Cows, two Sows, a couple of Mares, and a yoke of Oxen, with a Town-horse, Bull and Boar. I find them with Tools, and give each their first Ground-feed;

They

ns goes
el Car-
ey had
the fe-
ey say,
ey had
wth of
it, for
ugh in
many.
g thou
rovin-
make
d, not
c. thy

r.

Com-

or Sta-
Linnen,
le-oyle;
visions
Mills,
Skins,
e: I
here is
at we
cannot
Self-
stream

Advise

they shall continue seven years, or more, at half increase, being bound to leave the Houses in repair, and a Garden and Orchard, I paying for the Trees, and at least twenty Acres of Land within Fence, and improved to Corn and Grass. The charge will come to about sixty pounds *English* each Family; at the seven years end, the improvement will be worth, as things go now, one hundred and twenty pounds, besides the value of the encrease of the Stock, which may be near as much more, allowing for casualties, especially if the People are honest and careful, or a man be upon the Spot himself, or have an Overseer sometimes to inspect them. The charge in the whole is eight hundred thirty and two Pounds. I think I have been modest in my Computation. These Farms afterwards are fit for Leases at full Rent, or how else the owner shall please to dispose of them; also the People will by this time be skilled in the Country, and well provided to settle themselves with Stock upon their own Land.

4. The other sort of poor People may be very beneficially transported upon these terms. Say I have five thousand Acres, I should settle as before, I will give to each Family one hundred Acres, which in the whole makes one thousand, and to each Family thirty Pounds *English*, half in hand and half there, which in the whole comes to three hundred Pounds, after four days are expired, in which time they may be easie, and in a good condition; they shall each of them pay 5 *l.* and so yearly for ever, as a Fee-farm-rent, which in the whole comes to fifty Pounds a year. Thus a Man that buys five thousand Acres may secure and settle his four thousand by the gift of one, and in a way that hazard and interest allowed for, amounts to at least ten

per

per Cen
puts up
propose
hands b
and tha
ther sec
time, th
ly: And
ments a

5. To
to give
at a smal
of Villa
Land tak
method
such a se
inconfid
especiall
dren who
covet to
tlements
for long
good imp
derably.
in a suffic
all give g
milies.

6. The
tended th
all things
stuff; Hus
Spirits, a
But I ad
one third
on Pieces
gotten, f

per Cent. upon Land security, besides the value it puts upon the rest of the five thousand Acres. I propose that there be at the least two working hands besides the Wife, whether Son or Servant, and that they oblige what they carry; and for further security, bind themselves as Servants for some time, that they will settle the said Land accordingly: And when they are once seated their improvements are security enough for the Rent.

5. There is yet another expedient, and that is, to give ten Families one thousand Acres for ever, at a small acknowledgment, and settle them in way of Village, as afore; by their seating thus, the Land taken up is secured from others, because the method of the Country is answered, and the value such a settlement gives to the rest reserved, is not inconsiderable, I mean the four thousand Acres, especially that which is contiguous, for their Children when grown up, and Handicrafts, will soon covet to fix next them, and such and such after settlements to begin at an improved rent in Fee, or for long Leases, or small acknowledgments, and good improvements must advance the whole considerably. I conceive any of these methods to issue in a sufficient advantage to Adventurers, and they all give good encouragement to feeble and poor Families.

6. That which is most advisable for People intended thither, to carry with them, is, in short, all things relating to Apparel, Building, Household-stuff, Husbandry, Fowling and Fishing, some Spice, Spirits, and double Beer, at first, were not amiss. But I advise all to proportion their Estates thus, one third in Money, and two thirds in Goods. Upon Pieces of Eight there will be almost a third gotten, for they go at six shillings; and by Goods

K

well

well bought, at least fifty Pounds Sterling for every hundred Pounds, so that a Man worth four hundred Pounds here, is worth six hundred Pounds there, without sweating.

Of the Natives.

1. Because many stories have been Prejudicially propagated, as if we were upon ill terms with the Natives, and sometimes, like *Job's* Kindred, all cut off but the Messenger that brought Tidings; I think it requisite to say thus much, that as there never was any such Messenger, so the dead People were alive at our last advices, so far are we from ill Terms with the Natives, that we have lived in great friendship. I have made several Purchases, and in Pay and Presents they have received at least twelve hundred Pounds of me. Our humanity has obliged them so far, that they generally leave their Guns at home, when they come to our Settlements; they offer us no affront, not so much as to one of our Dogs; and if any of them break our Laws, they submit to be punished by them: And to this they have tyed themselves by an Obligation under their Hands. We leave not the least indignity to them unrebuked, nor wrong unsatisfied; Justice gains and awes them. They have some great Men amongst them, I mean, for Wisdom, Truth and Justice. I refer to my former Account about their Laws, Manners and Religious Rites.

Of

T
to th
to th
be;
ty to
the f
Vertu
Wor
and P

O

1.
times
know
arrive
For th
Come
prevai
the Co
the Ca

2. I
about
August
reache
things
Fall, t
against
of abo
back-L
than th
banah

Of the Government.

The Government is, according to the words of the Grant, as near *Their Govern-* to the *English* as conveniently may *ment.* be ; in the whole we aim at Duty to the King, the preservation of Right to all, the suppression of Vice, and encouragement of Vertue and Arts ; with liberty to all People to Worship Almighty God, according to their Faith and Perswasion.

Of the seasons of Going, and usual time of Passage.

1. Though Ships go hence all times of the Year, it must be acknowledged, that to go so as to arrive at Spring or Fall, is best: *The seasons of the Ships Passage.*

For the Summer may be of the hottest for fresh Comers ; and in the Winter the Wind that prevails, is the North-West, and that blows off the Coast ; so that sometimes it difficult to enter the Capes.

2. I purpose therefore, that Ships go hence about the middle of the Months call'd *February* and *August*, which (allowing two Months for Passage) reaches time enough to plant in the Spring such things as are carried hence to plant ; and in the Fall, to get a small Cottage, and clear some Land against the next Spring. I have made a discovery of about a hundred Miles West, and find those back-Lands richer in Soil, Woods and Fountains, than that by *Delaware*, especially upon the *Sasquebanah* River.

3. I must confess, I prefer the Fall to come thither, as believing it most healthy to be followed with Winter than Summer ; though (through the great goodness and mercy of God) we have had an extraordinary portion of Health for so new and numerous a Colony, notwithstanding we have not been so regular in time.

4. The Passage is not to be set by any Man, for Ships will be quicker and slower ; some having been four Months, and some but one: and as often generally between six and nine Weeks : One Year, of four and twenty Sail, I think, there was not three above nine, and there was one or two under six Weeks in Passage.

5. To render it more healthy; it is good to keep as much upon Deck as may be, for the Air helps against the offensive smells of a crowd, and a close place. Also to scrape often the Cabbins, under the Beds ; and either carry store of Rue and Wormwood, and some Rosemary, or often sprinkle Vinegar about the Cabbin. Pitch burnt is not amiss sometimes, against faintness and infectious Scents. I speak my experience, for their benefit and direction that may need it.

And because some has urged my coming back, as an argument against the place, and the probability of its improvement ; adding, that I would for that reason never return : I think fit to say, That next Summer (God willing) I intend to go back, and carry my Family and the best part of my personal Estate with me. And this I do not not only of Duty, but Inclination and Choice. God will bless and prosper poor *America*.

I shall conclude with this further notice, That to the end such as are willing to embrace any of the foregoing Propositions, for the improvement of

of A
from
Maste
to my
Londo
moda
signed
their
No
this to
" head
" deno
" grea
" renc
" beco
" denc
" Be m
" befor
" Perso
" and l
" fort
" takin

Worming
the 12
10th. M

of Adventurers Estates, may not be discouraged from an inability to find such Landlords, Tenants, Masters and Servants, if they intimate their desire to my Friend *Philip Ford*, living in *Bow-lane* in *London*, they may in all probability be well accommodated ; few of any quality or capacity, designed to the Province, that do not inform him of their inclination and condition.

Now for you that think of going thither, I have this to say, by way of Caution. " If an hair of our heads fall not to the ground, without the Providence of God, remember your removal is of greater moment. Wherefore have a due reverence and regard to his good Providence, as becomes a People that profess a Belief in Providence. Go clear in yourselves, and of all others. Be moderate in Expectation, count on Labour before a Crop, and Cost before Gain ; for such Persons will best endure difficulties, if they come and bear the success, as well as find the comfort that usually follows such considerate undertakings.

Worminghurst-place,
the 12th. of the
10th. Month, 1685.

William Penn.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Island of *MONTSERRAT*.

M*ontserrat* is a Island of a small extent, being not above *Its Extent.* Ten Miles long, and Nine broad.

It was so called by the *Spaniards*, at their discovery of it, from a Mountain therein, which resembles that of *Montserrat*, near *Barcelona*, in *Spain*.

Its Situation. It is Situated in the Latitude of seventeen degrees on this side the Line. 'Tis very much inclined to

Mountains, which for the most part are very well cloathed with Cedar and other useful Trees; the Valleys and Plains being likewise very pleasant and fruitful. 'Tis chiefly Inhabited by

Inhabitants. *Irish*, intermixed with some *English*, making together about seven Hundred Persons. There is in it a very fair Church, of a delightful Structure, built by the liberal contributions of the Governour and Inhabitants; the Pulpit, Seats, and all the rest of the Carpenters and Joyners Work, being framed of the most precious sweet-sented Wood of its own Product.

There

The
this I
iter, a
portion
Head a
his Skin
of a bl
the up
mong t
is very
crooked
broad
terrible
which M
two. lik
turning
is soft,
causing
prove n
ciffick A
Anot
is no le
being e
rious V
blew Sc
about t
large F
like a H
Foot lo
ing sma
is so ex
through
Meat, a
Persons
in thof

There is sometimes taken upon the Coast of this Island, a strange kind of Monster, about four Foot long, and proportionable in bulk, having on its Head a great bunch like an Hedghog ; his Skin hard and rough, like that of a Sea-Dog ; of a black colour, ; his Head is flat, having on the upper part of it many little risings, and among them two very small black Eyes ; his Mouth is very wide, his Teeth sharp, and two of them crooked like a Boars ; he has two Finns, and a broad forked Tail ; all which renders him of so terrible a look, that they call him the Sea-Devil ; which Name was given it chiefly upon his having two little black Horns, growing above the Eyes, turning towards his Back like a Rams ; his Flesh is soft, full of strings, and of a poysonous quality, causing strange Vomitings and Swoonings, which prove mortal, if not timely prevented by a specifick Antidote.

*A strange
Monster.*

Another, called the *Sea-Unicorn*, is no less wonderful ; some of them being eighteen Foot long, of a curious Vermilion colour ; the Body covered with blew Scales, (intermix'd in some places with white) about the bigness of a Crown piece ; it hath six large Finns, like the end of Galley Oars ; a Head like a Horse, and a fair streight Horn, about nine Foot long, issuing out of the fore-part of it, waxing smaller and smaller to the very point ; which is so exceeding hard and sharp, that it will pierce through the hardest Bodies ; its Fesh is delicate Meat, and its Body so large, that three Hundred Persons are reported to have fed upon one taken in those Parts.

Sea-Unicorn.

But none of those Sea Monsters, that are eatable, are so much in esteem as a certain Fish, called by the *French*, *Lamantine*, or *Manaty*; some whereof are eighteen Foot long, having a Head like a Cow, and is therefore called the *Sea-Cow*; it hath a thick dark coloured Skin, somewhat hairy, which when dried, serves for a defence against the Arrows of the *Indians*; instead of Finns they have two short Feet, which seem much too weak for the supporting so heavy a Body; he lives upon what grows on the Rocks, and in shallow places where there is not much Water.

Upon this Coast likewise are often *Flying Fish*. seen great numbers of Fishes which Fly fifteen or twenty Foot above Water, and near one Hundred Paces in length, but no more, in regard their Wings are dried by the Sun; they are somewhat like Herrings, but of a rounder Head and broader Back; their Wings like a Bats; in their flight they often strike against the Sails of Ships, and fall, even in the day time, upon the Decks, and some report them to be very good Meat; the occasion of their flying, is, to avoid danger from greater Fishes; but they meet with Enemies in the Air, as well as Water, having open hostility with certain Sea-Fowl, which living only upon prey, seize them as they fly.

The *Sword-Fish* is worth observing, as well as the *Flying-Fish*; it hath at the end of the upper Jaw a defensive weapon, about the breadth of a great broad Sword, which hath sharp hard Teeth on both sides; several of these Swords are five Foot long, and about six Inches broad towards the lower end; with seven and twenty white solid Teeth in each rank, and the bulk of their Bodies

dies an
is flat,
Heart
they c
they h
Back,
like a
Side,
for a T
Empero
tween
wound

D

Island

THE
tude
this fi
Tract
length
breadt
tants
red to
Plant
who a

dies answering thereto ; the Head of this Monster is flat, and hideous to behold, being in form of a Heart, having near their Eyes two vents, at which they cast out the Water they have swallowed ; they have no Scales, but a grayish Skin on the Back, and white under the Belly, which is rough like a File ; they have seven Finns, two on each Side, two on the back, and one which serves them for a Tail : Some call them *Saw-Fishes*, and others *Emperours* ; because there is always open War between them and the Whale, which is very often wounded to death by their terrible weapon.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Island of *ANGUILLA*.

THIS Isle of *Anguilla*, sometimes called *Snake-Island*, from its shape, seated in the Latitude of 18 deg. and 21 min. on this side the Equinoctial, is a long Tract of Land, and extendeth itself length about ten Leagues, and in breadth about three. The Inhabitants are *English*, which are computed to amount unto two or three Hundred ; which Plant *Tobacco*, which is highly esteemed by those who are good Judges in that Commodity.

Situation.

Inhabitants.

Before

Before the discovery of *America*, there were not found in these Parts any *Horses, Kine, Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Swine, or Dogs*; but for the better conveniency of their Navigations, and supply of their Ships, in case of necessity, they left some of these Creatures in several Parts of this New-found World; where they have since multiplied and become so numerous, that they are more common than in any Part of *Europe*.

But besides these Forreign kind of Cattel, there were before in these Islands certain sorts of strange four footed Beasts; as, the *Opassum*, about the bigness of a Cat, with a sharp

Snout, the neither Jaw being shorter than the upper, like a Pigs; it hath very sharp Claws, and climbs Trees easily, feeding upon Birds, and (in want thereof) upon Fruit; it is remarkable for a purse or bag of its own Skin, folded together under its Belly, wherein it carries its Young, which he lays upon the ground at pleasure, by opening that natural purse; and when he would depart, he opens it again, and the Young ones get in, and he carries them with him where-ever he goes; the Female suckles them without setting them on the ground, for her Teates lie within that purse; they commonly bring six Young ones; but the Male, who hath such another natural purse under his Belly, takes his turn to carry them, to ease the Female.

There is also in some of these Islands a kind of wild Swine, with short Ears, almost no Tail, and their Navels on their Backs; some of them are all black, others have certain white spots; their strange grunting is more hideous than that of Swine; they are called *Javaris*; the flesh is of taste

good

good ex
the Boar
vent on
Lungs a
(when h
ed with
tears to

The 7
with a h
secure t
Head an
up the
very shar
Earth w
whereup
have in
ted to h
Ears; t
their fle
are purf
time, the
Bowl, an
so much
their wh
against a
and whe
piece, or
ting any

There
of a dark
having t
meat in
its usual
word Co
Trees, c
smoak,

good enough, but very hardly taken, in regard the Boar is in a manner unwearied, by reason of a vent or hole he hath on his Back, by which his Lungs are mightily refreshed; and if he be forced (when he is pursued by Dogs) to stop, he is armed with such sharp and cutting Tusks, that he tears to pieces all that set upon him.

The *Tatous* is another strange Creature, armed with a hard scaly coat, wherewith they cover and secure themselves, as with armour; having a Head and Snout like a Pig, wherewith they turn up the ground; they have also in each Paw five very sharp Claws, which help them to thrust out the Earth with the more ease, and pull up the Roots whereupon they feed in the night time; they have in their Tail a small bone, which is reported to help deafness, and noise, and pains in the Ears; they are about the bigness of a Fox, and their flesh is accounted delicate Meat; when they are pursued or sleep, which is usually in the day time, they close themselves close up together like a Bowl, and get in their Feet, Head and Ears with so much dexterity under their hard Scales, that their whole Body is by that natural armour secured against all the attempts of Huntsmen and Dogs; and when at any time they come near any precipice, or steep hill, they roul down without getting any harm.

There is likewise the *Agouty*, another Creature of a dark colour, with a little Tail, without Hair, having two Teeth only in each Jaw; it holds its meat in the two fore-Claws like a Squirrel, and its usual cry is, as if it distinctly pronounced the word *Covey*; when it is hunted, it gets into hollow Trees, out of which it is not to be forced but by smoak, making a hideous cry before they will
leave

leave the holes in which they are gotten ; if taken while young, they are easily tamed ; but if old, with exceeding difficulty ; when they are angry, they strike the ground with their hind-feet like a Rabbet, being about the same bigness and shape, only their Ears are short and round ; 'tis a fierce Creature, and its hair (when angry) stands perfectly upright.

There is likewise *Musk-Rats*, which live in holes and boroughs like Rabbits; there comes from them a scent like Musk, which causes melancholly, and so strongly perfumes their boroughs, that it is easie to find them out.

But of all the Creatures which this Island produces, the *Alegator* is the most remarkable ; it keeps near the Sea, and in Rivers, and Islands uninhabited, and sometimes likewise on shore, among the Reeds ; it is a Creature very fearful to behold, and grows to the very last day of its life ; so that many of them are eighteen Foot long, and as big about as a Hoghead ; their lower Jaws are immoveable, but their Mouth is so wide, and their Teeth so exceeding sharp, that they can with ease bite a Man in two: Those that are bred in fresh Water smell of Musk, and that so strongly, that they perfume the very Air an hundred Paces round about them, and scent the very Water in which they live ; those of them that live in the Sea have not so strong a scent, however both kinds are exceeding dangerous to such as swim in those Parts ; they are always very sly, and make use of a cunning slight for the seizing Horses and Cows, it being their custom to lye lurking at the places where usually they come to drink, watching his advantage ; and having half shut his eyes, floats upon the top of the Water like a piece of rotten Wood,

Wood,
still near
drinking
suddenly
der Wa
eats him

He li
same si
Consul
them ,
was sud
bottom

D

BAR

B *Arba*
and
of no gr
length,
who are
of a fer
Sheep, a
dities, v
the Inha
convenie
viz. the

Wood, by which means he gets by small degrees still nearer to the poor Beast, and while he is drinking, without the least dread of such an Enemy, suddenly seizes him by the lips, dragging him under Water until he is drown'd, after which he eats him.

He likewise sometimes surprizes Men by the same slight; for one who was a Servant to the Consul of *Alexandria*, going to take up one of them, thinking it had been a piece of Wood, was suddenly seized on, and drawn by it to the bottom of the River, and never seen more.

A

DESCRIPTION

Of the ISLAND of

BARBADA, or BARBUDA.

B *Arbada* is situated in 17 degrees *Situation.* and a half of Northern Latitude; of no great extent, not exceeding fifteen Miles in length, and of no great account to the *English*, who are the Possessors of it; yet it is found to be of a fertile Soyl, well stored with Cattel and Sheep, and might produce several good Commodities, were it well manag'd, to the advantage of the Inhabitants. But it is subject to one great inconvenience, as well as some others of those Islands, viz. the *Caribbeans* of *Dominica*, and other places, make

make frequent Incurſions, and commit great Spoils in it; the enmity and averſion which thoſe *Canibals* have received againſt the *Engliſh* Nation in general, be ſo great & irreconcilable, that there ſeldom paſſeth a Year wherein they do not make an Eruption into ſome one or other of theſe Iſlands; and if not preſently diſcovered, and vigorously oppoſed at their firſt Landing, do much miſchief, deſtroying all before them with Fire and Sword, except the Women and Children, which, together with the Spoil and Plunder, they carry off to their own Territories.

The *Caribbeans*, who Inhabit divers of thoſe Iſlands, are generally thought to have been formerly driven by their Enemies from the Continent of *America*, and forced to take ſhelter here, having amongſt themſelves various and very different Opinions, Cuſtoms and Ceremonies; ſuch as live near, and converſe with the Chriſtians, have relinquish'd many of their ancient barbarous Uſages, and have very much civiliz'd their Converſations; which gave occaſion to two ancient *Caribbeans* to entertain ſome of the *European* Chriſtians with this or the like Diſcourſe. " Our People are now quite " degenerated from what they formerly were, and " in a manner become juſt like yours; and ſo different are we now grown from what we were " before, that we find it a matter of ſome difficulty, for us to know ourſelves. To which degeneracy of ours, attribute thoſe furious Hurricanes " which happen now more frequently, than they " were wont to do in the Days of Old.

The Inhabitants are handſom, well-proportioned, of a ſmiling Countenance, their Eyes and Hair are black, their Foreheads and Noſes flat, being cruſhed down by their Mothers, at the

time

time of
Sucking,
kind of
large an
though
any of t
having
and De
glory in
lour. T
attributi
exceeds i
their Ha
it ſtands
hangs lo
each ſide
their Be
the roots
European
go naked
vour to
deride th
the Chriſt
have for
Cuſtoms,
to relinqui
They
World, a
the bodie
withſtand
lours of
Compoſit
and wher
waſhing;
pear the
black Cir

time of their Birth, and all the time of their Sucking, because they imagine that flatness to be a kind of beauty and perfection. Their Feet are large and thick, and so exceeding hard, that although they go bare-foot, neither shall you see any of them blind, lame, crook-back'd, bald, or having any other natural infirmity. Such Scars and Deformities as they get in the Wars, they glory in, as evident demonstrations of their Valour. Their Hair is strait and long, the Women attributing the highest excellency to that which exceeds in blackness; both Men and Women tie up their Hair behind, which they bind so hard, that it stands up upon their Heads like a horn, but hangs loose upon the top; it falls down again on each side of their Heads. The Men, so soon as their Beards begin to grow, pluck them up by the roots, accounting it a great deformity to the *Europeans* to wear any: both Men and Women go naked, and if any should so much as endeavour to touch their Privy-Parts, all the rest will deride them: and those who converse amongst the Christians, though they are much civilized, and have forsaken many of their odd and barbarous Customs, yet no perswasion can prevail with them to relinquish this.

They generally say, they came naked into the World, and it will be a madness for them to hide the bodies nature has bestowed upon them; notwithstanding which they change the natural colours of their skins, by dying them with a red Composition, which they make for that purpose, and wherewith they always anoint themselves after washing; and many times, to make themselves appear the more gallant, as they imagine, they draw black Circles about their Eyes with the Juyce of Juniper-

Apples; and when they would appear more gallant than ordinary, put on a Crown of Feathers of different colours, and hang Fish-bones, or Buck, made of Gold, Silver, or Tin, in their Ears, and some of them make holes through their Lips, or in the space between their Nostrils, wherein they hang Rings, Fish-bones, or some such Toys, to increase their gallantry; and some of the better sort wear Necklaces of *Amber, Coral, Cristal*, or some such kind of glittering stuff.

Their Fruits. There grows in this' Island great store of excellent Fruits, viz. *Oranges, Pomegranates, Citrons, Raisins, Indian-Figs*, and *Coco-Nuts*, that famous Fruit whereof some Historians tell such Miracles; the Nut grows upon the very trunk or top of the Tree, which is never found without Fruit, for it bears new every Month: when the Nut is broke, which is very large, (many of them weighing above ten pound) the Fruit appears as white as Snow, extremely nourishing, and in taste much like an *Almond*, in the middle whereof there lies a clear Liquor, so exceeding pleasant and delicious in taste, that many prefer it before the best *Florence-Wine*. One of them affords Meat enough to fill a good large Dish withal. Besides

Their Commodities. which, there are divers excellent Trees and Woods, as *Brazil, Ebony*, and the like; *Cassia, Cinnamon, Cotton, Pepper, Tobacco, Indico, Ginger, Potatoes, Pine-Apples, and Sugar-Canes*, grow likewise there in great plenty; and a certain living or sensible Plant, esteemed one of the admirablest rarities in the World, which, as soon as touch'd with the hand, falls down, and the Leaves run together, as if they were suddenly withered

thered
the par
ethaga
Chaste
touched
injury.

Then
Creatur
Island,
bees, b
Snakes
some wh
as big a
led, a v
her belly
Hen wa
which fl
standing
inhabitan
other suc
your. T
an Ell lo
feed up
lour of
delightfu
of Snake
the first
Velvet;
dreadful
broad, a
with eigh
whence t
little pur
not chew
for if they
poyson th

thered ; but, so soon as the hand is removed, and the party gone, it presently rises up and flourisheth again ; from whence it is called, by some, *The Chaste Plant*, in regard it will not endure to be touched, without expressing its resentments of its injury.

There are not many venomous Creatures to be found in this *Venomous Creatures.* Island, nor in any of the *Caribbees*, but yet there are many

Snakes and Serpents of many colours and forms, some whereof are nine or ten foot long, and near as big as a Man's thigh ; one whereof being killed, a whole Hen, feathers and all, were found in her belly, besides a dozen Eggs, upon which the Hen was sitting when the Serpent seized her, which shews them to be very large ; notwithstanding they are not poysonous, but pleasure the inhabitants by freeing their Houses from Rats and other such like Vermine, which they kill and devour. There is another sort of Serpent, above an Ell long, and not above an Inch about, which feed upon Frogs and Birds, and are in colour of so lovely a green, that they are very delightful to the eye. But there are two sorts of Snakes that are very hurtful and dangerous ; the first is gray on the back, and feels soft like Velvet ; the other is either yellow or red, very dreadful to look on, their heads being flat and broad, and their jaws exceeding wide, and armed with eight or ten teeth as sharp as Needles, from whence they produce their poyson, which lies in little purses near the roots of their teeth ; they do not chew their Food, (but swallow it down whole) for if they should, the inhabitants say, they would poyson themselves : they are so exceeding venomous,

mous, that if a man chance to be hurt by them, if help be not immediately had, the wound in two hours proves incurable: nor have they any other vertue, that deserves commendation, but this, they never hurt any man, which doth not first molest them.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Islands of *BERMUDAS*,
OR THE
SUMMER-ISLANDS.

EAST of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, which is a part of *Florida*, lies the Isles of *Bermudas*, so called from *John Bermudas*, by whom they were first discovered, or the *Summer-Islands*, as they are likewise sometimes called, from the Shipwreck which *Sir George Summers*, an *English-man*, suffered upon that Coast; they are a great multitude of Isles, being no less than 400 in number, as some affirm, that lie distant 1600 Leagues from *England*, from *Madera* 1000, from *Hispaniola* 400, and from *Carolina*, which is the nearest part of land, about 300 Leagues.

The



The biggest of these Isles is



y them,
ound in
hey any
out this,
irst mo-

N

AS,

DS.

is a part
udas, so
they were
they are
shipwreck
suffered
titude of
as some
England,
and from
d, about

The

mous, that if a man chance to be hurt by them, if help be not immediately had, the wound in two hours proves incurable: nor have they any other vertue, that deserves commendation, but this, they never hurt any man, which doth not first molest them.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Islands of *BERMUDAS*,
OR THE
SUMMER-ISLANDS.

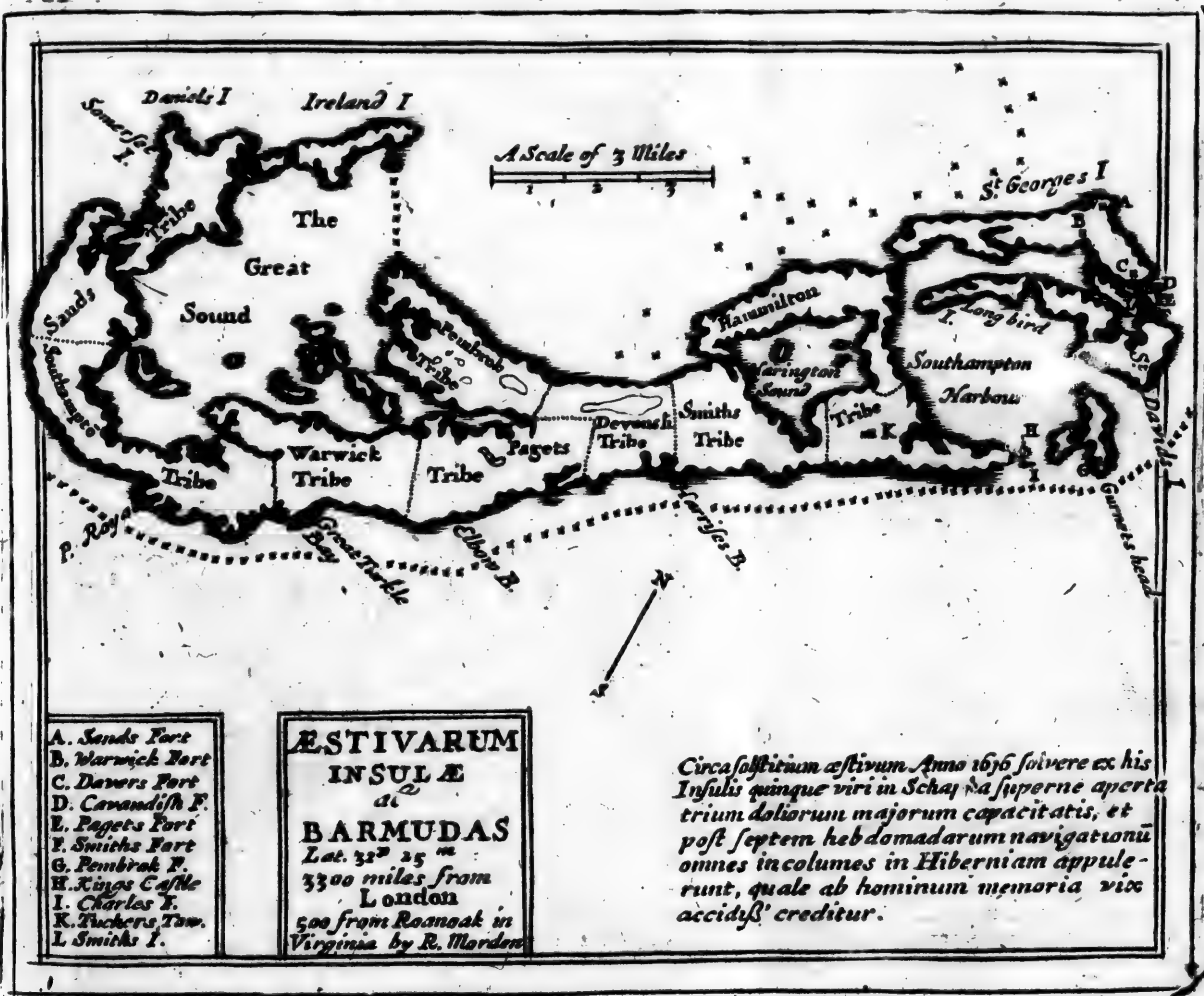
EAST of *Virginia* and *Carolina*, which is a part of *Florida*, lies the Isles of *Bermudas*, so called from *John Bermudas*, by whom they were first discovered, or the *Summer-Islands*, as they are likewise sometimes called, from the Shipwreck which *Sir George Summers*, an *English-man*, suffered upon that Coast; they are a great multitude of Isles, being no less than 400 in number, as some affirm, that lie distant 1600 Leagues from *England*, from *Madera* 1000, from *Hispaniola* 400, and from *Carolina*, which is the nearest part of land, about 300 Leagues.

The

The bigg



The biggest of these Isles is





The
called S
or six
broade
being n
form a
veral v
those o
hampton
Dover a
veral N
venture

The
fertile,
which t
the Mo

They
Fruits,
both w
whereof
produce
Tobacco
ber-grea
Tortoise,
cious: t
variety
Cranes,
holes, 1
and the
ways ap
sure in
for *Eng*
Sir Thom
their fir
plied by
without

The biggest of these Isles is called *St. Georges*, and is about five *St. Georges*. or six Leagues long, and in the broadest place not a League broad, all the rest being much less. The whole cluster do together form a body much like a Crescent, and inclose several very good Ports, the chief whereof are those of the *Great Sound*, *Harrington's Inlet*, *Southampton*, and *Pagets*, which, with their Ports of *Dover* and *Warwick*, take their names from the several Noblemen that have been concerned as Adventurers.

The Earth in those Isles is exceeding fertile, yielding two Crops every Year, *Fertility*. which they generally gather in about the Months *July* and *December*.

They have several sorts of excellent Fruits, as *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Mulberries* *Fruits*. both white and red, (in the Trees whereof breed abundance of Silk-worms, which produce great plenty of that Commodity) and *Tobacco*: there has been found some *Pearl* and *Amber-grease*. They have likewise there plenty of *Tortoise*, their flesh being counted there very delicious: they have good store of *Hogs*, and great variety of *Fowls* and *Birds*, amongst which are *Cranes*, and a sort of Sea-Fowl, which breeds in holes, like our *Rabbits*; and such is the fruitfulness and the delightful verdure wherein these Isles always appear, that *Summers* seemed to take pleasure in his *Shipwreck*, and, neglecting his return for *England*, endeavoured, with the assistance of *Sir Thomas Gates*, to settle a Plantation there. At their first coming ashore they found themselves supplied by a vast variety of *Fowl*, which were taken without difficulty, no less than one thousand of

one kind, somewhat bigger than a *Pigeon*, being caught by them in two or three hours space: this sort of Fowl lay speckled Eggs, as large as Hens, on the Sand, and this they do every day, without being frightened, though Men sit down by them. The greatest inconveniency that attends the place, is their want of fresh Water; there is none for their occasions, but what is to be found in Wells Pits, there being neither Fountain nor Stream in all these Isles.

Air.

The Sky is almost continually serene and clear, and the Air so exceeding temperate and healthy, that it is rare to hear of a Man's dying of any other distemper than that of Old Age, which has occasioned many to remove from *England* thither, barely for the enjoyment of a long and healthful Life, and when they have continued there for any considerable time, they are exceeding fearful of removing out of so good an Air, lest it should hasten their removal to the grave: However, when the Sky is at any time darkened with Clouds, it Thunders and Lightens, and the Weather proves exceeding stormy and tempestuous, the Wind sometimes rather thundering than blowing from every quarter, for forty eight hours together. The North and North-West Winds cause Winter in *December*, *January*, and *February*, which is however so very moderate, that young Birds and Fruits, and other Concomitants of the Spring are seen there in those Months. The Isle of *St. Georges*, which is the biggest and of more fame than all the rest, and to which the name of *Bermudas* is more generally given, is situated in thirty two Degrees and thirty Minutes of North-Latitude.

No

No
in this
broug
way p
lours
exceed
times

The
Cedar-
in the
Wood

The
upon t
the on
now e
there, y
The If
were
so fend
ledge
be bro
sistance
Ships
natural
since th
and so
houses

In th
first set
a new S
the mor
bacco, a
three Y
pute in
a publi
of Qua

No venomous Beasts are to be found in this Island, neither will they live, if brought thither ; their Spiders are no way poysonous, but are of sundry and various colours, and in hot weather make their Webs so exceeding strong that the small Birds are sometimes entangled and caught therein.

There grows in this Island a sort of *Cedar-trees*, which differ from all other in the World, in several respects, the Wood whereof is very sweet and well sented.

The *English*, who settled themselves upon this Isle in the Year 1612, are the only Proprietors thereof, having now established a powerful Colony there, wherein are about five thousand Inhabitants. The Island is exceeding strong, and defended as it were with a kind of natural Fortification, being so fenced about with Rocks, that without knowledge of the Passages, a Boat of ten Tun cannot be brought into the Haven, although, by the assistance of a skilful Pilot, there is entrance for Ships of the greatest burden. And, besides the natural strength of those Islands, the *English* have, since their settling there, added such artificial helps, and so strongly fortified the approaches, by Block-houses and Forts, as renders it impregnable.

In the Year 1616, which is four Years after the first settling there, Captain *Tucker* is sent over with a new Supply, whereupon they applied themselves the more earnestly to the planting of *Corn*, *Tobacco*, and other *Commodities*, so that, in about three Years, those Isles began to gain so much repute in *England*, that the improving them became a publick business, many great Lords and Persons of Quality interesting themselves therein, as Ad-

venturers, whereupon Captain *Butler*, was dispatched thither with a new Supply of 500 Men, about which time the Isle was divided into Tribes or Counties, and the whole reduced to a settled Government, both in Church and State; after which, things succeeded so well, that it has been ever since growing to greater perfection.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF
CAROLINA.

CAROLINA, so called from his late Majesty King *Charles* the Second, of eternal Memory, is a new Colony not long since settled by the *English* in that part of *Florida* adjoining to *Virginia*, which makes its Northern bounds
Situation. in the Latitude of thirty six Degrees, and extends its self to the Latitude of 29 Degrees, which terminates its extream Southern bounds; It is on the East washed with the Atlantick Ocean, and is bounded on the West by *Mare Pacificum* of the South-Sea.

This Tract of Land is beyond all
Fertility. controverſie the most fertile and pleasant place of *Florida*, upon which the *Spanish* Authors have bestowed such large *Encomiuns*; and which is so highly commended by an
English

was di-
100 Men,
o Tribes
ttled Go-
er which,
ever since

O N

A.

e Majesty
Memo-
d by the
g to Vir-
n bounds
Degrees,
itude of
am Sou-
with the
West by

yond all
nd plea-
hich the
e Enco-
ed by an
English

d there, and was
of.

(saith he) was in
ers Patents from
Edward, Earl of
Albemarl; *William*,
Berkley; *Anthony*,
ibury; *Sir George*
hts and Baronets;
By which Letters
e always to be in
Proprietors have
e Inhabitants, to
ught necessary for
rovince. So that
w made, without
or their Represen-
reby indued with
er Governours and
liberty of Consci-
many other great
ntly appear by the
Lords Proprietors
n of Government,
Conscience, and
a for the equal ad-
the lasting secu-
their Bodies and
Endeavours, and
two Colonies are
, one at *Albemarl*,
the other at *Ashly*-
of thirty two De-

Albemarl,

venturers, whereupon Captain *Butler*, was dispatched thither with a new Supply of 500 Men, about which time the Isle was divided into Tribes or Counties, and the whole reduced to a settled Government, both in Church and State; after which, things succeeded so well, that it has been ever since growing to greater perfection.

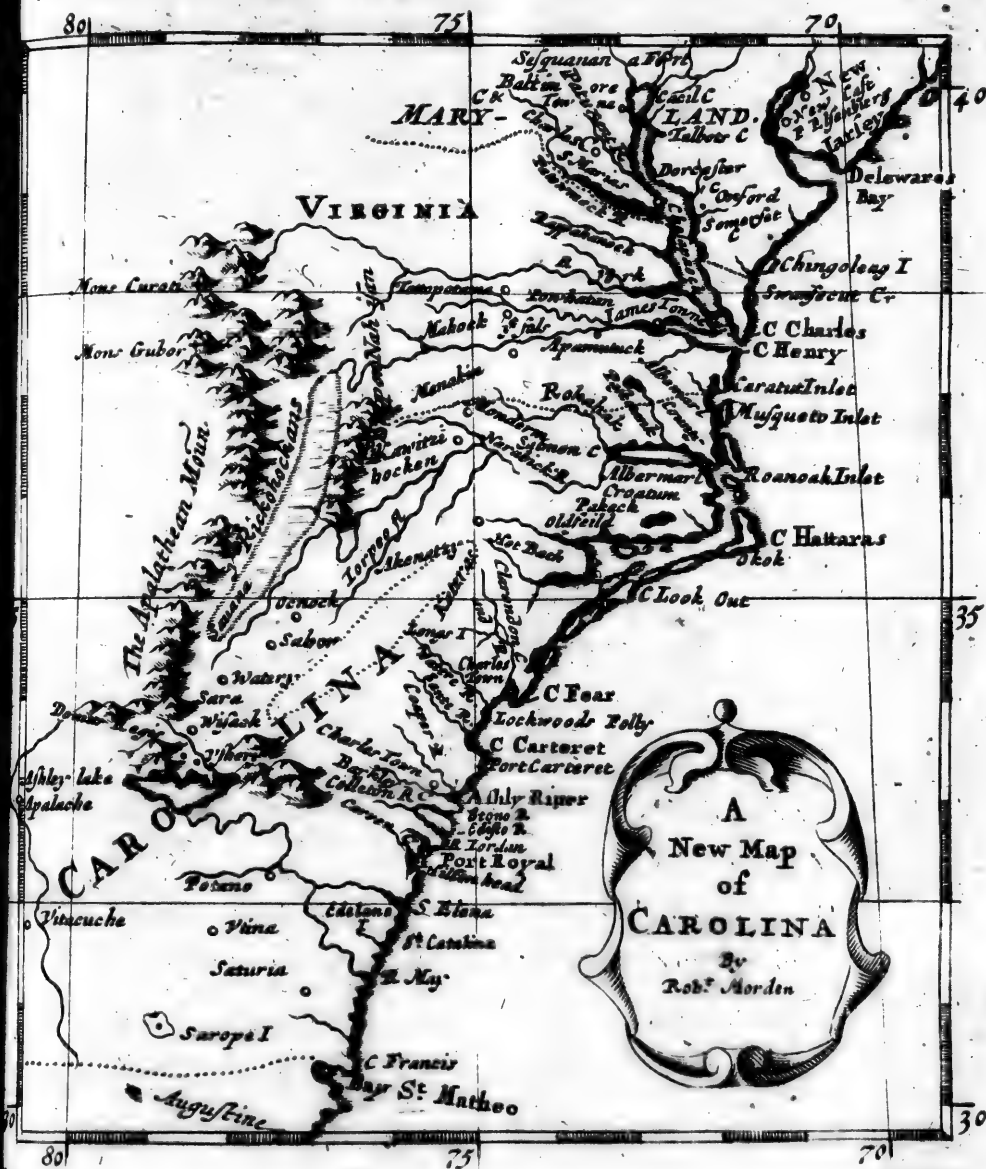
A
D E S C R I P T I O N
O F
C A R O L I N A.

CAROLINA, so called from his late Majesty King *Charles* the Second, of eternal Memory, is a new Colony not long since settled by the *English* in that part of *Florida* adjoyning to *Virginia*, which makes its Northern bounds
Situation. in the Latitude of thirty six Degrees, and extends its self to the Latitude of 29 Degrees, which terminates its extream Southern bounds; It is on the East washed with the Atlantick Ocean, and is bounded on the West by *Mare Pacificum* of the South-Sea.

This Tract of Land is beyond all
Fertility. controverse the most fertile and pleasant place of *Florida*, upon which the *Spanish* Authors have bestowed such large *Encomiuns*; and which is so highly commended by an
English



beyond all
and plea-
which the
ge *Enco-*
ed by an
English



venturers, where
spatched thither
about which time
or Counties, and the
vernment, both in
things succeeded in
growing to greater

DESC

C A R

CAROLINA
King Charles
ry, is a new Colony
English in that part

Situation. in the
and e:

29 Degrees, wh
thern bounds; I
Atlantick Ocean,
Mare Pacificum of

Fertility. contr
fant
Spanish Authors f
minis; and whic

Engl
conc
T
the Y
his l
Clar
Earl
Lord
Carte
and S
Pater
force
powe
make
the b
no M
the c
tative
a rig
other
ence,
Privi
Lette
have
wher
wher
minif
rity
Estat
at th
likew
in the
River
grees

English Gentleman, who has lived there, and was concerned in the settlement thereof.

This Province of *Carolina* (saith he) was in the Year 1663. granted by Letters Patents from his late Majesty, in propriety to *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*; *George*, Duke of *Albemarl*; *William*, Earl of *Craven*; *John*, Lord *Berkley*; *Anthony*, Lord *Ashly*, since Earl of *Shaftsbury*; Sir *George Carteret*, and Sir *John Coleton*, Knights and Baronets; and Sir *William Berkley*, Knight: By which Letters Patents the Laws of *England* are always to be in force in *Carolina*, only the Lords Proprietors have power, with the consent of the Inhabitants, to make such By-laws as may be thought necessary for the better government of the Province. So that no Money can be raised, or Law made, without the consent of the Inhabitants or their Representatives. They are likewise thereby indued with a right to appoint and impower Governours and other Magistrates, to grant Liberty of Conscience, make Constitutions, with many other great Priviledges, &c. as will sufficiently appear by the Letters Patents. And the said Lords Proprietors have there settled a Constitution of Government, whereby is granted Liberty of Conscience, and wherein all possible care is taken for the equal administration of Justice, and for the lasting security of the Inhabitants both in their Bodies and Estates. And by their Care and Endeavours, and at their very great charge, two Colonies are likewise settled in that Province, one at *Albemarl*, in the most Notherly part, and the other at *Ashly-River*, which is in the Latitude of thirty two Degrees and some odd Minutes.

Albemarl. *Albemarl*, which borders upon *Virginia*, only exceeds it in Health, Fertility, and Mildness of Winter, being in the Growths, Productions, and other things much of the same nature with it, and therefore I shall not trouble my self nor the Reader with a particular Description of that part, but apply my self principally to discourse of the Colony settled at *Ashly-River*.

This Colony was first settled in the Month of *April*, 1670. by the Lords Proprietors, who did, at their sole charge, furnish out three Ships with a considerable number of able Men, and eighteen Months Provision, together with Cloth, Tools, Ammunition, and whatsoever else was thought necessary for this new Settlement; and continued for several years after to supply the place with all things necessary, until the Inhabitants were, by their own industry, able to live of themselves; in which condition they have now been for divers years past, and are arrived to a very great degree of plenty, so that most sorts of Provisions are cheaper there than in any other of the *English Colonies*.

Ashly-River. *Ashly-River*, about seven Miles from the Sea, divides itself into two branches, the Southermost still retains the name of *Ashly*, but the North branch is called *Cooper-River*. Upon the Point of Land, which divides those two Rivers, the Proprietors, in the Year 1680. ordered the Port-Town, that should serve for them both, to be built, calling it *Charles-Town*, which is since considerably advanced, to the number of near two hundred Houses, more being daily raising by persons of all sorts; that repair thither from the more Northern *English Colonies*,

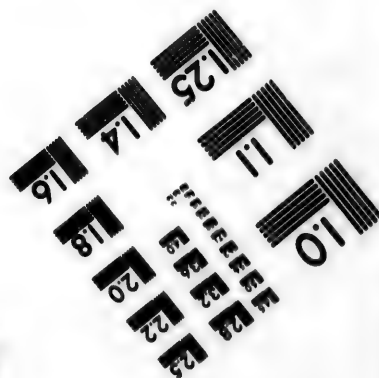
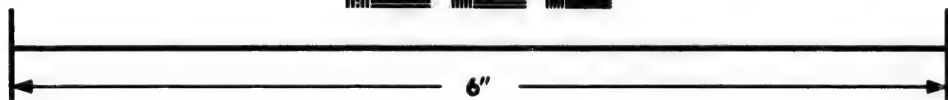
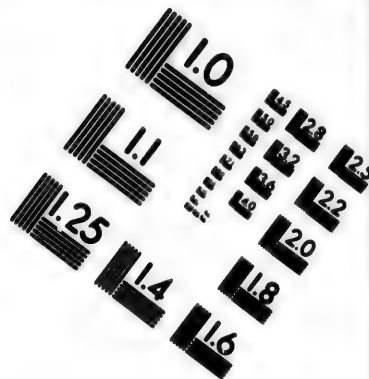
Coloni
from E
wise we
were o
vants o
exercise
that co
Pounds
contin
so that
the To
Acre, t
and not
cleared
for ten
twenty
will, in
fit it for
Foundat
time, fir
ried abo
divers P
fick ther
will und
Trade.

It's a c
peratear
heat in
Winter,
the latt
doth not
ing of t
either b
the Cont
sequence
blows c

Colonies in the Sugar-Islands, besides those that go from *England* and *Ireland*; many persons who likewise went thither Servants, having, since their times were out, gotten good stocks of Cattel and Servants of their own, built themselves Houses, and exercise their Trades. Many that went thither in that condition, being now worth several hundred Pounds, living in a very plentiful condition, and continually adding to, and increasing their Estates; so that Land is already become of that value, near the Town, that it is sold for twenty Shillings *per* Acre, though pillaged of all its valuable Timber, and not cleared of the rest. And the Land that is cleared and fitted for planting, and fenced, is let for ten Shillings *per Annum*, the Acre, though twenty Miles distance from the Town; and six Men will, in six Weeks time, fell, clear, fence in, and fit it for planting. At this Town, as soon as its Foundations were well laid, there Rode, at one time, sixteen Sail of Ships, (some whereof carried above two hundred Tun) that came from divers Parts of the King's Dominions, to traffick there, which great concourse of Shipping will undoubtedly make it a considerable Town of Trade.

It's a Country blessed with a temperate and wholsom Air, neither the *Temperature.* heat in Summer, nor the cold in Winter, being the least troublesom or offensive, the latter being so exceeding moderate, that it doth not so much as check the growth and flourishing of the Trees and Plants; which is occasioned either by reason of its having the great Body of the Continent to the Westward of it, and by consequence the North-West Wind, which always blows contrary to the Sun, and is the freezing Wind,





Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Wind, as the North-East is with us in *Europe*, or else from the frozen Lakes which lie beyond *Canada*, or from the uncultivated Earth, which being for the most part covered with large, shading Trees, or from all those reasons together; but certain it is, much more moderate both in heat and cold than any other place that lies in the same Latitude; *December* and *January*, which are the coldest Months, are much of the same temperature as the latter end of *March* or beginning of *April* in *England*, which small Winter causes a Fall of the Leaf, and doth as it were adopt the Country-Production of all the Grains and Fruit that grow with us in *England*, as well as those that require a greater degree of heat, so that the *Apple*, the *Pear*, the *Plum*, the *Quince*, the *Apricock*, the *Peach*, the *Walnut*, the *Mulberry*, and the *Chestnut*, thrive very well in the same Garden, with the *Orange*, the *Limon*, the *Pomegranate*, the *Figg*, and the *Almond*. Nor is the Winter subject to Clouds and Fogs, but the Rain, though it fall often in the Winter-Months, usually comes in quick Showers, and are no sooner past, but the Sun presently shines out again.

The Summer is not so hot as in *Virginia*, which is chiefly occasioned, as I said before, from those Breezes which constantly rise about Eight of the Clock in the Morning, and blow from the East, till about Four in the Afternoon, about which time it ceaseth, and a North-wind riseth, which blowing all Night, keeps it exceeding fresh and cold.

Such as are seated near Marshy places, are somewhat inclined to *Agues*, but in other places 'tis so exceeding healthy, that in the first nine years there died but one of those Masters of Families that

that v
Age
from
could
any o
a fair
Profit
dies;
sickly
their

Th
fruitf
per to
good
Carro
forts
that o

Nea
very l
bigger
and fo
near
Trees
witho
sweet-
There
the Oa
useful

The
with
nies an
tiful,
nine fa
ers hav
twenty
consist

that went over, and he was seventy five years of Age before he came there; insomuch that divers from the *Bermudas* removed thither, though they could never be prevailed upon to forsake that for any other Countrey than *Carolina*; where there is a fairer Prospect both of Health, Pleasure and Profit than in any other place in all the *West-Indies*; several persons who went out of *England* sickly and consumptive, having presently upon their Arrival there, recovered their health.

The Soyl is generally very fruitful, and besides what is proper to the Climate, produces good *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Barley*, *Oats* and *Pease*, *Turnips*, *Carrots*, *Parfnips* and *Potatoes*, and near twenty sorts of *Pulse* which we have not in *England*, so that our *Garden-Bean* is not regarded there.

Near the Sea, the Trees are not very large, but further up they are bigger, and grow further asunder, and so free from Under-wood, that you may see near half a Mile between the Bodies of those Trees, whose tops meeting, make a pleasing shade without hindering the Grass, Mirtle, and other sweet-sented Shrubs from growing under them. There grow besides the *Cedar*, *Cypress* and the like, the *Oak*, *Ash*, *Elm*, *Poplar*, *Beech*, and all other useful Timber.

Their Woods likewise abound with *Hares*, *Squirrels*, *Racoons*, *Cornies* and *Deer*, which last are so plentiful, that an *Indian* Hunter killed nine fat ones in a day, and the considerable Planters have one of those *Indian* Hunters for less than twenty shillings a year, who will find the Family, consisting of thirty People, with as much Venison

Its Fertility.

The Trees.

Beasts and Cattel

son and Fowl as they can well eat ; their Woods and Fields being likewise stored with great plenty of wild *Turkeys*, *Partridges*, *Doves*, *Paraquettes*, *Pigeons*, *Cranes*, and divers other Birds whose flesh is delicate Meat. They have likewise plenty of *Sheep* and *Hogs*, both which increase wonderfully there.

Carolina doth so well abound with *Its Rivers*. Rivers, that within fifty miles of the Sea, you can scarcely place yourself seven miles from one that is navigable ; and some of them are navigable for big Vessels above three hundred miles up into the Countrey. Their Rivers and Brooks abound with great variety of excellent Fish, and near the Sea with good Oysters, in some whereof Pearls are often found.

The *English* have a perfect Friendship with the Natives, and the Proprietors have taken care that no injustice shall be done them ; a particular Court of Judicature compos'd of the soberest and disinterested Persons being established by their order , to determine all differences that shall happen between the *English* and them. They are a People of a ready wit, and though illiterate, are generally found to be of a good understanding. For their keeping an account of Time, they make use of Hieroglyphicks , and instruct their Children in such matters as relate to their Family and Countrey, which is so preserved from one generation to another. Where a Battel hath been fought, or a Colony settled, they raise a small Pyramid of Stone, consisting of the number of the slain, or those settled at the Colony ; and for Religious Rites, as Sacrifices, Burials, and the like, they make round Circles with Straws or Reeds, by the differing placing whereof, it is known for
what

what it
Circles
crilege
The
well af
upon a
them ;
meanin
Extrav
with a
subfista
to com
Dancin
which
therefo
Town
ments g
that sid
joyce w
several
stroyed
which
ded am
to the
enterta
them,
that in
they v
know
fall out
of the
They
ator of
Okee,
Priest
thing

what it is made ; and to meddle with any of those Circles, is accounted by them no better than Sacrilege.

They are generally well proportioned, and so well affected to the *English*, that they are ready upon all occasions to contribute their Assistance to them ; they are generally of a good and honest meaning, being no ways addicted to Vice or any Extravagancies, and always content themselves with a mean Diet and Apparel for their present subsistence, without taking much care for the time to come. They are much addicted to Mirth and Dancing, and to Acts of Courage and Valour, which they prefer above all other Virtues, and are therefore almost continually engaged in War, one Town or Village against another ; their Governments generally being of no greater extent ; and that side which Fortune crowns with Victory, rejoyce with triumphant Jollities : By which means several Nations have been in a manner quite destroyed since our first Settlement at *Askley* River ; which keeps them so thin of People, and so divided among themselves, that were they less affected to the *English*, yet they would have no reason to entertain the least apprehensions of Danger from them, being already too strong for all the *Indians* that inhabit within five hundred miles of them, if they were perfectly united ; which the *Indians* know so well, that they will never adventure to fall out with them, nor offer the least injury to any of the *English* Nation.

They worship one God, as the creator of all things, whom they call *Their Worship. Okee*, and to whom their High Priest offers Sacrifice, but believes he hath something else to do than to mind humane affairs ;
which

which they fancy he commits to the Government of less Deities, that is, to good and evil Spirits, to whom their inferior Priests make their Devotion and Sacrifices. They believe the transmigration of Souls; and when any of them die, their Friends inter with their Corps Provisions and Household-stuff for their *Elizium* Shades, which they imagine to be beyond the Mountains from the *Indian* Ocean. They are very superstitious in their Marriages, and from a strange kind of Belief which is entertained amongst them, that from four Women only all Mankind sprang: They divide themselves into the like number of Tribes, and have four Burying-places; believing it to be a wicked and ominous thing to mingle their Bodies even when dead.

The Lords Proprietors do immediately grant to all persons that come thither to inhabit, the following terms; for each Master or Mistress of a Family, fifty Acres of Land, and for every able Son or Man-servant that they carry, or cause to be carried thither, fifty Acres more, and the like for each Daughter and Woman-Servant that is marriageable, and for every Child or Man or Woman-Servant under the Age of Sixteen, forty Acres, and fifty to each Servant so soon as their Time with their Master is expired; which Land is to be enjoyed by them and their heirs for ever, upon paying only one penny an Acre as a Quit-Rent to the Lords Proprietors, which is not to commence neither till two years after their first taking up their Land.

And in regard some who have already settled themselves at *Carolina*, and others that intend to go thither, are desirous to secure to themselves large convenient Tracts of Land, without being compelled

pelled
at or
of a
been
to sell
buy it
Acres
when
Th
Land
carry
the C
from
Havin
alread
the G
shew v
therw
their
sure t
ber of
which
a Cer
Land,
upon,
verno
with t
accoun
being
Heirs
ought
Axes,
desig
with
Beetle
Hing

pelled to carry over a great number of Servants at one time, or being cumbred with the payment of a yearly Rent, the Lords Proprietors have been prevailed upon to enter into an agreement to sell Land outright to such who have a mind to buy it at the rate of fifty pounds for a thousand Acres, reserving to themselves only a Pepper-corn, when demanded.

The way of a man's taking up Land there, due to him either by *Their way of* carrying himself or Servants into *taking up Land.* the Countrey, or by Purchase from the Lords Proprietors, is after this manner; Having found a place to his Liking, which is not already possessed by another, he applies himself to the Governor, and the Proprietors Deputies, to shew what Right he hath to it by Purchase or otherwise; who thereupon immediately issue out their Warrant to the General Surveyor to measure them out a Plantation containing such a number of Acres, as he hath proved to be his Right; which being presently done, the Surveyor makes a Certificate that he hath measured out the Land, and determined the Bounds of it: Whereupon, a Deed is prepared, and signed by the Governour and the Deputies; which being sealed with the Proprietor's Seal, and registred, is there accounted a good Conveyance in Law, the Estate being thereby assured and confirmed to him and his Heirs for ever: For the improving whereof, he ought to carry with him from *England* as many Axes, Bills, broad Hoes, and grubbing-Hoes as he designs to have men in his Plantation, together with a Saw or two, a Set of Wedges, Frames and Beetle-rings, some reaping-hooks, Scythes, Hooks, Hinges, Bolts, Locks, and Nails of all sorts; and

and if his Stock will reach it, such Commodities as are the best Merchandize, and will yield him ready Money there ; which are, Linnen and Woollen Cloth, and all other Stuffs to make Cloaths with ; together with Thred, Silk, Buttons, Ribbons, Hats, Stockings, Shoes, and the like ; which go off there at very good rates, and for which a man may purchase whatsoever Provision he hath need of. Ships are generally going thither at all times of the Year, and the Passage of a Man or Woman is generally five pounds.

The Commodities which this *Commodities.* Countrey produceth, for the Profit as well as the subsistence of the Inhabitants, are several sorts of *Wines* ; five several sorts of *Grapes* growing naturally there ; and there is care taken to plant the *Rhenish, Canary, Claret, Muscat, Madera* and *Spanish Grapes* ; of all which are already Vineyards compleated, and Wine made, which proves very good both in colour and taste, the Countrey having gentle rising Hills, of a fertil sandy Earth, proper for the production of Vines ; and further from the Sea several Gravel-Rocks, whereon they naturally grow, being indifferent large, and luscious in taste ; so that several *French Protestants*, that inhabit there, doubt not but in a little time to produce great quantities of good Wine. *Oyl Olive*, which being carried thither from *Portugal* and *Bermudas*, flourish and increase exceedingly, and will in all probability produce as large quantities of Oyl, that it will very much conduce to the enriching of the Inhabitants ; *Cotton, Indigo, Silk, Ginger, Tobacco, Flax, Hemp, Pitch, Tar, Jallop, Sassa-parilla, Turmerick, Sassafras, Snake-root*, and the like.

There

T
ral f
Crea
man
a Ra
big a
Belly
havin
ly a
whol
use to
Squir
them,
that h
his En
seized
spent
who
nued
fell d
dians
which
leave
toward
but he
spirits
they e
otherw
Creatu
of a r
like an
ous, a
on wh
them,
the D
jump d

There are in this Countrey several sorts of strange and monstrous *Creatures*.

for an *English* Gentleman travelling with some *Indians*, they met with a *Rattle-Snake* two yards and a half long, and as big as a mans Arm, which by the greatness of its Belly, they imagined to be big with young; but having killed and opened her, they found there only a small Squirrel, which she had swallowed whole; the *Indians* affirming, that those Serpents use to lie under Trees upon which they see any Squirrels, and fixing their Eyes stedfastly upon them, the little Creature is so frightened thereby, that he falls down, and tumbles into the Jaws of his Enemy. Travelling through a Wood, a Deer seized by a wild Cat, crossed their way, almost spent with the Burden and Cruelty of his Rider, who having fastned upon his Shoulder, continued sucking his Blood till the poor Beast fell down under her; which one of the *Indians* perceiving, shot an Arrow at the wild Cat, which wounding her under the Belly, made her leave her Prey, which was already slain, and run towards them with a fierce and dreadful Look; but her wound being mortal, her strength and spirits failed before she reached them; whereby they escaped her revenge, which peradventure otherwise some of them might have felt. This Creature is somewhat larger than a Fox, of a kind of a reddish gray Colour, and in figure every way like an ordinary Cat, but exceeding fierce, ravenous, and so cunning, that knowing the Deer, upon which they chiefly prey, to be two swift for them, they lurk upon Branches of Trees, and as the Deer walk and feed under them, suddenly jump down upon their backs. Their Fur is greatly
M esteemed,

There

esteemed, and their Flesh, though as rank as that of a Dog, is eaten by the *Indians*.

They saw daily great Herds of Red and Fallow Deer, Bears, Leopards and Wolves, but no Lions. The Wolves were so exceeding ravenous, that they were in great fear lest their Horses should have been devoured; for in the night-time they got together in clusters, and howled so near them, that it was impossible to have saved them, had not the Fires which they kept continually burning in the night-time, terrified them, and frightened them away. The Woods were likewise full of Bears, Otters and gray Foxes: And arriving at length to the *Appalatean* Mountains, which were so high and steep, that they were a whole day before they could gain the Top; from whence the next Morning they had a beautiful prospect of the *Atlantick* Ocean, which washes the *Virginian* Shores; but to the North and West other Mountains prevented their sight, and the exceeding Coldness prevented further Discovery, and compelled them to a speedy return.

The same Gentleman, at another time, when he went to make what Discovery he could of the Countrey, met with another sort of *Indians*, who were Enemies to the *Christians*; yet venturing amongst them, and presenting them with some small Trifles of Glass and Metals, found them very kind to him, and would fain have obliged him to have settled amongst them, by proposing a Match between him and their King's or some other Great Man's Daughter, whom he should best fancy; nor could he wave their Courtesie, nor obtain leave to depart without a Promise of returning again within six Months. And South-west from them, he found a Nation differing in Government from
all

all the other *Indians* that inhabit those Parts, being rather Slaves than Subjects to their King, who was a very grave Man, and courteous to Strangers, yet horrid barbarous in his Superstition; that whilst this Gentleman was there, he sent three Youths to kill as many young Women of their Enemies as they could meet withal, to serve his Son (who was then newly dead) in the other World. They were not long before they returned with Skins torn off the Head and Faces of several young Girls, which they laid at the Feet of their King, who received them as the most acceptable Presents.

“ **C**HARLES the Second, by the Grace of
 “ God, King of *England, Scotland, France*
 “ and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

“ Whereas by Our Letters Patents, bearing
 “ date the Twenty Fourth Day of *March*, in
 “ the Five and Twentieth Year of Our Reign,
 “ We were graciously pleased to give unto our
 “ right Trusty and right Well-beloved Couzen
 “ and Counsellor, *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, Our
 “ High Chancellour of *England*; Our right Trusty
 “ & right entirely Beloved Couzen & Counsellour,
 “ *George*, Duke of *Albemarle*, Master of Our Horse;
 “ Our right Trusty and Well-beloved *William*,
 “ now Earl of *Craven*; Our right Trusty and
 “ Well-beloved Councillour, *Anthony*, Lord Chan-
 “ cellour of our Exchequer; Our right Trusty and
 “ Well-beloved Counsellour, Sir *George Carte-*
 “ *ret*, Knight and Baronet, Vice-Chamberlain of
 “ Our Household; Our right Trusty and Well-
 “ beloved, Sir *John Colleton*, Knight and Barronet;
 “ and

" and Sir *William Berkley*, Knight, all that Terri-
 " tory Province, or Tract of Ground, called *Ca-*
 " *rolina*, situate, lying and being within our Do-
 " minions of *America*; extending from the North
 " end of that Island called *Luke-Island*, which lyeth
 " in the Southern *Virginia* Seas, within six and
 " thirty *deg.* of Northern Latitude; and to the
 " West, as far as the River of *St. Matthias*, which
 " Bordereth upon the Coast of *Florida*, and within
 " one and thirty *deg.* of Southern Latitude; and
 " so West, in a direct Line, as far as the South
 " Seas aforesaid. Now know ye, that We, at
 " the humble Request of the said Grantees in the
 " aforesaid Letters Patents named, and as a farther
 " mark of Our particular Favour towards them,
 " We are graciously pleased to enlarge Our said
 " Grant unto them, according to the Bounds and
 " Limits hereafter specified; and in Favour to the
 " Pious and Noble purpose of the said *Edward*,
 " Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. of Our especial Grace,
 " certain Knowledge, and meer Motion, have Gi-
 " ven, Granted, and Confirmed; and by this Our
 " present Charter, for Us, Our Heirs and Succes-
 " sors, do Give, Grant, and Confirm unto the
 " said *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs
 " and Assigns, at that Province, Territories, or
 " Tract of Land, situate, lying and being within
 " Our Dominions of *America* aforesaid; extending
 " North and Eastward as far as the North end of
 " *Carah-Tuck* River or Inlett, upon a straight
 " Westerly Line, to *Wianoacke* Creek, which lyeth
 " within or about thirty six *deg.* thirty *min.* of
 " Northern Latitude; and so West, in a direct
 " Line, as far as the South-Seas; and South and
 " Westward, as far as thirty nine *deg.* inclusive
 " Northern Latitude, and so West in a direct Line
 " as

"as far as the South Seas ; together with all and
 "singular Ports, Harbours, Bays, Rivers and
 "Islets, belonging unto the Province and Terri-
 "tory aforesaid ; and also all the Soil, Lands,
 "Fields, Woods, Mountains, Fenns, Lakes, Ri-
 "vers, Bays, Islets, situated or being within the
 "Bounds or Limits last before mentioned ; with
 "the Fishing of all sorts of Fish, Whales, Stur-
 "geons, and all the Royal Fishes in the Seas, Bays,
 "Islets and Rivers, within the Premises ; and the
 "Fish therein taken, together the Royalty of the
 "Sea upon the Coast, within the Limits aforesaid.
 "And moreover, all Veins, Mines and Quarries,
 "as well discovered as not discovered, of Gold,
 "Silver, Gems, and Precious Stones, and all
 "other whatsoever, be it of Stones, Marble, or
 "any other thing whatsoever, found or to be
 "found within the Province, Territory, Isles and
 "Limits aforesaid. And furthermore, the Patro-
 "nage and Advowsons of all the Churches and
 "Chappels, which (as Christian Religion shall
 "increase within the Province, Territory, Isles,
 "Islets and Limits aforesaid) shall happen hereaf-
 "to be Erected ; together with Licence and Pow-
 "er to Build and Found Churches, and Chappels,
 "and Oratories, in convenient and fit places within
 "the said Bounds and Limits, and to cause them
 "to be dedicated and consecrated according to
 "the Ecclesiastical Laws of our Kingdom of
 "*England* ; together with all and singular the like,
 "and as ample right, Jurisdictions, Priviledges,
 "Prerogatives, Royalties, Liberties, Immunities
 "and Franchises, of what kind soever, within the
 "Territories, Isles, Islets, and Limits aforesaid,
 "to have Use, Exercise, and enjoy the same as
 "amply and fully, and in as ample manner as any
 M 3 " Bishop

" Bishop of *Durham*, in our Kingdom of *England*, ever
 " heretofore had, held, used or enjoyed, or of right,
 " ought or could have, use or enjoy ; and them, the
 " said *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs
 " and Assigns, we do by these Presents, for Us, Our
 " Heirs and Successors, make, create and consti-
 " tute the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors
 " of the said Province or Territory, and of all
 " other the Premises, saving always the Faith,
 " Allegiance, and Sovereign Dominions, due to
 " Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the same,
 " to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Pro-
 " vince, Territories, Isles, Islets, and all and sin-
 " gular of them the Premises, unto them the said
 " *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and
 " Assigns, for ever, to be holden of Us, Our
 " Heirs and Successors, as of our Manor of *East-*
 " *green*, within Our County of *Kent*, in free and
 " common Soccage, and not in Capite, nor by
 " by Knight-Service, yielding and paying a parly
 " to Us, Our Heirs and Successors for the same, a
 " fourth part of all Gold and Silver Oar, which
 " (within the Limits hereby granted) shall from
 " time to time happen to be found over and be-
 " side the yearly Rent of twenty Marks, and the
 " fourth part of the Gold and Silver Oar in and
 " by the said recited Letter Patents reserved and
 " payable. And that the Province or Territory
 " hereby granted and described, may be dignified
 " with as large Titles and Priviledges, as any
 " other Part of our Dominions and Territories in
 " that Region, Know ye, that We of our further
 " Grace, certain Knowledge, and meer Motion,
 " have thought fit to annex the same Tract,
 " Ground and Territory unto the said Province of
 " *Carolina*, and out of the fulness of our Royal
 " Power

"Power and Prerogative, so do for Us, Our
 "Heirs and Successors, annex and unite the same
 "to the said Province of *Carolina*. And for as
 "much as we have made and ordained the afore-
 "said *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs
 "and Assigns, the same Lords Proprietors of all
 "the Province or Territory aforesaid, Know ye
 "therefore moreover, that We reposing especial
 "Trust and Confidence in their Fidelity, Wis-
 "dom, Justice, Prudence and Circumspection, for
 "Us, Our Heirs and Successors, Do Grant full
 "and absolute Power, by virtue of these Presents,
 "to them the said *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, and
 "their Heirs and Assigns, for the good and hap-
 "py Government of the said whole Province or
 "Territory, full Power and Authority to Erect
 "and make several Counties, Baronies and Colo-
 "nies of and within the said Province, Territo-
 "ries, Lands and Hereditaments, in and by the
 "said Rented Letters Patents, and these Presents
 "Granted or mentioned to be Granted as afore-
 "said, with several and distinct Jurisdictions,
 "Powers, Liberties and Priviledges; and also to
 "make, ordain and enact, and under their Seals
 "to publish any Laws and Constitutions whatsoe-
 "ver, either appertaining to the Publick State of
 "the said whole Province or Territory, or of any
 "distinct or particular County, Barony or Colo-
 "ny of or within the same, or to the private Uti-
 "lity of particular Persons, according to their
 "best direction, by and with the Advice, Assent
 "and Approbation of the Free-men of the said
 "Province or Territory, or of the Free-men of
 "the County, Barony or Colony for which such
 "Laws or Constitutions shall be made; or of the
 "greater part of them, or of their Diligates or

“ Deputies, whom for enacting of the said Laws,
 “ when and as often as need shall require, We
 “ will that the said *Edward, Earl of Clarendon, &c.*
 “ and their Heirs or Assigns shall from time to
 “ time Assemble in such manner and form as to
 “ them shall seem best; and the same Laws duly
 “ to execute upon all Persons within the said Pro-
 “ vince, Territory, County, Barony or Colony,
 “ or the Limits thereof, for the time being, or
 “ which shall be constituted under the Power and
 “ Government of them, or any of them, either
 “ sayling towards the said Province or Territory
 “ of *Carolina*, or returning from thence towards
 “ *England*, or any other of our Foreign Domi-
 “ nions, by Imposition of Penalty, Imprisonment,
 “ or any other Punishment; yet if it shall be need-
 “ ful, and the quality of the offence require it, by
 “ taking away Member and Life, either by them
 “ the said *Edward, Earl of Clarendon, &c.* and
 “ theirs, by them or their Deputies, Lieutenants,
 “ Judges, Justices, Magistrates, Officers and Mi-
 “ nisters, to be ordained and appointed according
 “ to the Tenor and true Intention of these Pre-
 “ sents; and likewise to Erect or make any Court
 “ or Courts whatsoever of Judicature, or other-
 “ wise, as shall be requisite; and to appoint or
 “ establish any Judges, Justices, Magistrates or
 “ Officers whatsoever, as well within the said
 “ Province as at Sea, in such manner and form as
 “ unto the said *Edward, Earl of Clarendon, &c.* or
 “ their Heirs, shall seem most convenient; also to
 “ remit, release, pardon and abolish (whether be-
 “ fore Judgement and after) all crimes and offences
 “ whatsoever against the said Laws; and to do
 “ all and every other thing & things, which unto
 “ the compleat establishment of Justice unto Courts,

“ Sessions

“ Sessions
 “ pro
 “ the
 “ of
 “ aw
 “ all
 “ Ad
 “ Cr
 “ oth
 “ so
 “ and
 “ sha
 “ and
 “ or
 “ rite
 “ in t
 “ der
 “ or
 “ the
 “ near
 “ Lav
 “ Eng
 “ hol
 “ ma
 “ the
 “ unt
 “ the
 “ Ma
 “ full
 “ ma
 “ Or
 “ afo
 “ of
 “ as
 “ bet
 “ and

said Laws,
 ure, We
 endon, &c.
 a time to
 orm as to
 Laws duly
 said Pro-
 r Colony,
 being, or
 Power and
 m, either
 Territory
 e towards
 gn Domi-
 nionment,
 ll be need-
 ure it, by
 r by them
 , &c. and
 eutenants,
 s and Mi-
 according
 these Pre-
 any Court
 or other-
 ppoint or
 strates or
 the said
 d form as
 , &c. or
 ; also to
 urther be-
 d offences
 nd to do
 ich unto
 o Courts,
 " Sessions

" Sessions and forms of Judication, and manner of
 " proceedings therein do belong, although in
 " these Presents express mention is not made there-
 " of, and by Judges, by him or them deligated, to
 " award, press, hold, please and determine in
 " all the said Courts, Places of Judicature, all
 " Actions, Suits and Causes whatsoever, as well
 " Criminal as Civil, Real, Mixt, Personal, or any
 " other kind or nature whatsoever, which Laws
 " so as aforesaid to be published, Our Pleasure is,
 " and we do enjoyn, require and Command,
 " shall be absolute, firm and available in Law;
 " and that all the liege People of Us, Our Heirs
 " or Successors, within the said Province or Ter-
 " ritory, do observe and keep the same inviolably
 " in those Parts, so far as they concern them, un-
 " der the Patents or Penalties therein expressed,
 " or to be expressed, provided nevertheless that
 " the said Laws be consonant to Reason, and as
 " near as may be conveniently agreeable to the
 " Laws and Customs of this our Kingdom of
 " *England*; and because such Assemblies of Free-
 " holders cannot be so suddenly called, as there
 " may be occasion to require the same, We do
 " therefore by these Presents, Give and Grant
 " unto the said *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c.
 " their Heirs and Assigns by themselves and their
 " Magistrates in that behalf, lawfully authorized,
 " full power and authority from time to time, to
 " make and ordain fit and wholsom Orders and
 " Ordinances within the Province or Territory
 " aforesaid, or any County, Barony or Province
 " of or within the same, to be kept and observed,
 " as well for the keeping of the Peace, as for the
 " better Government of the People there abiding,
 " and to publish the same to all whom it may con-
 " cern;

"cern ; which Ordinances we do by these Presents
 "streightly Charge and Command to be inviola-
 "bly observed within the same Province, Terri-
 "tory, Counties, Baronies and Provinces, under
 "the Penalty therein expressed, so as such Ordi-
 "nances reasonable, and not repugnant and con-
 "trary, but as near as may be agreeable to the
 "Laws and Statutes of this our Kingdom of *Eng-*
 "*land*, and so as the same Ordinances do not ex-
 "tend to the bringing, charging, or the taking
 "away of the Right of any Person or Persons in
 "their Free-hold, Goods or Chattels whatsoever ;
 "and to the end the said Provinces or Territories
 "may be the more happily encreased by the mul-
 "titude of People resorting thither, and likewise
 "be the more strongly defended from the Incur-
 "sion of Savages and other Enemies, Pirates and
 "Robbers, therefore We, for Us, Our Heirs and
 "Successors, do Give and Grant by these Presents,
 "Power, Licence and Liberty to all the Leige
 "People, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in
 "Our Kingdom of *England*, or elsewhere, within
 "any other Our Dominions, Islands, Colonies or
 "Plantations, excepting those who shall be ex-
 "pressly forbidden to Transport themselves
 "and Families into the said Province or Ter-
 "ritory with convenient Shipping, and sitting
 "Provision, and there to settle themselves to
 "dwell and inhabit, any Law, Act, Statute, Ordi-
 "nance, or any thing to the contrary in any wise
 "notwithstanding. And We do also of Our
 "more special Grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Suc-
 "cessors, streightly Enjoyn, Ordain, Consti-
 "tute and Command, that the said Province or
 "Territory shall be of our Allegiance ; and
 "that all and singular the Subjects and Liege Peo-
 "ple

"ple
 "or
 "the
 "fro
 "be
 "Hei
 "Eng
 "imp
 "Hei
 "dom
 "inha
 "have
 "men
 "and
 "Alie
 "chise
 "land
 "may
 "as ou
 "out
 "griev
 "Statu
 "trary
 "Our
 "and
 "red t
 "chea
 "cial
 "do C
 "as w
 "and
 "time
 "Ter
 "to T
 "and
 "wha

these Presents
 be inviola-
 nce, Terri-
 nces, under
 such Ordi-
 t and con-
 able to the
 om of Eng-
 do not ex-
 the taking
 Persons in
 whatsoever;
 Territories
 by the mul-
 and likewise
 the Incur-
 Pirates and
 r Heirs and
 e Presents,
 the Liege
 ccessors, in
 ere, within
 Colonies or
 shall be ex-
 themselves
 e or Ter-
 and fitting
 nelves to
 ute, Ordi-
 n any wise
 of Our
 s and Suc-
 , Consti-
 rovince or
 ce ; and
 liege Peo-
 ple

"ple of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, Transported
 "or to be Transported into the said Province, and
 "the Children of them, or such as shall descend
 "from them, there born, or hereafter to be born;
 "be and shall be Denizens and Lieges of Us, Our
 "Heirs and Successors of this Our Kingdom of
 "*England*, and be in all things held, treated and
 "imputed as the Liege faithful People of Us, Our
 "Heirs and Successors, born within this Our King-
 "dom, or any other of Our Dominions ; and may
 "inhabit, or otherwise purchase and receive, take,
 "have, hold, buy and possess any Lands, Tene-
 "ments or Hereditaments within the said places,
 "and them may Occupy and Enjoy, Give, Sell,
 "Alien and Bequeath ; as likewise Liberties, Fran-
 "chises, Priviledges of this Our Kingdom of *Eng-
 "land*, and of other Our Dominions aforesaid,
 "may freely and quietly Have, Possess and Enjoy,
 "as our Liege People born within the same, with-
 "out the least molestation, vexation, trouble or
 "grievance of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, any
 "Statute, Act, Ordinance or Provision to the con-
 "trary notwithstanding. And farthermore, That
 "Our Subjects of this Our Kingdom of *England*,
 "and other Our Dominions, may be rather encou-
 "red to undertake this Expedition with ready and
 "cheerful minds, Know ye, that We of Our espe-
 "cial Grace, certain Knowledge and meer Motion,
 "do Give and Grant by vertue of these Presents,
 "as well to the said *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, &c.
 "and their Heirs, as unto all others as shall from
 "time to time repair unto the said Province or
 "Territory, with a purpose to Inhabit there, and
 "to Trade with the *Natives* thereof, full Liberty
 "and Licence, to Lade and Freight in any Ports
 "whatsoever of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and
 "into

"into the said Province of *Carolina*, by them, their
 "Servants and Assigns, to Transport all and singu-
 "lar their Goods, Wares and Merchandizes; as
 "likewise all sorts of Grain whatsoever, and any
 "other things whatsoever, necessary for their Food
 "and Cloathing, not Prohibited by the Laws and
 "Statutes of Our Kingdoms and Dominions, to
 "be carried out of the same without any Lett or
 "Molestation of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, or
 "of any other Our Officers and Ministers whatso-
 "ever: Saving also to Us, Our Heirs and Succes-
 "sors, the Customs, and other Duties and Pay-
 "ments due for the said Wares and Merchandizes,
 "according to the several Rates of the Places from
 "whence the same shall be Transported. We will
 "also, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs
 "and Successors, do Give and Grant, Licence by
 "this Our Charter, unto the said *Edward* Earl of
 "*Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and Assigns, and to all
 "the Inhabitants or Dwellers in the Province or
 "Territory aforesaid, both present and to come,
 "full Power and absolute Authority to Import or
 "Unlade, by themselves or their Servants, Factors
 "or Assigns, all Merchandize and Goods whatsoe-
 "ver, that shall arise of the Fruits and Commodities
 "of the said Province or Territory, either by
 "Land or by Sea, into any the Ports of Us, Our
 "Heirs and Successors, in the Kingdoms of *England*,
 "*Scotland* and *Ireland*; or otherwise to dispose of
 "the said Goods in the said Ports: And if need be,
 "within one year after the Unlading, to Lade the
 "same Merchandize or Goods again into the same
 "or other Ships, and to Export the same into any
 "other Countries, either of Our Dominions or
 "Foreign, being in Amity with Us, Our Heirs and
 "Successors, so as they pay such Customs, Subli-
 "dies

" dies and other Duties, for the same, to Us, Our
 " Heirs and Successors, as the rest of Our Subjects
 " of this Our Kingdom, for the time being, shall
 " be bound to pay; beyond which, We will not
 " that the Inhabitants of the said Province or Ter-
 " ritory shall be any way charged, provided never-
 " theless. And Our Will and Pleasure is, and We
 " have farther, for the Considerations aforesaid,
 " of Our special Grace, certain Knowledg, meer
 " Motion, Given and Granted, and by these Pre-
 " sents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do Give
 " and Grant unto the said *Edward* Earl of *Claren-*
 " *don*, &c. their Heirs and Assigns, full and free
 " Licence and Liberty, and Power and Authority,
 " at any time or times, from and after the Feast of
 " *St. Michael* the *Arch-Angel*, which shall be in the
 " Year of our Lord *Christ*, 1667. as well to Im-
 " port and bring into any of Our Dominions, from
 " the said Province of *Carolina*, or any parts there-
 " of, of the several Goods and Commodities here-
 " in after mentioned; that is to say, *Silks, Currans,*
 " *Raisons, Capers, Wax, Almonds, Oyl and Olives,*
 " without paying or answering to Us, Our Heirs
 " or Successors, any Customs, Imposts, or other
 " Duty, for or in respect thereof, for or during
 " the term or space of seven years to come, and be
 " accounted from and after the first Importation
 " of four Tuns of any the said Goods, in any one
 " Bottom, Ship or Vessel, from the said Province
 " or Territory, unto any of Our Dominions: As
 " also, to Export and carry out of any of Our Do-
 " minions, into the said Province or Territory,
 " Custom-free, all sorts of Tools which shall be
 " useful and necessary for the Planters there, in the
 " accommodation and improvement of the Premi-
 " ses, any thing before in these Presents contained,
 " or

"or any Law, Act, Statute, Prohibition, or other
 "matter or thing heretofore Had, Made, Enacted
 "or Provided, or hereafter to be Had, Made, En-
 "acted or Provided to the contrary in any wise
 "notwithstanding. And furthermore, of our
 "more ample and especial Grace, certain Know-
 "ledge and meer Motion, We do for Us, Our
 "Heirs and Successors, Grant unto the said Ed-
 "ward Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and Af-
 "signs, full and absolute Power and Authority to
 "Make, Erect and Constitute, within the said
 "Province or Territory, and Islet or Islets afore-
 "said, such and so many Sea-Ports, Harbours,
 "Creeks, and other places for Discharge and Un-
 "loading of Goods and Merchandizes out of Ships,
 "Boats and other Vessels, and for Lading of them
 "in such and so many places, as with such Jurisdi-
 "ctions, Priviledges and Franchises, unto the said
 "Ports belonging, as to them shall seem most
 "expedient; and that all and singular the Ships,
 "Boats, and other Vessels which shall come for
 "Merchandize, and Trade into the same Province
 "or Territory, or shall depart out of the same
 "shall be laden and unladen at such Ports, only as
 "shall be erected and Constituted by the said Ed-
 "ward Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and Af-
 "signs, and not elsewhere any Use, Custom or any
 "thing to the contrary in any wise notwithstand-
 "ing. And We do furthermore Will, Appoint
 "and Ordain, and by these Presents, for Us, Our
 "Heirs and Successors, do Grant unto the said Ed-
 "ward Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and Af-
 "signs, that they the said *Edward* Earl of *Claren-*
 "*don*, &c. and their Heirs and Assigns, may from
 "time to time for ever, have and enjoy the Cu-
 "stoms and Subsidies in the Ports, Harbours,
 "Creeks,

"Cree
 "afor
 "Wa
 "stom
 "on b
 "the
 "them
 "thes
 "for j
 "and
 "An
 "tain
 "ven,
 "sents
 "Gran
 "Clare
 "abfol
 "they
 "their
 "after
 "may
 "fes, c
 "them
 "and t
 "fit, T
 "or Pe
 "simpl
 "or Ye
 "Earl
 "and n
 "cessor
 "to all
 "by th
 "fors,
 "such
 "Prem

"Creeks, and other places within the Province
 "aforesaid, payable for Goods, Merchandizes and
 "Wares, there Laden or Unladen, the said Cu-
 "stoms to be reasonably Assessed upon any occasi-
 "on by themselves, and by and with the consent of
 "the free People there, or the greater part of
 "them as aforesaid, to whom we give Power by
 "these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors,
 "for just Cause, and in due Proportion, to Assess
 "and Impose the same.

"And furthermore, of Our especial Grace, cer-
 "tain Knowledge and meer Motion, We have Gi-
 "ven, Granted and Confirmed, and by these Pre-
 "sents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do
 "Grant and Confirm unto the said *Edward* Earl of
 "*Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and Assigns, full and
 "absolute Licence, Power and Authority, that
 "they the said *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, &c.
 "their Heirs and Assigns, from time to time here-
 "after, for ever, at his and their Will and Pleasure,
 "may Alien, Grant, Demise or Enfeoff the Premi-
 "ses, or any part or parcel thereof, to him or
 "them that shall be willing to Purchase the same,
 "and to such Person or Persons as they shall think
 "fit, To have and to hold to them the said Person
 "or Persons, their Heirs or Assigns, in the Fee-
 "simple or Fee-tail, or for term of Life, or Lives,
 "or Years, to be held of them the said *Edward*
 "Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and Assigns,
 "and not immediately of Us, Our Heirs and Suc-
 "cessors. And to the same Person or Persons, and
 "to all and every of them, We do Give and Grant
 "by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succes-
 "sors, Licence and Authority and Power, that
 "such Person or Persons, may have and take the
 "Premises, or any parcel thereof, of the said Earl
 "of

" of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and Assigns, and
 " the same to hold to themselves, their Heirs or
 " Assigns, in what estate of Inheritance soever, in
 " Fee-simple or in Fee-tail, or otherwise, as to them
 " and the said Earl of *Clarendon*, their Heirs and
 " Assigns, shall seem expedient. The Statute of
 " the Parliament of *Edward*, Son of King *Henry*,
 " heretofore King of *England*, Our Predecessor,
 " commonly called the Statute of *Quia Emptores*
 " *Terrarum*, or any other Statutes, Act, Ordinance,
 " Use, Law, Customs, or any other Matter, Cause
 " or Thing, heretofore Published or Provided to
 " the contrary, in any wise notwithstanding; and
 " because many Persons born or Inhabiting in the
 " said Province, for their Deserts and Services,
 " may expect to be capable of marks of Honour
 " and Favour, which in respect of the great di-
 " stance cannot be conferred by Us; Our Will and
 " Pleasure therefore is, and We do by these Presents,
 " Give and Grant unto the said *Edward* Earl of *Clare-*
 " *ndon*, &c. their Heirs and Assigns, full Power and
 " Authority, to give and confer unto, and upon
 " such of the Inhabitants of the said Province or
 " Territory, as they shall think do or shall merit
 " the same, such Marks of Favour and Titles of
 " Honour as they shall think fit, so as those Titles
 " of Honour be not the same as are enjoyed by and
 " conferred upon any of the Subjects of this Our
 " Kingdom of *England*. And further also, We do
 " by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succes-
 " sors, Give and Grant by these, to them the said
 " *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and
 " Assigns, full Power, Liberty and Licence, to
 " Erect, Raise and Build, within the said Province
 " and Places aforesaid, or any other part or parts
 " thereof, such and so many Forts, Fortresses,
 " Castles,

" Castles, Cities, Boroughs, Towns, Villages and
 " other Fortifications whatsoever, and the same
 " or any of them, to fortifie and furnish with Ord-
 " nance, Powder, Shot and Arms, and all other
 " Weapons, Ammunition, and Habiliments of
 " War, offensive and defensive, as shall be thought
 " fit and convenient for the welfare and safety of
 " the said Province or places of any parts thereof,
 " and the same, or any of them, from time to time,
 " as occasion shall require, dismantle, disfurnish,
 " demolish, and put down, and also to place, con-
 " stitute and appoint in, or over all, or any of
 " the said Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Cities,
 " Towns, or Places aforesaid, Governours, De-
 " puty-Governours, Magistrates, Sheriffs, and
 " other Officers, Civil and Military, as to them
 " shall seem meet, and to the said Cities, Towns,
 " Boroughs, Villages, or any other place or places
 " within the said Province or Territory, to grant
 " Letters or Charters of Incorporation, with all
 " Liberties, Franchises and Priviledges, requisite
 " and usual, or to be within any Corporation
 " within this Our King of *England*, granted or
 " belonging: And in the same Cities, Boroughs,
 " Towns, and other places, to constitute, erect,
 " and appoint, such and so many Markets, Marts,
 " and Fairs, as shall in that behalf be thought fit and
 " necessary. And further also, to make and erect, in
 " the Province or Territory aforesaid, or any parts
 " thereof, so many Mannors, with such Seignories
 " as to them shall seem meet and convenient, and
 " every of the said Mannors to hold and to have a
 " Court-Baron, with all things whatsoever which to
 " a Court-Baron doth belong, and to have and to
 " hold Views of Frank-pledge and Courts-Leet,
 " for the conservation of the peace and better
 N " govern-

" government of those Parts, with such Limits,
 " Jurisdictions, Precincts, as by the said *Edward*,
 " Earl of *Clarendon*, &c, or their Heirs shall be
 " appointed for that purpose, with all things what-
 " soever, which to a Court-Leet or a View of Frank-
 " pledge belong, the same Courts to be holden by
 " Stewards to be deputed and authorized by the
 " said *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. or their Heirs,
 " or by the Lords, other Mannors and Leets for the
 " time being, when the same shall be erected, and
 " because that in so remote a Country, and situate
 " among so many Barbarous Nations, the Invasion
 " as well of *Savages* as other Enemies, Pirates
 " and Robbers may probably be feared, Therefore
 " we have, as for Us, our Heirs and Successours,
 " given power by these presents unto the said *Ed-*
 " *ward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and
 " Assigns, by themselves or their Captains or
 " other Officers, to Levy, Muster and Train all
 " sorts of Men of what condition soever, born
 " whether in the said Province or elsewhere, for
 " the time being, and to make War, and to pur-
 " sue the Enemies aforesaid, as well by Sea as by
 " Land, yea even without the Limits of the said
 " Province, and, by God's assistance, to vanquish
 " and take them, and, being taken, to put them
 " to death, by the Laws of War, and to save them
 " at their pleasure, and to do all and every thing
 " which to the Charge and Office of a Captain-
 " General of any Army belongs, or hath custom-
 " ed to belong, as fully and freely as any Captain-
 " General of an Army hath ever had the same.
 " Also Our Will and Pleasure is, and by this Our
 " Charter We do give unto the said *Edward*, Earl
 " of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and Assigns, full
 " Power and Authority, in cause of Rebellion,

" Tu-

" Tu
 " (w
 " in
 " in
 " the
 " De
 " or
 " for
 " and
 " the
 " no
 " as
 " ven
 " or
 " Co
 " oth
 " Cu
 " in
 " Ger
 " mig
 " Ou
 " for
 " unt
 " the
 " Inh
 " bot
 " the
 " and
 " for
 " any
 " nov
 " tra
 " or
 " lute
 " Our
 " they

Limits,
Edward,
 shall be
 gs what-
 of Frank-
 olden by
 l by the
 ir Heirs,
 s for the
 ted, and
 nd situate
 Invasion
 Pirates
 herefore
 ccessours,
 said *Ed-*
 heirs and
 ptains or
 Train all
 er, born
 here, for
 d to pur-
 Sea as by
 the said
 vanquish
 put them
 ave them
 ery thing
 Captain-
 accustom-
 Captain-
 the same.
 this Our
ard, Earl
 signs, full
 Rebellion,
 " Tu-

" Tumults, or Sedition, if any should happen,
 " (which God forbid) either upon the Land, with-
 " in the Province aforesaid, or upon the main Sea,
 " in making a Voyage thither, or returning from
 " thence, by him and themselves, their Captains,
 " Deputies, or Officers, to be authorized under his
 " or their Seals for that purpose, to whom also
 " for Us, Our Heirs and Successours, We do give
 " and grant by these presents, full power and au-
 " thority to exercise Martial Laws against muti-
 " nous and seditious persons of these parts, such
 " as shall refuse to submit themselves to their Go-
 " vernment, or shall refuse to serve in the Wars,
 " or shall flie to the Enemy, or shall forsake their
 " Colours or Ensigns, to be loyterers or straglers
 " otherwise howsoever offending against Law,
 " Custom, or Discipline Military, as freely and
 " in as ample manner and form as any Captain-
 " General of an Army, by vertue of his Office
 " might or hath accustomed to use the same. And
 " Our further pleasure is, and by these presents,
 " for Us, Our Heirs and Successours, We do grant
 " unto the said *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c.
 " their Heirs and Assigns, and to the Tenents and
 " Inhabitants of the said Province or Territory,
 " both present and to come, and to every of them
 " the said Province or Territory, and the Tenents
 " and Inhabitants thereof shall not from hence-
 " forth be held or reputed any member or part of
 " any Colony whatsoever in *America*, or elsewhere
 " now transported or made, or hereafter to be
 " transported or made, nor shall be depending on
 " or subject to their Government, but be abso-
 " lutely divided and separated from the same. And
 " Our Pleasure is, that they be separated, and that
 " they be subject immediately to our Crown of

“ *England*, as depending thereof, for ever, and
 “ that the Inhabitants of the said Province or
 “ Territory, nor any of them, shall hereafter be
 “ compelled or compellable, or be any ways sub-
 “ ject or liable to appear or answer to any Matter,
 “ Suit, Causes or Complaints whatsoever, out of the
 “ Province or Territory aforesaid, in any other
 “ of our Islands, Colonies or Dominions in *Ame-*
 “ *rica*, or elsewhere, other than in Our Realm
 “ of *England* or Dominion of *Wales*, and because
 “ it may happen, that some of the People and In-
 “ habitants of the said Province cannot in their
 “ Private Opinions conform to the Publick Exer-
 “ cise of Religion, according to the Liturgy,
 “ Forms and Ceremonies of the Church of *Eng-*
 “ *land*, or take or subscribe the Oaths and Articles
 “ made and established in that behalf. And, that
 “ the same, by reason of the remote distance of
 “ those places, will (as we hope) be no breach of
 “ the Unity and Uniformity established in this Na-
 “ tion, Our Will and Pleasure therefore is, and
 “ We do by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and
 “ Successours, give and grant unto the said *Ed-*
 “ *ward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and
 “ Assigns, full and free License, Liberty and Autho-
 “ rity, by such ways and means as they shall think
 “ fit to give and grant to such person or persons
 “ inhabiting and being within the said Province
 “ and Territory hereby, or by the said recited Let-
 “ ters Patents mentioned to be granted, as afore-
 “ said, or any part thereof, such Indulgences and
 “ Dispensations, in the behalf for and during such
 “ time and times, and with such limitations and
 “ restrictions as the said *Edward*, Earl of *Claren-*
 “ *don*, &c. their Heirs or Assigns, shall in their
 “ direction think fit and reasonable. And that no
 “ per-

" person or persons, unto whom such liberty shall
 " be given, shall be any way molested, punished,
 " disquieted, or called in question, for any dif-
 " ference in Opinion, or practises in Matters of
 " Religious Concernment, who do not actually
 " disturb the Civil Peace of the Province, County
 " or Colony, that he or they shall make their abode
 " in, but all and every such person and persons
 " may from time to time and at all times freely
 " and quietly have and enjoy their Judgment and
 " Consciences in Matters of Religion throughout
 " the whole Province or Colony, they behaving
 " themselves peaceably, and not using this Liberty
 " to Licentiousness, nor to the Civil Injury or out-
 " ward disturbance of others, any Laws, Statutes
 " or Clause contained or to be contained, Usage
 " or Custom of Our Realm of *England*, to the con-
 " trary hereof in any wise notwithstanding. And
 " in case it shall happen, that any Doubts or Que-
 " stions should arise concerning the true sence and
 " understanding of any Word, Clause or Sentence
 " contained in this Our present Charter, We
 " Will, Ordain and Command, that at all times
 " and in all things, such Interpretations be made
 " thereof, and allowed in all and every of Our
 " Courts whatsoever, as lawfully may be adjudged
 " as most advantageous and favourable to the said
 " *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, &c. their Heirs and
 " Assigns, although express mention of the true
 " yearly value or certainty of the Premises, or of
 " any of them, or of any other Gifts or Grants
 " by Us, or by any of Our Progenitors or Prede-
 " cessors heretofore made to the said *Edward*, Earl
 " of *Clarendon*, &c. in these presents is not made,
 " or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Provision,
 " Proclamation or Restriction heretofore had,
 " made,

(182)

“ made, enacted, ordained or provided, or any
“ other Matter, Cause or Thing whatsoever to the
“ contrary hereof in any wise notwithstanding.
“ In witness whereof We have caused these Our
“ Letters to be made Patents. Witness Ourself at
“ *Westminster*, the Thirtieth Day of *June*, in the
“ Seventeenth Year of Our Reign.

By the KING.

Copia Vera.

V T N E R.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF
VIRGINIA.

THIS Country of *Virginia*, now so called, hath
for its Southern limits, *Carolina*; for its Eastern,
the *Atlantick* Ocean; for its Northern, *Maryland*; and for its
Western, that vast Tract of Land which runneth into the South-sea.

This

This Country was first discovered in the Year 1497. by *Sebastian Cabot*, a *Portuguese*, but his Mariners were all *English*, and therefore may justly be claimed by us. But it was more fully discovered, together with all that Tract of Sea-Coast, by *Sir Francis Drake*, and was called *Virginia* by *Sir Walter Rawleigh*, who visited it soon after in honour of his Virgin Mistress, *Queen Elizabeth*. In the Year 1603. divers persons, who obtained the Propriety of it from *Sir Walter*, made a Voyage thither, who discovered *Whitson-Bay* in forty one Degrees. The People used Snake-skins of six Foot long for Girdles, and were exceedingly ravished with the Musick of a Gittern, a Boy dancing in a Ring about him; they were more afraid of two *English* Masters than of twenty Men.

There being much time spent in the discovery of this Country, and not without vast Expences, in the setting forth of Ships, and that not without the loss of several Mens lives before it could be brought to perfection, but at length, in the Year 1607. *Sir John Popham*, and others, settled a Plantation at the Mouth of the River *Saghadoc*, but Captain *James Davis* having chosen a small place, almost an Island, to set down in, where, having heard a Sermon, read their Patent and Laws, and, after he had built a Fort, sailed further up the River and Country, where, finding an Island that had a great fall of Water, and having haled their Boat over with a Rope, they came to another fall, which, by reason of its being very shallow and swift, proved unpassable; the Head of the River lying in about forty five Degrees: They call their Fort, *St. George*, Captain *George Popham* being President; and the People seemed much affect-

ed with our mens devotion, and would say, *King James a good King, and his God a good God, but our God a naughty God*, which is the Name of the evil Spirit that haunts them every new Moon, and makes them worship him for fear; he commanded the *Indians* not to converse, nor come near the *English*, threatening to kill some of them, if they did, and inflict sickness upon others, if they disobey'd him, beginning with two of their *Sagamores* or King's Children, affirming he had power to do the like against the *English*, and would the next new Moon execute it on them. In *January*, in the space of seven hours, they had *Thunder, Lightning, Rain, Frost and Snow*, all in very great abundance; There is likewise found a *Bath* so hot for two Miles about, they cannot drink of it. One of the *Indians*, for a *Straw-hat* and *Knife*, stript himself of his cloathing, which was *Beaver-skins*, worth in *England* 50 s. or 3 l. to present them to the *President*, only leaving himself a piece to cover his Nudities.

About this time, by the industry of Capt. *Gosnold* and Capt. *Smith*, *James-Town* was built, the *Indians* supplying their necessities, which were sometimes very extream; the Winter approaching, the Rivers afforded them very great plenty of *Cranes, Swans, Geese, Ducks*, wherewith they had *Pease* and wild *Beasts*, &c. But in the discovery of *Chickahamine-River*, *George Casson* was surpris'd, and *Smith*, with two others, beset with two hundred *Savages*, his Men slain, and himself taken Prisoner; but in about a Months time he procur'd not only his liberty, but was in great favour among them, being extraordinary well pleased with his Discourses of *God, Nature and Art*, so that

that he
batan,
upon
broide
Robes
Head
at his
others
with a
Necks.
Mantle
orders
accom
Boy, i
him
brough
treach
of ou
Capt
and th
own T
Thi
him,
per, P
kept i
on pu
fifty o
at the
nels, c
a Leo
many
grow
His W
his La
death
Tortu

say, King
and God, but
the Name
very new
fear; he
nor come
of them,
rs, if they
their Saga-
had power
would the
January, in
der, Light-
very great
ath so hot
ink of it.
and Knife,
as Beaver-
to present
lf a piece

Capt. Gos-
ames-Town
ying their
ometimes
approach-
plenty of
they had
covery of
surprised,
two hun-
elf taken
e he pro-
at favour
all pleased
Art, so
that

that he had a most noble Entertainment from *Powhatan*, one of their Emperours, who sate in state upon his Bed of Mats, Pillow of Leather, imbroidered with Parl and white Beads, attired with Robes of Skins, as large as an *Irish-Mantle*; at his Head sate a handsom young Woman, and another at his Feet, and on each side the Room twenty others, their Heads and Shoulders painted red, with a great Chain of white Beads about their Necks, and a Robe of Skins, large like an *Irish-Mantle*; before these sate his chiefeft Men, in their orders: In his Palace or Arbour, one *Newport*, who accompanied Captain *Smith*, gave the Emperour a Boy, in requital whereof *Powhatan* bestowed upon him *Namontack* his Servant, who was afterwards brought into *England*; yet after this *Powhatan* treacherously contrived the Murder of sixteen of our Men, which was happily prevented by Captain *Smith*, who seized another of their Kings, and thereby obtained Peace with them upon his own Terms.

This Emperour had about thirty Kings under him, his chief Treasure consisting of *Skins*, *Copper*, *Pearls*, *Beads*, and the like, all which were kept in store against his Burial, being reserved on purpose against that time; his House being fifty or sixty Yards long, frequented only by Priests; at the four Corners stood four Images, as Centinels, one of a *Bear*, another a *Dragon*, the third a *Leopard*, and the fourth a *Giant*: He hath as many Women as he pleases, whom, after he is grown weary of, he bestows upon his Favorites. His Will, with the Custom of the Country, are his Laws, punishing his Malefactors by broiling to death, inclosed about with fire, with several other Tortures. About ten Miles from *James-Town* one of

of their Kings made a Feast in the Woods, the people being most monstrously painted, some like black Devils, with Horns, and their Hair loose, of variety of colours; they continued two days dancing in a Circle of a quarter of a Mile about, four in a rank, in two companies, exercising several Antick Tricks, the King leading the Dance; all in the midst had black Horns on their Heads, and green Boughs in their Hands; next whom were four or five principal Men, differently painted, who with Clubs beat those forward that tired in the Dance, which held so long, that they were scarce able either to go or stand; they made a hellish noise, and throwing away their Boughs, ran clapping their Hands up into a Tree, and tearing down a Branch, fell into their order again. After this, fifteen of their proper Boys, between ten and fifteen years old, painted white, were brought forth to the people, who spent the Forenoon in sporting and dancing about them with Rattles; then, the Children being fetched away, the Women wept, and passionately cried out, providing *Moss*, *Skins*, *Mats* and *dry Wood*, making Wreaths for their Heads, and decking their Hair with Leaves; after which, they were all cast on a heap in a Valley as dead, where a great Feast was made for all the company for two hours; they then fell again into a Circle, and danced about the Youths, causing a Fire to be made on an Altar, which our Men thought was designed to sacrifice them to the Devil, but it was a mistake, and the *Indians* deluded our Men by false stories, one denying, and another affirming the same thing, being either ignorant or unwilling to discover the devilish Mysteries of their Religion; but a King, being demanded the meaning of this Sacrifice, answered, *That the Children*

were

were m
suck th
them a
till nin
not con
Conjur
The
mitted
Gods
Turki
a grea
their P
tains t
contin
Heads
with
Hatch
dance
suppor
and ne
were f
exceed
Bows
Presid
Rain,
By Br
Men,
run in
till th
strew
peatin
Casson
thoug
bound
Fire;
his B

Woods, the
 , some like
 Hair loose,
 d two days
 Mile about,
 cising seve-
 the Dance;
 their Heads,
 next whom
 ntly paint-
 that tired
 they were
 they made a
 Boughs, ran
 nd tearing
 in. After
 etween ten
 re brought
 prenoon in
 h Rattles;
 ne Women
 dling Moss,
 reaths for
 h Leaves;
 in a Valley
 for all the
 again into
 causing a
 n thought
 vil, but it
 our Men
 ocher af-
 norant or
 es of their
 the mean-
 e Children
 were

were not all dead, but the Okee, or the Devil, did suck the Blood from their left Breast, till some of them died, but the rest were kept in the Wilderness, till nine Moons were expired, during which they must not converse with any; of these were made Priests and Conjurers.

They think these Sacrifices so necessary, that if omitted, they believe their *Okee* or *Devil*, & their other Gods would hinder them from having any Deer, Turkeys, Corn or Fish, and would likewise make a great Slaughter among them. They imagine their Priests after Death, go beyond the Mountains toward the Sun-Setting, and remain there continually in the shape of their *Okee*, having their Heads painted with Oyl, and finely trimmed with Feathers, and being furnished with Beads, Hatchets, Copper and Tobacco, never cease to dance and sing with their Predecessors; yet they suppose the common People shall die like Beasts, and never live after Death: Some of their Priests were so far convinced, that they declared our God exceeded theirs, as much as our Guns did their Bows and Arrows, and sent many Presents to the President, intreating him to pray to his God for Rain, for their God would not send them any. By Break of Day, before they eat or drink, the Men, Women and Children above ten years old, run into the Water, and there wash a good space, till the Sun arise; then they offer Sacrifice to it, strewing Tobacco on the Land and Water, repeating the same Ceremony at Sun-Set. *George Casson* aforementioned, was sacrificed, as they thought, to the Devil, being stript naked, and bound to two stakes, with his Back against a great Fire; after which they ript up his Belly, and burnt his Bowels, drying his Flesh to the Bones, which they

they kept above ground in a Room ; many other *Englishmen* were cruelly and treacherously executed by them, though perhaps not sacrificed, and none had escaped if their Ambush had succeeded. *Pom-batan* invited one Captain *Ratcliff* and thirty others to trade for Corn, and having brought them within his Ambush, murdered them all.

Virginia, after its discovery, cost no small pains before it was brought to perfection, with the loss of many *Englishmens* Lives. In the Reign of King *James* the First, a Patent was granted to several Persons as a Corporation, and called the Company of *Adventurers* of *Virginia*. But upon several Misdemeanors and Miscarriages in 1623. the Patent was made null ; since which, it hath been free for all his Majesties Subjects to Trade into these Parts.

This Countrey is blest with a *Temperature*. sweet and wholsom Ayr, and the Climate so agreeable to the *English*, since the clearing it from Woods, that few die of the Countrey-Disease, called *Seasoning*.

It is every where interlaced with *Its Fertility*. delectable Hills and rich Vallies, and of a Soil so fertile, that an Acre of Ground commonly yieldeth 200 Bushels of Corn, and produceth readily the Grain, Fruits, Plants, Seeds and Roots which are brought from *England*, besides those that are natural to this Countrey and the rest of *America*.

Here are excellent Fruits in great *Its Fruits*. abundance, which may be compared to those of *Italy* or *Spain* ; as, *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Melons*, *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, *Cherries*, *Grapes*, *Figs*, *Quinces*, *Marrocks*, *Puchamins*, *Chestnuts*, *Walnuts*, *Olives*, *Strawberries*, *Rasberries*, *Gooseberries*,

Gooseberries
Of the
Pears P
They
as, Pot
chokes,
Asparagus
known
The
as, wild
six Stor
Partridge
Dotterel
Cranes,
and for
dry so
and abo
the No
The
Beasts
Tygers,
but ba
good a
Bewers,
Musk-
Cattel.
great
The
Fish,
of *Che*
viz. *C*
pusses,
makes
Rock-f
Mullet
Herri

Gooseberries, and *Mulberries* in great abundance. Of their *Apples* they make Sider, of their *Pears* Perry, and of their *Grapes* Wine.

They have several sorts of Roots, as, *Potatoes*, *Carrots*, *Turnips*, *Artichokes*, *Onions*, *Cabbages*, *Colliflowers*, *Asparagus*, &c. with most sorts of Garden-Herbs known to us, in great plenty. *Their Roots.*

They have great plenty of Fowl; as, *wild Turkeys*, which usually weigh six Stone, or forty eight pound; *Partridges*, *Swans*, *Geese*, *Ducks*, *Teal*, *Wigeons*, *Dotterels*, *Heath-cocks*, *Oxe-eyes*, *Brants*, *Pigeons*, *Cranes*, *Hérons*, *Eagles*, and several sorts of *Hawks*, and for small Birds, innumerable quantities of sundry sorts; as, *Black-birds*, *Thrushes*, *Red-birds*, and above all, the *Mock-bird*, which counterfeits the Noise of all Birds. *Their Fowl.*

They have great store of wild Beasts; as, *Lions*, *Bears*, *Leopards*, *Wild Beasts*, *Tygers*, *Wolves*, and *Dogs* like *Wolves*, but bark not; *Buffeloes*, *Elks*, whose Flesh is as good as *Beef*, *Rosconnes*, *Utchunquois*, *Deer*, *Hares*, *Beyers*, *Otters*, *Foxes*, *Martins*, *Polcats*, *Wesels*, *Musk-Rats*, *Flying Squirrels*, &c. And for tame Cattel, *Cows*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, and *Horses* in great plenty.

There is great plenty of excellent Fish, as well in the Sea, and Bay of *Chesopeack*, as in the Rivers; viz. *Cods*, *Thornback*, *Sturgeon*, *Crampusses*, *Porpusses*, *Drums*, *Cat-Fish*, *Basses*, *Sheeps-heads* (which makes Broth like that of Mutton) *Coney-fish*, *Rock-fish*, *Cray-fish*, *White Salmons*, *Soals*, *Plaice*, *Mullets*, *Makarel*, *Trouts*, *Perches*, *Conger-Eels*, *Herrings*, *Oysters*, *Shrimps*, *Cockles*, *Muscles*, &c. *Their Fish.*
The

The Commodities which the
Commodities: Countrey doth or may produce, are,
*Hemp, Flax, Hops, Rape-seed, An-
 nise-seed, Woad, Madder, Pot-Ashes, Honey, Wax,
 Silk,* if they would make it, since *Mulberry-leaves*
 grow in so great plenty, several sweet *Gums* and
 excellent *Balsoms* of sovereign Vertues; several
 sorts of Plants and Woods used by Dyers; Here
 are Veins of *Allum, Iron and Copper,* together with
 fundry sorts of rich *Furs, Elk-Skins* (which ma-
 keth excellent Buff) and other Hides; *Pitch, Tar,
 Rozen, Turpentine, Butter, Cheese, salted Fish and
 Flesh,* which find vent at *Barbados* and other *Cha-
 ribby-Islands*; but above all, *Tobacco,* which is their
 principal Commodity, and the Standard whereby
 all the rest are prized.

There grows a kind of Flax, called *Silk-grass,*
 of which the *Indians* make Thred and Strings, and
 is good to make Linnen Cloth and Shifts, and
 and would make excellent strong Cables.

Here all Tradesmen, especially Handicrafts find
 good encouragement; and for those Commodities
 afore said, the *English* (who have the sole Trade)
 bring them all sorts of Apparel, all manner of U-
 tensils belonging to Household-stuff, or necessary for
 their Plantations, or otherwise; also *Wine, Bran-
 dy,* and other *strong Drinks*; likewise all *Silks, Stuff,
 and Cloth,* both Linnen and Woollen, which they
 convert to several Uses according to their fancies,
 being now supplied with *Taylors.*

Here groweth likewise fundry sorts
Their Trees. of Trees; as, the red and white
Oak, black *Walnut, Cedar, Pine, Cy-
 press, Chesnut, Poplar, Ash, Elm, &c.* many of
 which are very good for the building of Ships, and
 other Uses.

This

This Countrey is well watered with several great and swift Rivers, *Their Rivers.* which lose themselves in the Gulph or Bay *Chesopeak*, which gives entrance for Shipping into this Countrey, and also to *Maryland*, next adjoyning, which said Bay is very large, capacious, and commodious for Shipping, being said to run up into the Countrey Northwards 75 Leagues; in breadth in many places being 5, 6, or 7 Leagues, and sometimes more, and 6 or 7 fathom deep; and its opening to the South, between *Cape Henry*, which beginneth *Virginia*, and *Cape Charles* on the other side opposite, being about 10 or 12 Leagues wide.

The principal of these Rivers beginning at *Cape Henry*, are *Pawhonan*, now called *James's River*, being found navigable about 50 Leagues. *Pamaunke*, now *York-River*, also large and navigable about 20 Leagues. *Rapahanock*, or *Topahanock*, likewise a good River, and navigable about 40 Leagues, which is the last River of *Virginia* northwardly, that falls into the Bay of *Chesopeak*.

Upon, or near these Rivers, for the convenience of Shipping, the *English* are seated, which at present do amount unto the number of about thirty or forty thousand, and have some Towns; the chief amongst which is *James-Town*, or rather *James-City*, commodiously seated on *James-River*; the Town is beautified with many fair and well-built Brick Houses; and as it is the chief Town of the Countrey, here are kept the Courts of Judicatory, and Offices of publick Concern.

Next to *James-Town*, may be reckoned that of *Elizabeth*, seated at the bottom of the said River, a well built Town. Also *Dales-Gift*, *Wicocomeco*, *Bermuda*, and others.

The

This

The Governour is sent over by His Majesty ; who at present is the Right Honourable the Lord *Howard of Effingham*, and the Countrey is govern- ed by Laws agreeable with those of *England*, for the decision of all Causes both Civil and Criminal ; which said Laws are made by the Governour, with the consent of the General Assembly, which doth consist of his Council, and the Burgesses chosen by the Freeholders. And for the better Government, the Countrey possessed by the *English*, is divided into several Counties, in each of which are *Sheriffs*, *Justices of the Peace*, and other Officers, which are from time to time appointed by the Governor.

The Names of the Counties, are
Their Coun- those of *Carotuck, Charles, Gloucester,*
ties. *Hartford, Henrico, James, New-*
Kent, Lancaster, Middlesex, Nan-
semund, Lower-Norfolk, Northampton, Northum-
berland, Rappahanock, Surrey, Warwick, Westmor-
land, Isle of Wight, and York, and in each of these Counties are held petty Courts every Month ; from which there may be Appeals to the Quarter-Court held at *James-Town*.

The *Virginians* are not born so
Their Com- swarthy as they appear ; their hair
plexion. is generally black and flaggy, which they wear long ; few men have Beards, because they pluck out the Hairs that would grow ; their oyntments and smoaky houses do in a great measure cause their Blackness, where- by they look like Bacon ; they are of a ready wit, very subtle and treacherous, not much addicted to Labour, being too great lovers of their ease, and much given to hunting. They have one Wife, many Concubines, and are likewise *Sodomites* ; the
ancient

ancient
other
are m
in ent
him t
wear
Bows
dren
they
they d
per ;
and y
about
others
men ra
Iron i
and Be
never
attired
with C
six tim
nocks a
propor
sounds
skins,
and suc
quarter
Beast a
Brains
was me
other L
veral r
nal ; a
made th
a great
ther, t

is Majesty;
the Lord
is govern-
England, for
Criminal;
nour, with
which doth
chosen by
overnment,
is divided
ch are She-
r Officers,
by the Go-

unties, are
s, Gloucester;
mes, New-
essex, Nan-
s, Northum-
s, Westmor-
ch of these
y Month;
e Quarter-

ot born so
their hair
ggy, which
men have
Hairs that
aky houses
efs, where-
ready wit,
n addicted
their ease,
one Wife,
mites; the
ancient

ancient Women are used for *Cooks*, *Barbers*, and other Services, the younger for Dalliance; they are modest in their Carriage, and seldom quarrel; in entertaining a Stranger, they spread a Mat for him to sit down, and then dance before him; they wear their Nails long to flea their Deer, and put Bows and Arrows into the hands of their Children before they are six years old. In each Ear they have generally three great holes, wherein they commonly hang Chains, Bracelets, or Copper; some wear a Snake therein, coloured green and yellow, near half a yard long, which crawls about their necks, and offers to kiss their Lips; others have a dead Rat tied by the Tail. The women raze their Bodies, Legs and Thighs with an Iron incurious knots and shapes of Fowls, Fishes, and Beasts, and rub a painting therein which will never come out. The Queen of *Apometica* was attired with a Cornet beset with many white bones, with Copper in her Ears, and a Chain of the same, six times encompassing her Neck. The *Sasquehannocks* are a Giant-like People, very monstrous in proportion, behaviour and attire; their Voice sounds as out of a Cave, their Garments are Bearskins, hanged with Bears Paws, a Wolfes Head, and such odd Jewels, their Tobacco-pipes three quarters of a yard long, with the Head of some Beast at the end, so weighty, as to beat out the Brains of a Horse. The Calf of one of their Legs was measured three quarters of a yard about, their other Limbs being proportionable. They have several ridiculous Conceits concerning their Original; as that a Hare came into their Countrey, and made the first men, and after preserved them from a great Serpent; and two other Hares came thither, the first killed a Deer for their entertain-

O

ment,

ment, which was then the only Deer in the world, and strewing the hairs of that Deer, every hair became a Deer.

. In the Reign of King *James* the First, one *Tomacona*, an *Indian*, and Councillor to one of their Kings, came into *England*; who landing in the West, was much surprized at our plenty of *Corn* and *Trees*, imagining we ventured into their Country to supply those defects; he began then to number the Men he met with, but his Arithmetick soon failed him. He related that *Okee* their God, did often appear to him in his Temple; to which purpose four of their Priests go into the House, and using certain strange words and gestures, eight more are called in, to whom he discovers what his Will is; upon him they depend in all their Proceedings; as in taking Journeys, or the like: sometimes when they resolve to go a hunting, he by some known token will direct where they shall find Game; which they with great chearfulness acknowledging, follow his Directions, and many times succeed therein; he appears like an handsom *Indian*, with long black Locks of Hair; after he has staid with his twelve Confederates for some time, he ascendeth into the Ayr from whence he came. The Natives think it a disgrace to fear Death, and therefore when they must die, they do it resolutely; as it happened to one that robbed an *Englishman*, and was by *Pawhatan* (upon complaint made against him) fetched sixty miles from the place where he lay concealed, and by this *Tomocomo* executed in the presence of the *English*, his Brains being knockt out, without the least shew of fear or terror.

Their

T
ly o
some
ness;
the V
tain C
TH
our E
of Be
Barks
their
TH
swera
deavo
with
with

D

Situat

deg. of
with
former
Atlant

Their *Apparel* is but mean, only contenting themselves with something to cover their nakedness; and for the better defending themselves from the Weather, they anoint their bodies with certain Oyles mixt with *Bears-Grease*.

Their *Houses* are no better than our *English* Hogsties, being made of Boughs, and covered with *Barks of Trees*, and in the midst thereof is placed their Chimney, or Fire-place.

Their *Diet* in meanness, is answerable to their Houses not endeavouring to please their Palats, with curious Sauces, or pampering their Bodies with provocative Meats.

*Their Apparel.**Their Houses.**Their Diet.*

A DESCRIPTION OF MARY-LAND.

Situation. THE Province of *Mary-Land* is situated between the degrees of 37 and 50 min. or thereabouts, and 40 deg. of Northern Latit. It is bounded on the North with *Pennsylvania*, *New-England*, and *New-York*, formerly part of *New-England*; on the East, the *Atlantick* Ocean, and *Delaware* Bay; on the South,

O-1

by

Their

by *Virginia*; from whence it is parted by the River *Patowmeck*, whose Southern Banks divide the Province from *Virginia*.

The Bay of *Chesopeack*, giving entrance to Ships, both into this Countrey and *Virginia*, passing through the heart of this Province, being found near 200 miles in the Land, into which falls several considerable River;

Its Rivers as, *Patowmeck*, *Patuxent*, *Ann-Arundel*, (alias *Severn*) and *Sasquesahanough*, lying on the West-side of the Bay; and to the East of the said Bay, those of the *Choptanke*, *Nantecoke*, *Pocomocke*, and several other Rivers and Rivulets, to the great improvement of the Soyl, and Beauty of the Province.

The Climate. The Climate of late is very agreeable to the *English* Constitution, especially since the felling of the Woods, and the People accustoming themselves to *English* Diet, is very healthful and agreeable to the constitution of the *English*, few now dying at their first coming, of the Country Disease or seasoning; neither is the Heat extream in Summer, being much qualified by the cool and gentle Briezes of winds from the Sea, and refreshing Showers of Rain, and the Cold in Winter, being of so little durance, that the Inhabitants cannot be said to suffer by either.

The Countrey is generally plain and even, yet rising in some places into small and pleasant Hills, which heighten the Beauty of the adjacent Valleys.

The Soyl is rich and fertil, naturally producing all such Commodities as are particularly set down to its neighbouring Colony, *Virginia*; as, all sorts of *Beasts* and *Fowl*, both tame and wild;

Fish,

Fish,
Balso
ced b
and
Land
bette
finds
incon
in one
neigh
peten
both
own
by w
ties.

Th
plexi
positi
rel, I
those
wife n
each g

Th
and C
tive
are se
of dif
one ab
made
Means
that t
of the
tures
made
Gods
but kn

Fish, Fruits, Plants, Roots, Herbs, Gums, Trees, Balsoms, &c. as likewise all Commodities produced by Industry, are here found in as great plenty and perfection. But the chief Trade of *Maryland* depends upon *Tobacco*, which is esteemed better for a foreign Market than that of *Virginia*, finds greater vent abroad; which Trade is not inconsiderable, since a hundred Sail of Ships have in one year traded thither from *England*, and the neighbouring *English* Plantations. There is a competent stock of ready Money in this Province, both of *English* and *Foreign*, and his Lordships own Coin; yet their chief way of Commerce is by way of Barter or Exchange of Commodities.

The *Natives*, as to their Complexion, Stature, Customs, Dispositions, Laws, Religion, Apparel, Diet, Houses, &c. are much the same with those of *Virginia*, already treated of, being likewise many different Tribes or sorts of People, and each governed by their particular King.

There are many strange Rites and Ceremonies used by the Native *Indians*; they believe there are several Gods, which they call *Mantaac*, but of different sorts and degrees; yet there is but one absolute God from all eternity; who, when he made the World, created other Gods, to be as a Means and Instrument used in the Creation, and that the Sun, Moon and Stars are petty Gods; out of the Waters they affirm all the variety of Creatures were made; for Mankind, that Woman was made first, who, by the assistance of one of the Gods, conceived and brought forth Children, but know not how long it was since this was done,

having no Arithmetick nor Records, but only Tradition from Father to Son; they make the Images of their Gods in the shape of Men, placing one at least in their Houses or Temple, where they worship, sing, pray and make Offerings.

They believe, that after this Life, the Soul shall be disposed of according to its Works here, either to the habitation of the Gods, to enjoy perpetual happiness, or to a great Pit or Hole in the furthest part of their Countrey toward Sun-set (which they count the furthestmost part of the World) there to burn continually; which place they call *Popogusso*; and relate, that one that was buried, was the next day seen to move upon his Grave; whereupon his Body was taken up again, who, when he was revived, declared, that his Soul was near entring into *Popogusso*, had not one of the Gods saved him, and suffered him to return, and warn his Friends to avoid that terrible place: another being taken up, related, that his Soul was alive while his Body was in the Grave, and had been travelling in a long-broad way, on both sides whereof, grew delicate Trees, bearing excellent Fruits, and at length arrived at most curious houses, where he met his Father, that was dead before. who charged him to go back, and shew his Friends what good they were to do to enjoy the pleasures of this Place, and then to return to him again: Whatever Tricks or Subtilty the Priests use, the Vulgar are hereby very respectful to their Governors, and careful of their actions, though in criminal Causes they inflict punishments according to the quality of the Offence; they are great Negromancers, and account our Fire-works, Guns and Writing to be the works of God rather than Men. When one of their Kings was sick, he sent to the

English

Engli
that v
but
and
come
who a
dies,
of th
Th
the H
they
counf
they f
stead
exceed
ry mu
meeti
ving
where
the pl
about
Head
loving
this li
their f
masa,
resemb
with fl
black,
Chains
Idol is t
which
high,
them,
mumble

English to pray for him: Some of them imagine that we are not mortal men, nor born of Women, but say we are an old Generation revived, and believe that there are more of us yet to come to kill their Nation, and take their places, who are at present invisible in the Air without Bodies, and that at their intercession they cause those of their Nation to die who wrong the *English*.

Their *Idol* they place in the innermost Room of the House, of whom they relate incredible Stories, they carry it with them to the Wars, and ask counsel thereof, as the *Romans* did of their Oracles; they sing Songs as they march towards Battel, instead of Drums and Trumpets; their Wars are exceeding bloody, and have wasted the people very much. Once a year they hold a great Festival, meeting together out of several Villages, each having a certain Mark or Character on his Back, whereby it may be discerned whose Subject he is; the place where they meet is spacious, and round about are Posts carved on the top like a Nuns Head; in the midst are three of the fairest Virgins lovingly embracing and clasping each other; about this living Image and artificial Circle they dance in their savage manner. Their chief *Idol*, called *Kiwasa*, is made of wood four foot high, the Face resembling the Inhabitants of *Florida*, painted with flesh-colour, the Breast white, the other parts black, the Legs only spotted with white, with Chains and Strings of Beads about his neck. This *Idol* is the Keeper of the dead Bodies of their Kings, which are advanced on Scaffolds nine or ten foot high, this *Kiwasa* or Guardian being placed near them, and underneath liveth a Priest, who there mumbles his Devotions night and day.

This Province of *Mary-Land*, His Majesty King *Charles* the First, in *Anno* 1632. granted by a Patent to the Right Honourable *Cacilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltemore*, and to his Heirs and Assigns, and by that Patent created him and them the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the same (saving the Allegiance and Sovereign Dominion due to His Majesty, his Heirs and Successors ;) thereby likewise granting to them all Royal Jurisdictions both military and Civil; as, Power of enacting Laws, martial Laws, making of War and Peace, Pardoning Offences, conferring of Honours, coining of Money, &c. and in acknowledgment thereof, yielding and paying yearly to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors, two *Indian Arrows* at *Windsor-Castle* in the County of *Berks*, on *Easter-Tuesday*, together with the fifth part of all the Gold and Silver-Oar that shall be found there.

The Lord *Baltemore* hath his Residence at *Matapany*, about eight miles distance from *St. Maries*, where he hath a pleasant Seat, though the general Assemblies and Provincial Courts are kept at *St. Maries* ; and for the better inviting of People to settle here, his Lordship by the Advice of the General Assembly of that Province, hath long since established a Model of good and wholsom Laws, for the ease and benefit of the Inhabitants, with toleration of Religion to all sorts that profess the Faith of Christ, which hath been a principal motive to many to settle under that Government, rather than in another, where Liberty of Conscience was denied them.

This Province, where it is peo-
les Counties. pled with *English*, is divided into
 ten Counties, to wit, five Eastwards
 of *Chesopeak-Bay*, as, *Cecil*, *Dorchester*, *Kent*, *Somerset*,

Majesty King
d by a Pa-
s Calvert,
signs, and
e true and
same (sa-
minion due
) thereby
risdictions
f enacting
Peace, Par-
, coyning
nt thereof,
y, his Heirs
dfor-Castle
day, toge-
nd Silver-

ce at *Mat-*
t. *Maries*,
the gene-
re kept at
of People
rice of the
long since
om Laws,
nts, with
rofess the
cipal mo-
vernment,
f Consci-

it is peo-
ided into
Eastwards
Kent, So-
merfet,

Westwards of the
Itemore, Calvert,
likewise certain
ordship in each
he Peace, &c.
er about 16000)
l Towns, which
to some perfe-
n, and *Harvey-*
r the benefit of
oping; but the
ted on *St. Georges*
ivers well-built
Scale of Trade

I O N

R K.

orthwards, is a
om our present
York, the Pro-
Majesty, and is
the *Dutch* once

Its Discovery.

Authority

This Province
Charles the First
tent to the Right
Lord *Baltimore*,
by that Patent c
absolute Lords
ving the Allegia
to His Majesty, h
likewise grantin
both military a
Laws, martial La
doning Offences
of Money, &c.
yielding and pay
and Successors, t
in the County
ther with the fil
Oar that shall be

The Lord *Ba*
tapany, about ei
where he hath
ral Assemblies
St. Maries; and
to settle here, I
General Assembl
established a M
for the ease an
toleration of R
Faith of Christ
tive to many
rather than in
ence was denier

Its Counties. P
of *Chesopeak*-Ba

Somerset, and *Talbot* ; and five Westwards of the said Bay ; as, *Anne-Arundel*, *Baltimore*, *Calvert*, *Charles*, and *St. Maries*. Here are likewise certain Magistrates appointed by his Lordship in each County, as, *Sheriffs*, *Justices of the Peace*, &c.

The Inhabitants (being in number about 16000) have begun the building of several Towns, which in few years 'tis hoped may come to some perfection ; as, *Calverton*, *Herrington*, and *Harvey-Town*, all commodiously seated for the benefit of Trade, and conveniency of Shipping ; but the principal Town is *St. Maries*, seated on *St. Georges River*, being beautified with divers well-built Houses, and is the chief Place, or Scale of Trade for the Province.

A
DESCRIPTION
Of
NEW-YORK.

A Djoyning to *Mary-Land* Northwards, is a Colony called *New-York*, from our present gracious Sovereign, when Duke of *York*, the Proprietor thereof by Grant from His Majesty, and is that part of *New-England* which the *Dutch* once possessed ; it was first discovered by Mr. *Hudson*, and sold presently *Its Discovery*.
by him to the *Dutch* without

Authority



Se
fa
C
M
C
ha
in
et
T
T
pr
R
H
fo

D

Gr
pr
th
po
by
by

Somerset, and Talbot ; and five Westwards of the said Bay ; as, Anne-Arundel, Baltemore, Calvert, Charles, and St. Maries. Here are likewise certain Magistrates appointed by his Lordship in each County, as, Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, &c.

The Inhabitants (being in number about 16000) have begun the building of several Towns, which in few years 'tis hoped may come to some perfection ; as, *Calverton, Herrington, and Harvey-Town*, all commodiously seated for the benefit of Trade, and conveniency of Shipping ; but the principal Town is *St. Maries*, seated on *St. Georges River*, being beautified with divers well-built Houses, and is the chief Place, or Scale of Trade for the Province.

A
DESCRIPTION
of
NEW-YORK.

A Djoyning to *Mary-Land* Northwards, is a Colony called *New-York*, from our present Gracious Sovereign, when Duke of *York*, the Proprietor thereof by Grant from His Majesty, and is that part of *New-England* which the *Dutch* once possessed ; it was first discovered by Mr. *Hudson*, and sold presently *Its Discovery.* by him to the *Dutch* without

Authority



Authority from his Sovereign the King of England, in 1608. The *Hollanders* in 1614. began to plant there, and called it *New-Netherland*; but Sir Samuel Argal, Governour of *Virginia*, routed them; after which, they got leave of King James to put in there for Fresh-Water in their Passage to *Brazile*, and did not offer to plant till a good while after the *English* were settled in the Countrey. In 1664. His late Majesty King Charles the Second sent over four Commissioners to reduce the Colony into bounds, that had been encroached upon by each other; who marched with three hundred *Red-Coats* to *Manhadees*, and took from the *Dutch* the chief Town, then called *New-Amsterdam*, now *New-York*; and Aug. 29. turned out their Governour with a Silver Leg, and all the rest but those who acknowledged Subjection to the King of England, suffering them to enjoy their Houses and Estates as before. Thirteen days after, Sir Robert Car took the Fort and Town of *Aurania*, now called *Albany*, and twelve days after that, the Fort and Town of *Arasapha*, then *Delaware-Castle*, manned with *Dutch* and *Swedes*; so that now the *English* are Masters of three handsom Towns, three strong Forts and a Castle, without the loss of one man. The first Governour of these Parts for the King of England was Colonel Nicols, one of the Commissioners.

It is a Countrey of a rich and
Its Fertility. fertil Soyl, well watered with Rivers, as in *Mary-Land*, already spoken of; and is found to produce the same *Beasts, Birds, Fish, Fruits, Commodities, Trees, &c.* and in as great plenty; and it is reported that one Bushel of *European Wheat* has yielded an hundred in one year.

The

The most considerable Town is that of *New-York*; being well seated both for Trade, Security, and Pleasure, in a small Isle called *Manahatan*, regarding the Sea, made so by *Hudson's* River, which severeth it from *Long-Island*, which said River is very commodious for Shipping, being about two Leagues broad. The Town is large, containing about five hundred well-built Houses, built with *Dutch-Brick*, and the meanest not valued under one hundred Pounds; to the landward it is encompassed with a Wall of good thickness, and fortified at the entrance of the River, so as to command any Ship which passeth that way, by a Fort, called *James-Fort*: and for Civil Government, it hath a *Mayor*, *Alderman*, *Sheriff*, and *Justices of the Peace* for their Magistrates. The Inhabitants are most *English* and *Dutch*, who have a very considerable Trade with the *Indians*, for the Skins of *Elks*, *Deer*, *Bears*, &c. also for those of *Beaver*, *Otter*, *Raccoon*-skins, with other rich *Furs*, and are supplied with *Venison* and *Fowl* in the Winter, and *Fish* in the Summer, by the *Indians*, at an easie price.

This Province formerly contained all that Land which is seated in the North part of *America*, betwixt *England* and *Mary-Land*, the length toward the North being not fully known; the breadth is about 200 Miles: The chief Rivers are *Hudson-River*, *Raritan-River*, and *Delaware-Bay*; and the principal Islands are the *Manahatan-Island*, *Long-Island*, and *Stater-Island*. *Manahatan-Island*, so called by the *Indians*, lieth within land, betwixt forty one and forty two Degrees of North-Latitude, and is in length about fourteen Miles, and two broad. *New-York* is seated on the West-end of this

The

this Island, having a small Arm of the Sea, which divides it from *Long-Island* on the South. *Long-Island* runs Eastward above a hundred Miles, and in some places eight, twelve and fourteen Miles broad, inhabited from one end to the other, having a rich Soil for all *English-Grain*; the *Fruits*, *Trees* and *Herbs* very good; in *May* you may see the Woods and Fields so richly bedecked with *Roses*, and variety of other delightful Flowers, as equal, if not excel, many Gardens in *England*.

This Country is also possessed
Its Inhabitants. with fundry sorts of People, not much unlike the *Indians* of *Virginia*, being well-proportioned, swarthy, black-haired, very expert in their Bow and Arrows, which are their chief Weapons of War; they are very serviceable and courteous to the *English*, being of a ready Wit and very apt to receive Instruction from them; but there are now but few *Indians* upon the Island, being strangely decreased since the *English* first settled there, for not long ago there were six Towns full of them, which are now reduced to two Villages, the rest being cut off by Wars among themselves, or some raging, mortal Diseases. They live principally by *Hunting*, *Fowling* and *Fishing*, their Wives *tilling* the *Land* and *planting* the *Corn*; they feed on *Fish*, *Fowl* and *Venison*, likewise *Pol-cats*, *Turtles*, *Racoon* and the like: they build small moveable Tents, which they remove three times a year, chiefly quartering where they plant their *Corn*, besides their Hunting and Fishing-Quarters. Their principal Recreation are *Foot-ball* and *Cards*, at which they will play away all they have, except a Flap to cover their nakedness: they are very great lovers of
 Strong-

Stron
 to be
 their
 enoug
 so ma
 and th
 be dru
 ordin
 ters;
 down
 kill or
 venge
 Life v
 both l

Th
 nies i
 are f
 which
 unles
 makin
 ripe,
 being
 most
 they
 he the
 ing,
 ry o
 takes
 sets t
 Hous
 come
 lows
 and
 Prie
 thus
 amon

Strong-drink, so that without they have enough to be drunk, they care not to drink at all ; if their company be so great, that they have not enough to make them all drunk, they usually chuse so many as are proportionable to that quantity, and the rest must be spectators ; if any happen to be drunk, before he has taken his share, which is ordinarily a quart of *Brandy, Rum or Strong-waters* ; to shew their Justice, they will pour the rest down his Throat : in which debauches they often kill one another, which the Friends of the dead revenge upon the Murtherer, unless he purchase his Life with Money, which is made of *Periwinkle-shells*, both black and white, strung like *Beads*.

They observe several Ceremonies in their Religious Rites, and *Their Religion*. are said to Worship the Devil, which usually they perform once or twice a Year, unless upon some extraordinary occasion, as the making of War, or the like, when their *Corn* is ripe, which is usually about *Michaelmas* ; The day being appointed by their Chief Priest, or *Pawaw*, most of them go a Hunting for *Venison* ; when they are all assembled, if the Priest wants Money, he then tells them, their God will accept no Offering, but Money ; which the People believing, every one gives according to his ability : the Priest takes the Money, and putting it into some Dishes, sets them upon the top of their low, flat-roofed Houses, and so falls a calling upon their God, to come and receive it, which, with many loud hollows and out-crys, striking the ground with sticks, and beating themselves, is performed by the Priest, and seconded by the People. After, being thus wearied, a Devil, by his conjuration, appears amongst them, sometimes in the shape of a *Fowl*, a *Beast*,

a *Beast*, or a *Man*, which so amazeth the people, that they dare not stir; the Priest improves the opportunity, and stepping out, makes sure of the Money, and then returns to lay the Spirit, who is often gone before he comes back, having taken some of the company along with him; but if at such times any *English* come among them, it puts a period to their proceedings, and they will desire his absence, saying, *Their God will not come, till they are departed*. They are much addicted to go to War against one another, but they fight no pitch'd Bat-tel, but upon their Enemies approach, (having first secured their Wives and Children in some *Island*, or thick *Swamp*) armed with Guns and Hatchets, they way-lay their Enemy, and it's counted a great Fight when seven or eight are slain; they seldom give quarter to any, but the Women and Children, whom they reserve and make use of for the increasing their strength.

When an *Indian* dies, they bury *Their way of* him upright, sitting upon a Seat, *Burial.* with his *Gun*, *Money*, and *Goods*, to furnish him in the other World, which they believe to be Westward, where they shall have great store of Game for Hunting, and live at ease; at his Funeral, his Relations paint their Faces black, making, at his Grave, once or twice every day, sad Lamentations; thus continuing till the blackness is wore off their Faces; and after that, once a Year they mourn afresh for him, visiting and trimming up the Grave, not suffering any Grass to grow near it, fencing it with a Hedge, and covering it with Mats for a shelter from the Rain. Notwithstanding all this bustle, when an *Indian* is dead his Name dies with him, none daring ever after to mention his Name, it being not only

only
Frien
renew
same
which
them
yea,
used
and i
guage
after
ry one
ineffe
sitting
inquir
Gift,
work,
times
raising
sides t
most g
face o
so tak
Th
witho
being
being
Wom
if we
ring
away
marri
ded
neared
count
death

he people,
proves the
sure of the
it, who is
ing taken
but if at
it puts a
will desire
till they are
go to War
itch'd Bat-
having first
ome *Island*,
d Hatchets,
ted a great
they seldom
Children,
the increa-

they bury
on a Seat,
d *Goods*, to
er World,
where they
nting, and
tions paint
ve, once or
us continu-
Faces; and
esh for him,
ot suffering
th a Hedge,
er from the
e, when an
e, none da-
it being not
only

only a breach of their Law, but an affront to his Friends and Relations, as if done on purpose to renew their grief. And every person, bearing the same Name, instantly changes it for another, which every one invents for himself; some call themselves *Rattlesnakes*, others *Buckshorn*, or the like; yea, if a person die, whose Name is some Word used in common Speech, they change that Word, and invent a new one, which makes their Language very troublesom. When any one is sick, after his Friends have used all possible means, every one pretending skill in Physick, but all proving ineffectual, they send for a *Pawaw*, or Priest, who, sitting down by the sick person, without the least inquiring after the Distemper, expects a Fee or Gift, according to which he proportions his work, beginning with a low voice to call sometimes upon one God, and then on another, still raising his voice, beating his naked breasts and sides till the sweat runs down, and his breath is almost gone, and what remains, he breaths upon the face of the sick person three or four times together, so takes his leave.

Their Weddings are performed without any Ceremony, the Match *Their Mar-*
being first made by Money, which *riages.*
being agreed on, and given to the
Woman, makes a Consummation of the Marriage,
if we may so call it; after which, he keeps her during pleasure, and, upon the least dislike, turns her away and takes another. It is no offence for their married Women to lie with another Man, provided she acquaint her Husband, or some of her nearest Relations therewith; but if not, they account it such a fault as is sometimes punishable by death. When any Woman finds herself quick with
Child,

Child, she keeps herself chaste, or untouched by Man, until her delivery, the like she observeth in her giving suck, a strange Custom which our *European* Ladies would not well relish. An *Indian* may have two or three or more Wives if he please; but it is not now so much used, as before the *English* came, they being inclined to imitate them in things both good and bad. Any Maid, before she is married, lies with whom she pleases for Money, without the least scandal or aspersion, it being not only customary, but lawful. They are extream charitable to one another, for if any one has to spare, he freely imparts to his friends, and whatever they get by Gaming, or otherwise, they share one with another, leaving commonly the least part to themselves.

When their King or *Sachen* sits in Council, he hath a company of armed Men to guard his person, great respect being shewed him by the people, which chiefly appears by their silence; after he has declared the cause of their convention, he demands their Opinions, ordering who shall first begin, who, having delivered his mind, tells them, he hath done, for no man interrupts him, though he makes never so many long stops and halts, till he says, he hath no more to say; the Council having all delivered their Opinions, the King, after some pause, gives the definitive Sentence, which is commonly seconded by a shout from the people, thereby signifying their assent or applause. If any person be condemned to die, which is seldom, but for Murder, or Incest, the King himself goes out in person, (for they have no Prisons, and the guilty person flies into the Woods) to seek him out, and having found him, the King shoots first, though at never such a distance, and then happy is the

man

man
mad
T
half
hang
a ya
is ti
Girc
on e
tye
of t
Dee
they
and
diver
Blew
being
for t
New
H
into
seate
Trad
York,
good
duced
and a
Inhab
never
under
and e
God

man that can shoot him down, who, for his pains, is made some Captain or Military Officer.

Their Clothing is a yard and a half of broad Cloth, which they hang on their Shoulders, and half a yard of the same, being put between their Legs, is tied up before and behind, and fastened with a Girdle about their middle, and hangs with a flap on each side; they wear no Hats, but commonly tie either a Snakes-skin about their Heads, a Belt of their Money, or a kind of Ruff, made with Deers-hair, and dyed of a Scarlet-colour, which they esteem very rich; they grease their Bodies and Hair very often, and paint their Faces with divers Colours, as Black, White, Red, Yellow, Blew, which they take great pride in, every one being painted in a several manner. Thus much for the Customs of the *Indians*, and the Colony of *New-York*.

Hudson's-River runs by *New-York* Northward into the Country, towards the head of which is seated *New-Albany*, a place of a very considerable Trade with the Natives, betwixt which and *New-York*, being above an hundred Miles distance, is as good Corn-land as the World affords; it was reduced to his Majesties obedience by Col. *Nichols*, and a League of Friendship concluded between the Inhabitants and the *Indians*, by whom they have never been since disturbed, but every man hath fate under his own Vine, and hath peaceably reaped and enjoyed the Fruits of his own Labour, which God continue.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF
NEW-ENGLAND.

Its Discovery. **N***ew-England* was first discovered, as well as the other Northern-Coasts of *America*, by *Sebastian Cabot*, in the Year 1497. and in 1584. Mr. *Philip Amadas*, and Mr. *Arthur Barlow*, were the first *Christians* that took possession thereof for Queen *Elizabeth*. The Year following Sir *Richard Greenville* conveyed an *English* Colony thither, under the government of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, who continued there till the next Year, but, upon some extraordinary occasion, returned with Sir *Francis Drake* into *England*, being accounted by some the first discoverer thereof.

Its Situation. It is seated on the North of *Mary-Land*, and on the South *Virginia*, lying about 40 and 41 Degrees of North-Latitude, and it is reported to have 70 Miles of Sea-Coast, where are found divers good Havens, several of which being capable to harbour five hundred Sail of Ships from the rage of the Sea and Winds, by reason of the interposition of several Isles (to the number of about 200) which lie about this Coast. The Account of the Worship and Ceremonies of the *Indians* hath been much

much
Capt
other
count
Nativ
ved t
his b
Houf
him f
Morn
passed
Song
lowed
Grain
a gre
Skins
net o
the er
ment
Suet a
ing D
and he
to kn
should
that C
he mu
to the
deform
the W
dent o
ertain
Wood
few g
rent o
had on
a Qui

much perfected by the Industry and Voyages of Capt. *Gosnold*, Capt. *Hudson*, Capt. *Smith*, and others, the last of which gives a very large Account, this Captain being taken Prisoner by the Natives, and while he stayed among them observed their Magical Rites; three or four days after his being seized, seven of their Priests, in the House, where he lay, each with a Rattle, (making him sit down by them) began about Ten in the Morning to sing about a fire, which they encompassed with a Circle of Meal, at the end of every Song (which the Chief Priest begun, the rest followed in order) they laid down two or three Grains of Wheat, then the Priest disguised with a great Skin, his Head hung round with little Skins of Weasles, and other Vermine, and a Cornet of Feathers, painted as ugly as the Devil, at the end of every Song he used strange and vehement Gestures, throwing great Cakes of Deer-Suet and Tobacco into the fire; thus these howling Devotions continued till Six a Clock at Night, and held so three days. This they pretended was to know of their God, whether any more *English* should arrive, and what they intended to do in that Country. They fed Capt. *Smith* so high, that he much doubted they would have sacrificed him to their Chief Deity, the Image of whom is so deformed, that nothing can be more monstrous: the Women likewise, after he was freed and President of the Company, made him a very odd Entertainment, thirty of them came out of the Woods, only covered before and behind with a few green Leaves, their Bodies painted of different colours, the Commander of these Nymphs had on her Head a large pair of Stag's Horns, and a Quiver of Arrows at her Back, with Bow and

Arrows in her hand ; the rest followed with Horns and Weapons all alike ; they rushed through the Streets with hellish shouts and crys, dancing about a fire, which was there made for that purpose, for an hour together ; then they solemnly invited him to th^{er} Lodging, where he was no sooner come, but they all surrounded him, and crying, *Love you not me ?* after which they feasted him with great variety, cook'd after their mad fashion, some singing and dancing all the while, and at last lighted him home with a Firebrand, instead of a Torch, to his Lodgings.

And although this Country is seated in the midst of the *Temperate Zone*, yet is the *Temperature*. Clime more uncertain, as to the heat and cold, than those *European Kingdoms*, which lie Parallel with it ; and, as to *Virginia*, this may be compared as *Scotland* is to *England*.

The Air is found very healthful, and agreeable to the *English*, which makes them possess many Potent Colonies, being very numerous and powerful.

When they design to make War, they first consult with their Priests and Conjurers, no People being so Barbarous almost, but they have their Gods, Priests, and Religion ; they adore as it were all things that they think may unavoidably hurt them, as *Fire, Water, Lightning, Thunder*, our Great *Guns, Muskets* and *Horses* ; yea, some of them once seeing an *English Boar*, were struck with some terror, because he bristled up his Hairs and gnashed his Teeth, believing him to be the God of the *Swine*, who was offended with them. The chief God they
Worship

Worship is the Devil, which they call *Okee* ; they have conference with him, and fashion themselves into his shape: In their Temple they have his Image ill-favouredly Carved, Painted and Adorned with Chains, Copper and Beads, and covered with a Skin. The Sepulchre of their Kings is commonly near them, whose Bodies are first Imbowelled, dried on a Hurdle, adorned with Chains and Beads, and then wrapped in white Skins, over which are Matts; they are afterwards Intombed orderly in Arches made of Matts, their Wealth being placed at their feet: But for their common Burials, they dig a hole in the Earth with sharp Stakes, and the Corps being wrapped in Skins and Matts, they lay them in the Ground, placing them upon sticks, and then cover them with Earth; the Burial ended, the Women having their Faces painted black with *Cole* and *Oyl*, sit Mourning in the House twenty four hours together, howling and yelling by turns.

The *Natives* are cloathed with loose Mantles made of *Deers Skins*, and Aprons of the same round their Middle, *Their Cloathing*, all else being naked; of Stature like to us in *England*: They Paint themselves and their Children, and he is most Gallant who is most deformed. The Women Imbroider their Legs, Hands, and other Parts, with several Works, as of *Serpents*, and the like, making black spots in their Flesh. Their Houses are made of small Poles, round, and fastened at the top in a circle like our Arbours, covered with Matts twice as long as broad; they are exact Archers, and with their Arrows will kill Birds flying, or Beasts running full speed: One of our Men was with an Arrow shot through the Body and both the Arms at once. Another *Indian* shot an Arrow of an Ell long through a Target,

that a Pistol Bullet could not pierce; their Bows are of tough *Hazle*, and their Strings of *Leather*; their Arrows of *Cane* or *Hazle*, headed with *Stones* or *Horn*, and Feathered Artificially: They soon grow heartless, if they find their Arrows do no execution. They say there is Men among them of above two hundred years of Age.

Though the Planting of this Country was designed by several of the *English*, yet it lay much neglected, 'till a small company of Planters, under the Command of Captain *George Popham*, and Captain *Gilbert*, was sent over at the charge of Sir *John Popham*, in 1606. to begin a Colony upon a Tract of Land about *Saga de hoch*, the most Northernly part of *New-England*, but that design within two years expired with its Founder. Soon after, some Honourable Persons of the *West of England*, commonly called the Council of *Plymouth*, being more certainly informed of several Navigable Rivers, and Commodious Havens, with other places fit either for Planting or Traffick, newly discovered by many skilful Navigators, obtained of King *James the First*, a Patent under the Great Seal, of all that part of *North America*, called *New-England*, from forty to forty eight Degrees of *North Latitude*. This vast Tract of Land, was in 1612. Cantoned, and divided by Grant into many lesser Parcels, according as Adventurers presented; which Grants being founded upon uncertain and false Descriptions, and reports of some that Travelled thither, did much interfere one with another, to the great disturbance of the first Planters, so that little profit was reaped from thence: Nor was any greater Improvement made of those Grand Portions of Land, saving the erecting some few Cottages for Fishermen, and a few inconsiderable Buildings for the

the Planters; yea, for want of good Conduct, they were by degrees in a manner quite destitute of Laws and Government, and left to shift for themselves.

This was the beginning of *New-England*, when, in the Year 1610. one Mr. *Robinson* a Presbyterian, or rather Independent Preacher, and several other *English*, then at *Leyden* in *Holland*, though they had been courteously entertained by the *Dutch* as Strangers; yet foreseeing divers inconveniences might follow, and that they could not so well provide for the good of their Posterity under the Government of a Foreign Nation, they resolve to intreat so much Favour of their Sovereign Prince, King *James*, as to grant them Liberty, under the Protection of his Royal Authority, to place themselves in some place of *New-England*. Having therefore obtained a Patent or Grant for some place about *Hudsons* River, they set Sail from *Plymouth*, in *September*, for the Southern Parts of *New-England*; but as they intended their Course thither-ward, they were through many dangers, at last, about *November* the eleventh, cast upon a bottom of the South Cape of the *Massachusetts* Bay, called *Cape Cod*. When, Winter approached so fast, that they had no opportunity to remove, and finding some encouragement from the hopefulness of the Soyl, and courtesie of the Heathen, they resolved there to make their aboad, laying the Foundation of a new Colony, which from the last Town they Sailed from in *England*, they called *New-Plymouth*, containing no considerable Tract of Land, scarce extending one hundred Mile in length through the whole Cape, and not half so much in breadth, where broadest.

From this time, to the Year 1636. things were very prosperously and successfully carried on in *New-England*, which was much increased in Buildings and Inhabitants; at which time, the *Naraganset Indians*, who are the most Warlike and Fierce, and much dreaded by all the rest, committed divers outrages upon several of them, and likewise upon the *English* and *Dutch*, as they came occasionally to Trade with them, barbarously murdering Capt. *Stone*, Capt. *Oldham*, with several others: Whereupon, the Inhabitants of all the Colonies unanimously falling upon them, in 1637. they were easily suppressed, about seven hundred of them being destroyed, and the rest cut off by their neighbour *Indians*. Upon which, *Miantonimoh*, the chief of the *Magchins*, expecting to be sole Lord and Ruler over all the *Indians*, committed many Insolencies upon some others, who were in Confederacy with the *English* as well as himself; and he being sent for to the *Massachusetts* Court, at *Boston*, endeavoured to clear himself, but was clearly convicted by one of his fellows, named *Uncas*: In revenge of which, after his return home, he made War upon *Uncas*, by whom being taken Prisoner, by the Advice and Counsel of the *English*, he cut off his Head, it being justly feared no firm Peace could be concluded while he was alive. This happened in 1643. from whence, to 1675. there was always an appearance of Amity and good Correspondence on all sides, only in 1671. one *Matoonas*, being vexed that an intended Design against the *English* did not take effect, out of meer malice against them, slew an *Englishman* on the Road; the Murderer was a *Nipnet Indian*, and under the Command of the *Sachem* of *Mount-Hope*, the Author of all the mischief against the *English* in 1675.

Upon

Upon
ations
first se
ground
English
ted in
the chi
the Co
entred
Article
injure
any of
offender
away by
to do th
against
them.
federat
sed in
to the E
which
their o
the use
ans. T
tle bef
two So
renewi
cessors
loved t
never t
People
vilish
findng
such C
was a
tended

Upon a due inquiry therefore of all the Transactions between the *Indians* and *English*, from their first settling on these Coasts, there will appear no ground of quarrel or provocation given by the *English*. For when *Plymouth* Colony was first Planted in 1620. within three months after, *Massasoit*, the chief *Sachem* or Commander of all that side of the Country, repairs thither to the *English*, and entred solemnly into a League upon the following Articles. 1. That neither he nor any of his should injure or do any hurt to any of their People. 2. If any of his hurt the *English*, he should send them the offender to punish. 3. If any thing should be taken away by his, he should see it restored, and the *English* to do the like to them. 4. If any made War unjustly against him, they were to aid him, and he likewise them. 5. That he should certify his neighbour Confederates hereof, that they might be likewise comprised in the Peace. 6. That when his men should come to the *English*, they should leave their Arms behind; which were then Bows and Arrows, and were then their only Weapons, though now they have learned the use of Guns and Swords as well as the *Christians*. This League the same *Sachem* confirmed a little before his death, in 1630. coming with his two Sons, *Alexander* and *Philip*, to *Plymouth*, and renewing the same for Himself, his Heirs and Successors; yet it is apparent this *Massasoit* never loved the *English*, and would have ingaged them never to have attempted to draw away any of his People from their old *Pagan* Superstition and Devilish Idolatry, to the Christian Religion: But finding they would make no Treaty with him upon such Conditions, he urged it no further. But this was a bad Omen, that whatever kindness he pretended to the *English*, yet he hated them for being Christians;

Upon

Christians; which strain was more apparent in his Son that succeeded him, and all the People: Inso-much, that some discerning Persons of that Jurisdiction, were afraid that that part of the *Indians* would be all rooted out, as it is since come to pass.

Neither was *Passaconaway*, the great *Sagamore* or *Sachim* of *Merimack* River, insensible of the fatal consequence of opposing the *English*; for a Person of Quality relates, that being invited by some *Sachims* to a great Dance, in 1660. *Passaconaway* intending at that time to make his last and farewell Speech to his Children and People, that were then all gathered together: He addressing himself to them in this manner. *I am now going the way of all flesh, or ready to die, and not like to see you meet together any more; I will now leave this word of Counsel with you, that you take heed how you quarrel with the English, for though you may do them much mischief, yet assuredly you will all be destroyed and rooted off the Earth if you do: For I was as much an Enemy to them, at their first coming into these Parts, as any one whatsoever, and tryed all ways and means possible to have destroyed them, at least to have prevented them sitting down here, but could no way effect it, therefore I advise you never to contend with the English, nor make War with them.* And accordingly, his eldest Son, as soon as he perceived the *Indians* were up in Arms, withdrew himself into some remote place, that he might not be hurt either by the *English* or *Indians*.

But to proceed, after this digression; After the death of *Massasoit*, his eldest Son *Alexander* succeeded, about twenty years since, who, notwithstanding the League he had entred into with the *English* with his Father, in 1639. had no affection

arent in his
ople: Info-
f that Jurif-
the *Indians*
ce come to

Sagamore or
of the fatal
for a Person
by some *Sa-
conaway* in-
and farewell
t were then
himself to
he way of all
see you meet
ord of Coun-
quarrel with
n much mis-
ed and root-
as much an
these Parts,
ys and means
to have pre-
no way ef-
contend with
And accor-
received the
himself into
be hurt ei-

; After the
Alexander suc-
o, notwith-
to with the
no affection
to

to them nor their Religion, but was Plotting to Rise against them; whereupon a stout Gentleman was sent to bring him before the Council of *Plymouth*, who found him and eight more in a Hunting-House, where they were just come in from Hunting, leaving all their Guns without doors, which being seized by the *English*, they then entred the *Wigwam*, and demanded *Alexander* to go along with them before the Governor. At which Message he was much appalled, but being told that if he stirred or refused to go, he was a dead man, he was persuaded by one of the chief Confidents to go; but such was the Pride of his Spirit, that his very Indignation for this surprizal, cast him into a Fever, whereof he soon after died. After his death, *Philip* his Brother, nick-named King *Philip*, for his haughty Spirit, came in his own Person, in 1662. with *Sausaman* his chief Secretary and Counsellor, to renew the former League that had been made with his Predecessors; and there was as much correspondence betwixt them, for the next seven years, as had ever been in former times; and yet without any kind of provocation, this treacherous Man, in 1676. harboured mischievous thoughts against them, Plotting a general Insurrection in all the *English* Colonies, all the *Indians* being to rise as one man against the Plantations which were next them. Which being discovered by *John Sausaman*, *Philip* thereupon caused him to be murdered; the Murderers being apprehended, were Executed, and *Philip* seizing his own Head, got openly into Arms, killing, burning and destroying the *English*, and their Habitations, with all manner of Barbarity and Cruelty. Which Troubles continued almost two years, 'till at length, after several Defeats given to *Philip* and his Forces, the loss of his Friends,

Friends, bereavement of his dear Wife and beloved Son, whom in his haste he was forced to leave Prisoners to save his own life, his Treasurers taken, and his own Followers Plotting against his life, Divine Vengeance overtook him for causelessly breaking his League. For having been Hunting like a Savage Beast through the Woods, about a hundred Miles backwards and forwards ; at last he was driven to his own Den upon Mount *Hope*, retiring himself, with a few of his best Friends, in a *Swamp*, which proved now a Prison to secure him 'till the Messenger of death came.

For such was his hatred against the *English*, that he could not hear any thing should be suggested to him about Peace, insomuch that he caused one of his Confederates to be kill'd for propounding it ; which so provoked some of his Company, not altogether so desperate as himself, that one of them (that was near Kin to him that was killed) fled to *Road-Island*, and informed Captain *Church* where *Philip* was, offering to lead him thither : Upon this welcome news, a small Party of *English* and *Indians* came very early in the Morning and surrounded his Swamp, from whence (as he was endeavouring to make his escape) he was shot through the Heart by an *Indian* of his own Nation; for Capt. *Church* having appointed an *Englishman* and an *Indian* to stand at such a place of the Swamp, where it happen'd that *Philip* was breaking through ; the Morning being very wet and rainy, the *Englishman's* Gun would not fire ; the *Indian* having an old Musket, with a large Touch-hole, it took fire the more readily ; which when *Philip* was dispatch'd, the Bullet passing directly through his heart, soon after several of his Confederates and Counsellors were taken, and suffered deserved punish-

punish-
there
not b
much
in th
of D
demp
his co
Hand
Sep
ther
shout
other
Swam
after
ged u
and fe
with
head,
Trave
which
who p
yield
they h
were
and f
them
where
one li
on th
blow,
my ow
and I
some
Horfe
but a

punishment, and in a short time most of the Mur-
 therers received their condign rewards. It can-
 not be altogether impertinent, but may discover
 much of the temper and management of the *Indians*
 in this War, to insert an account of one *Stockwell*,
 of *Deerfield*, concerning his Captivity and Re-
 demption, with other notable occurrences during
 his continuance among them, written with his own
 Hand, and are as follow in his own Words, *viz.*

September 19. 1677. About Sun-set, I and ano-
 ther Man being together, the *Indians* with great
 shouting and shooting came upon us, and some
 other of the *English* hard by, at which we ran to a
 Swamp for refuge; which they perceiving, made
 after us, and shot at us, three Guns being dischar-
 ged upon me; the Swamp being mirie, I slipt in,
 and fell down; whereupon an *Indian* stept to me,
 with his Hatchet lifted up to knock me on the
 head, supposing I was wounded, and unfit for
 Travel: It happened I had a Pistol in my Pocket,
 which (though uncharged) I presented to him,
 who presently stept back, and told me, if I would
 yield I should have no hurt, boasting falsely, that
 they had destroyed all *Hatfield*, and that the Woods
 were full of *Indians*; whereupon I yielded myself,
 and fell into the Enemies Hands, and by three of
 them was led away to the place whence I first fled;
 where two other *Indians* came running to us, and
 one lifting up the But-end of his Gun to knock me
 on the head, the other with his hand put by the
 blow, and said I was his Friend. I was now near
 my own House, which the *Indians* burnt last year,
 and I was about to build up again, and there I had
 some hopes to escape from them; there was a
 Horse just by, which they bid me take; I did so,
 but attempted no escape, because the Beast was
 dull

dull and slow, and I thought they would send me to take my own Horses ; which they did , but they were so frightened, that I could not come near them, and so fell again into the Enemies Hands, who now took me, bound me, and led me away. Soon after, I was brought to other Captives, who were that day taken at *Hatfield*, which moved two contrary Passions, Joy , to have Company ; and Sorrow, that we were in that miserable Condition : We were all pinion'd and led away in the Night over the Mountains, in dark and hideous ways, about four Miles further, before we took up our place of rest, which was a dismal place of a Wood on the East-side of that Mountain ; we were kept bound all that night, the *Indians* watching us, who, as they Travell'd, made strange noises, as of Wolves , Owls , and other Birds and Beasts, that they might not lose one another ; and if followed, might not be discover'd by the *English*.

About break of day we marched again, and got over the great River *Pecomptuck* ; there the *Indians* marched out upon Trays, the number of their Captives and Slain, as there manner is : Here I was again in great danger, a quarrel arising whose Captive I was, and I was afraid I must be killed to end the controversie ; they then asked me whose I was, I said three *Indians* took me ; so they agreed to have all a share in me : I had now three Masters, but the Chief was he that first laid hands on me, which happened to be the worst of the company, as *Ashpelon* the *Indian* Captain told me, who was always very kind to me, and a great comfort to the *English*. In this place they gave us Victuals which they had brought away from the *English*, and ten Men were again sent out for more Plun-

Plunde
Corn
we we
River
old W
hension
cruel d
away m
had el
ried B
the Ri
ings in
staked
togethe
being f
a Cord
possibly
I slept
the Sag
spent,
a Hunti
us. The
selves a
that the
night, I
at the p
fed it, v
ing abo
were qu
afraid o
Enemies
In thi
had a g
was con
vided Ba
afterwar

Plunder, some of whom brought Provision, others Corn out of the Meadows, upon Horses ; from hence we went up above the Falls, where we crost that River again, when I fell down-right Lame of my old Wounds received in the War ; but the apprehension of being killed by the *Indians*, and what cruel death they would put me to, soon frightened away my pain, and I was very brisk again. We had eleven Horses in that company, which carried Burthens and the Women ; we travell'd up the River till night, and then took up our Lodgings in a dismal place, being laid on our Backs and staked down, in which posture we lay many nights together ; the manner was, our arms and legs being stretched out, were staked fast down, and a Cord put about our necks, so that we could not possibly stir ; the first night (being much tired) I slept as comfortably as ever ; the next we lay in the *Saguahog*-Meadows ; our Provision was soon spent, and whilst we were there, the *Indians* went a Hunting, and the *English* Army came out after us. Then the *Indians* moved again, dividing themselves and the Captives into many companies, that the *English* might not follow their Track ; at night, having crossed the River, we met again at the place appointed ; the next day we re-passed it, where we continued a long time, which being about thirty Miles above *Squag*, the *Indians* were quite out of fear of the *English*, but much afraid of the *Mo-hawks*, another sort of *Indians*, Enemies to them.

In this place they built a strong *Wigwam*, and had a great Daunce, as they call'd it, where it was concluded to burn three of us ; having provided Bark for that purpose, of whom (as I heard afterwards) I was to be one, Serjeant *Plumpton* another

another, and the Wife of *Benjamin Wait* the third; I knew not then who they were, yet I understood so much of their Language, that I perceived some were designed thereto; that night I could not sleep for fear of the next day's work, the *Indians* (weary with dancing) lay down and slept soundly. The *English* were all loose, whereupon I went out for Wood, and mended the fire, making a noise on purpose, but none awaked; I thought if any of the *English* should wake, we might kill them all sleeping; to which end I removed out of the way all the Guns and Hatchets, but my heart failing, I put all things where they were again. The next day (when they intended to burn us) our Master and some others spoke for us, and the evil was prevented at this time: We lay here about three Weeks, where I had a Shirt brought me to make; one *Indian* said it should be made this way, another a different way, and a third this way, whereupon I told them I would make it according to my chief Master's order; upon this an *Indian* struck me on the face with his fist, I suddenly rose in anger to return it again, which raised a great Hubbub; the *Indians* and *English* coming about me, I was fain to humble my self to my Master, which ended the matter. Before I came to this place, my three Masters were gone a Hunting, and I was left with only one *Indian* (all the company being upon a march) who fell sick, so that I was fain to carry his Gun and Hatchet, whereby I had opportunity to have dispatched him, but did not, because the *English* Captives had engag'd the contrary to each other, since if one should run away, it would much endanger the remainder: Whilst we were here, *Benjamin Stebbins*, going with some *Indians* to *Wachusset* Hills, made his escape, the tydings where-

of

of caused us all to be called in and bound. One of the *Indians* Captains, and always our great Friend, met me coming in, and told me *Stebbins* was run away, and the *Indians* spoke of burning us; some were only for burning our fingers, and then biting them off; he said there would be a Court, and all would speak their minds, but he would speak last, and declare, That the *Indian*, who suffered *Stebbins* to make his escape, was only in fault; and bid us not fear any hurt should happen to us, and so it prov'd accordingly.

Whilst we lingered here-about, Provision grew scarce, one Bear's Foot must serve five of us a whole day; we began to eat Horse-flesh, and devoured several Horses, three only being left alive. At this time the *Indians* had fallen upon *Hadley*, where some of them being taken, were released, upon promise of meeting the *English* on such a Plain, to make further Terms: Captain *Ashpalon* was much for it, but the *Sachins* of *Wachusset*, when they came, were against it; yet were willing to meet the *English*, only to fall upon and destroy them. *Ashpalon* charged us *English* not to speak a word of this, since mischief would come of it. With these *Indians* from *Wachusset*, there came above fourscore *Squaws*, or Women and Children, who reported the *English* had taken *Umas* and all his Men, and sent them beyond the Seas; whereat they were much enraged, asking us if it were true; we deny'd it, which made *Ashpalon* angry, saying he would no more believe *Englishmen*. They then examin'd every one apart, and dealt worse with us for a time, than before; still Provision was scarce; at length we came to a place called *Squaro-Mang-River*, where we hoped to find Salmon, but came too late; this

Q

place

place I reckon two hundred Miles above *Deer-field*, then we parted into two companies, some went one way, and some another ; we passed over a mighty Mountain, being eight days in travelling of it, though we marched very hard, and had every day either Snow or Rain ; we observed that on this Mountain all the Water ran Northward. Here we likewise wanted Provision, at length we got over and came near a Lake, where we staid a great while to make *Canoes*, wherein to pass over. Here I was frozen, and here again we were like to starve ; all the *Indians* went a Hunting, but could get nothing several days ; they *Pawawed*, or Conjured, but to no purpose ; then they desired the *English* to pray, confessing they could do nothing, and would have us try what the *Englishmans* God could do : I prayed, so did Serjeant *Plumpton* in another place, the *Indians* reverently attending Morning and Night ; next day they killed some Bears, then they would needs make us desire a Blessing, and return Thanks at Meals ; but after a while they grew weary of it, and the *Sachim* forbid us ; when I was frozen, they were very cruel to me, because I could not do as at other times.

When we came to the Lake, we were again sadly streightned for Provision, and forced to eat Touch-wood fried in Bear's Grease ; at last we found a company of *Racoons*, and then we made a Feast, the Custom being that we must eat all ; I perceived I had too much for one time, which an *Indian* that sate by observing, bid me to slip away some to him under his Coat, and he would hide it for me till another time ; this *Indian*, as soon as he had got my meat, stood up and made a Speech to the rest, discovering what I had done, whereat they

they
forci
me f
after
told
much
sleepi
was f
led a
and t
which
Island
Conju
Wait
was r
appea
upon
then s
contin
three
that t
starved
was se
we we
Slead,
Noon
some F
came a
ing me
then he
was abo
off my
and the
went a
nut, wh
he wou

they were very angry, and cut me another piece, forcing me to drink *Racoons* Grease, which made me sick and vomit ; I told them I had enough, after which they would give me no more, but still told me I had *Racoon* enough, whereby I suffered much, and (being frozen) was in great pain, sleeping but little, and yet must do my task that was set me ; as they came to the Lake, they killed a great *Moose*, staying there till it was all eaten, and then entered upon the Lake ; a Storm arose, which endangered us all, but at last we got to an Island, and there the *Indians* went to *Pawawing*, or Conjuring ; the *Pawaw* declared, that *Benjamin Wait* and another were coming, and that Storm was raised to cast them away : This afterwards appeared to be true, though then I believed it not ; upon this Island we lay still several days, and then set out again, but a Storm took us, so that we continued to and fro upon certain Islands about three weeks ; we had no Provisions but *Racoons*, that the *Indians* themselves were afraid of being starved ; they would give me nothing, whereby I was several days without any Victuals : At length we went upon the Lake on the Ice, having a little Slead, upon which we drew our Loads ; before Noon I tired, and just then the *Indians* met with some *Frenchmen* : One of the *Indians*, who took me, came and called me all manner of ill Names, throwing me on my back ; I told him I could do no more, then he said he must kill me, which I thought he was about to do, for pulling out his knife, he cut off my Pockets and wrapt them about my Face, and then he helped me up, and took my Slead and went away, giving me a bit of Bisket like a *Walnut*, which he had of the *Frenchman*, and told me he would give me a Pipe of *Tobacco* ; when my

Slead was gone, I ran after him, (but being tired) soon fell to a foot-pace, whereby the *Indians* were out of sight ; I followed as well as I could, having many falls upon the Ice ; at length I was so spent, I had not strength enough to rise again, but crept to a Tree that lay along, upon which I continued all the cold night, it being very sharp weather.

I now counted no other but I must here die, which whilst I was ruminating of, an *Indian* followed, and I answered ; he came to me and called me bad Names, telling me if I would not go, he must knock me on the head ; I told him he must then do so, he saw how I had wallowed in the Snow, but could not rise ; hereupon he wrapt me in his Coat, and going back, sent two *Indians* with a Slead ; one said he must knock me on the head, the other said no, they would carry me away and burn me ; then they bid me stir my Instep, to see if that were frozen, I did so ; when they saw that, they said there was a Chirurgeon with the *French* that could cure me ; then they took me upon a Slead and carried me to the fire, making much of me, pulling of my wet, and wrapping me in dry Cloaths, laying me on a good Bed ; they had killed an *Otter*, and gave me some of the Broth, and a bit of the Flesh ; here I slept till towards day, and was then able to get up and put on my Cloaths ; one of the *Indians* awaked, and seeing me go, shouted, as rejoycing at it. Assoon as it was light, I and *Samuel Russel* went afore on the Ice upon a River, they said I must go on foot as much as I could for fear of freezing ; *Russel* slipt into the River with one foot, the *Indians* called him back and dried his Stockins, and sent us away with an *Indian* Guide ; we went four or five Miles before the rest of the *Indians* overtook us ; I was pretty well

we
how
to
ran
can
mor
mid
whe
I wa
me v
go a
ry m
W
Inha
disce
last
from
broug
ting
a dra
Milk ;
but th
lay by
could
dians
saying
than t
Indian
all the
contin
fion c
from a
would
a hund
Sarril,
to prev

well spent, *Russel* said he was faint, and wondred how I could live, for he said he had had ten Meals to my one ; I was then laid on the Sled, and they ran away with me on the Ice ; the rest and *Russel* came softly after, whose face I never after saw more, nor knew what become of him. About midnight we got near *Shamblee*, a *French* Town, where the River was open ; when I came to travel, I was not able, whereupon an *Indian* who staid with me would carry me a few Rods, and then I would go as many, telling me I would die if he did not carry me, and I must tell the *English* how kind he was.

When vve came to the first house, there vvas no Inhabitants ; the *Indian* and I were both spent and discouraged, he said vve must novv both die ; at last he left me alone, and got to another house, from vvhen came some *French* and *Indians*, vvho brought me in ; the *French* vv ere very kind, putting my hands and feet in cold Water, and gave me a dram of Brandy, and a little Hasty-Pudding and Milk ; vvhen I tasted Victuals, I vvas very hungry, but they vvould not suffer me to eat too much ; I lay by the fire vvith the *Indians* that night, yet could not sleep for pain ; next morning the *Indians* and *French* fell out about me, the *Indians* saying, that the *French* loved the *English* better than the *Indians* : The *French* presently turned the *Indians* out of doors, being very careful of me, and all the Men in the Tovvn came to see me: Here I continued three or four days, and vvas invited from one house to another, receiving much civility from a young Man, vvho let me lie in his Bed, and vvould have bought me, but the *Indians* demanded a hundred Pounds ; vve travell'd to a place called *Sarril*, vvither this young Man accompanied me to prevent my being abused by the *Indians* ; he car-

ried me on the Ice one day's Journey, for novv I could not go at all; vvhen vve came to the place, the People vv ere kind.

Next day, being in much pain, I asked the *Indians* to carry me to the Chirurgeon, as they had promised; vvhereat they vv ere angry, one taking up his Gun to knock me dovv n, but the *French* vv ould not suffer it, falling upon them and kicking them out of doors; vve vv ent avway from thence to a place tvvo or three Miles of, vv here the *Indians* had *Wigwams*; some of them knevv me, and seemed to pity me: While I vv as here, vv hich vv as three or four days; the *French* came to see me, and (it being *Christmas* time) they brought me Cakes and other Provision; the *Indians* tried to cure me, but could not; then I asked for the Chirurgeon, at vv hich one of them in anger struck me on the face vv ith his fist; a *Frenchman* being by, vv ho spoke to him some vv ords, and vv ent his vv ays; soon after came the Captain of the place to the *Wigwam*, vv ith about tvv elve armed Men, and asked vv here the *Indian* vv as that struck the *Englishman*, and seizing him, told him, he should go to the *Bilboes*, and then be hanged: The *Indians* vv ere much terrified at this, as appeared by their countenance and trembling; I vv ould have gone avway too, but the *Frenchman* bid me not fear, the *Indians* durst not hurt me.

When that *Indian* vv as gone, I had tvvo Masters still, I asked them to carry me to that Captain, that I might speak in behalf of the *Indian*; they answered, I vv as a Fool, did I think the *Frenchmen* vv ere like the *English*, to say one thing and do another? they vv ere Men of their Words; but at length I prevailed vv ith them to help me thither,

ther,
ter, to
clarin
vv as
ly alle
the vv
said,
set hi
strike
house
Peopl
again
and to
Broth
ved m
dy, an
Wigwa
one af
very I
Indian

Nex
and fe
Wine,
I shev
vv ho v
again,
he cam
That
afraid
strove
ready
Brand
The
dressed
the Fr
contin

ther, and speaking to the Captain by an Interpreter, told him, I desired him to set the *Indian* free, declaring how kind he had been to me; he replied, he was a Rouge, and should be hanged; then I privately alledged, that if he were hanged, it might fare the worse with the *English* Captives; the Captain said, that ought to be consider'd, whereupon he set him at liberty, upon condition he should never strike me more, and bring me every day to his house to eat Victuals; I perceived the common People did not approve of what the *Indians* acted against the *English*: When he was free, he came and took me about the middle, saying, I was his Brother, I had saved his life once, and he had saved mine (he said) thrice; he then called for Brandy, and made me drink, and had me away to the *Wigwam* again; when I came there, the *Indians* one after another shook hands with me, and were very kind, thinking no other but I had saved the *Indian's* life.

Next day he carried me to the Captain's house, and set me down; they gave me my Victuals and Wine, and being left there awhile by the *Indians*, I shewed the Captain and his Wife my Fingers, who were affrighted thereat, and bid me lap it up again, and sent for the Chirurgeon, who when he came, said, he would cure me, and dressed it: That night I was full of pain, the *French* were afraid I would die, five Men did watch me, and strove to keep me chearful, for I was sometimes ready to faint; oft-times they gave me a little Brandy.

The next day the Chirurgeon came again and dressed me, and so he did all the while I was among the *French*, which was from *Christmas* till *May*. I continued in this Captain's House till *Benjamin Wait*

came, and my *Indian* Master (being in want of Money) pawned me to the Captain for fourteen *Beavers*, or the worth of them, by such a day; which if he did not pay, he must lose his Pawn, or else sell me for one and twenty *Beavers*; but he could get no *Beaver*, so I was sold, and (in God's good time) set at liberty, and returned to my Friends in *New-England* again.

This Country is possessed by divers sorts of People, who are judged to be of the *Tartars*, called *Samoids*, bordering upon *Muscovia*, being divided into Tribes; those to the East and North-East are called *Churchers*, *Tarentines*, and *Monhegans*: To the South are the *Pequets* and *Naraganjets*: Westwards, *Connecticuts* and *Mow-hacks*: To the North, *Aberginians*, which consist of *Mattachusets*, *Wippanaps* and *Tarentines*: The *Pocanets* live to the Westward of *Plymouth*. Not long before the *English* came into the Country, happened a great Mortality among them, especially when the *English* afterwards planted. The East and Northern Parts were sore smitten, first by the Plague, after, when the *English* came, by the Small-Pox; the three Kingdoms, or *Sagamorships* of the *Mattachusets*, being before very populous, having under them seven Dukedoms or petty *Sagamorships*, but were now by the Plague reduced from 30000 to 300. There are now many to the Eastward, the *Pequods* were destroyed by the *English*, the *Mow-hacks* are about five Hundred, their Speech is a Dialect of the *Tartars*, they are of Person tall, and well Limbed, of a pale and lean Visage, black Ey'd, which is counted strongest for sight; and black Hair'd, both smooth and curled, generally wearing it long; they have seldom any Beards, their Teeth very white, short and even, which they account

the

the most necessary and best part of Man; and as the *Austrians* are known by their great Lips, the *Bavarians* by their Pokes under their Chins, the *Jews* by their goggle Eyes, so the *Indians* are remarkable for their flat Noses. The *Indesses*, or young Women, are some very comely, with round plump Faces, and generally plump of their Bodies (as well as the Men,) soft and smooth like a Mole-skin, of a reasonable good Complexion, but that they dye themselves Tawny; yet many pretty *Brownetto's* and small finger'd Lasses are found amongst them; the *Vetuala's*, or old Women, are lean and ugly, yet all of a modest demeanour, considering their savage breeding; and indeed they shame our *English* Rusticks, whose rudeness in many things exceeds theirs.

The Natives are of a very inconstant, crafty and timorous disposition, but are very ingenious and quick of apprehension, soon angry, and so malicious, that they seldom forget injury; and barbarously cruel, witness their direful revenge upon each other; prone to injurious violence and slaughter, both Men and Women being very theevish, and great haters of Strangers; all of them *Canibals*, or Eaters of humane Flesh; and so were formerly the Heathen *Irish*, who us'd to feed upon the Buttocks of Boys, and the Paps of Women. The *Spanish* Relation gives an account, that the Natives would not eat a *Spaniard*, till they had kept him two or three days dead, to grow tender, because their flesh was hard. At *Martin's Vineyard*, an Island that lies South of *Plymouth*, in the way to *Virginia*, certain *Indians* seized upon a Boat that put into a by Cove, killed the Men, and in a short time eat them up before they were discovered.

Wives

Wives they have two or three, according to their ability and strength of body ; the Women have the easiest labour of any in the World, for when their time is come, they go out alone, carrying a Board with them two Foot long , and a Foot and an half broad, bored full of holes on each side, having a foot beneath, and on the top a broad strap of Leather, which they put over their Forehead, the Board hanging at their Back ; when they come to a convenient Bush or Tree, they lay them down, and are delivered in an instant, without so much as one groan ; they wrap the Child up in young Beaver Skin, with his Heels close to his Buttocks, and laced down to the Board upon his Back, his Knees resting upon the foot beneath ; then put the strap of Leather upon their Forehead, with the Infant hanging at their Back, home they trudge, and dye the Child with a liquor of boil'd *Hemlock-Bark*, and then throw him into the Water, if they suspect it gotten by any other Nation ; if it will swim, they acknowledg it for their own ; they give them Names when they are Men grown, and love the *English*, as *Robbin, Harry, Philip*, and the like ; they are very indulgent to their Children, as well as Parents ; but if they live so long as to be burthensom, they either starve or bury them alive, as it was supposed an *Indian* did by his Mother at *Casco*, in 1669.

Their Apparel, before the *English* came among them, was *Their Apparel.* the Skin of wild Beasts, with the hair on ; *Buskins* of Deer Skins, or *Moose*, drest, and drawn with lines into several works, the lines being coloured with yellow, blew or red ; Pumps too they have, made of tough Skins, without soles. In the Winter, when Snow will bear them, they fasten

fasten
Rack
behin
about
crets
Engl
Clot
short
Men
as ap
blew
Faces
weav
their
Th
chief
Kineb
fat, I
in the
excell
Porpo
rel, C
cles,
Bassle
Whal
Her
Patric
Heron
Sheld
Humb
Th
Foxes
Beave
Beasts
ies.

fasten to their Feet Snow-Shoes, made like a large Racket for Tennis Play, laced on before, and behind they wear a square piece of Leather, tied about their Middle with a string, to hide their Secrets. But since they have had to do with the *English*, they buy of them a Cloth called Trading-Cloth, of which they make Mantles, Coats with short Sleeves, and Caps for their Heads, but the Men keep their old Fashion. They are very proud, as appears by decking themselves with white and blew Beads of their making, and painting their Faces with variety of Colours, and sometimes weave curious Coats with *Turkey* Feathers for their Children, &c.

This Countrey is well watered with Rivers, the chief among which, are *Agamentico*, *Connecticut*, *Kinebequy*, *Merrimick*, *Mishum*, *Mistick*, *Neragsan*, *Pascataway*, *Pemmaquid*, *Tachobacco*, &c. And in these Rivers, together with the Sea, are taken excellent Fish, as Cod, Thorn-back, Sturgeon, Porpusses, Haddock, Salmon, Herrings, Mackerel, Oysters, Crab-fish, Tortoise, Cockles, Mussels, Clams, Smelts, Eels, Lamprons, Alewives, Basses, Halibuts, Shacks, Scales, Grampus and Whales.

Here are great variety of Fowls, as Pheasants, Partridges, Heath-Cocks, Turkeys, Geese, Ducks, Herons, Cranes, Cormorants, Swans, Widgeons, Sheldrakes, Snipes, Doppers, Black-birds, the Humbird, Loor, &c.

The wild Beasts of chief note, are Lions, Bears, Foxes, Rackoons, Mooses, Musquashs, Otters, Beavers, Deer, Hares, Coneys, &c. and for tame Beasts, Cows, Sheep, Goats, Swine and Horses.

Amongst

Amongst the hurtful things in this Countrey, the Rattle-Snake is most dangerous. Here is also several sorts of stinging Flies, which are found very troublesome to the Inhabitants.

Here are several sorts of Trees, as the Oak, Cypress, Pine, Chesnut, Cedar, Walnut, Firr, Ash, Asp, Elm, Alder, Maple, Birch, Sassafras, Sumach; several Fruit-Trees, as Apples, Pears, Plums, with several others that are growing in *Virginia* and *Mary-Land*, which hath already been taken notice of.

This Countrey affordeth several sorts of rich Furrs, Flax, Linnen, Amber, Iron, Pitch, Tarr, Cables, Masts, and Timber to build Ships; also several sorts of Grain, wherewith they drive a considerable Trade to *Barbadoes*, and other *English* Plantations in *America*, supplying them with Flower, Bisket, Salt, Flesh and Fish, &c. and in return, bring Sugars, and other Commodities. They also drive a considerable Trade with *England* for wearing Apparel, Stuffs, Cloth, Iron, Brasses, and other Utensils for their Houses, and such like things that are useful to Man, and not found amongst them.

As to the Coins, Weights and Measures of *New-England*, and the rest of the *American* Plantations belonging to his Majesty, are the same with those of *England*; but as to Coins, they are not much made use of in Trade, their way being Bartering of one Commodity for another, &c.

The *English*, now Inhabiting in *New-England*, are very numerous and powerful, possessing many Potent Colonies, and are governed by Laws of their own making, having having several Courts of Judicature, where they assemble together once a Month, as well for the making of new Laws, abolishing

ing of
As for
nor, A
(every
annual
ment,
of Ind
part o
ral and
the fou
Norfol

Here
tropol
Traffic
large a
fed of
with s
well In
drive a
as the
Caribbe
taking
afforde
place c
adjoini
with gr
guardes

Char
Charles
and we
the Mar
in whic

Dor
falls tw
Cam
River

ing

ing of old, hearing and determining of Causes: As for the Electing of a Governor, Deputy-Governor, Assistants, Burgesses, and other Magistrates, (every Town having two Burgesses) each County annually Electing such like Officers. The Government, both Civil and Ecclesiastical, is in the hands of Independents or Presbyterians. The Military part of their Government, is by one Major-General and three Serjeant-Majors, to whom belong the four Counties of *Suffolk, Middlesex, Essex* and *Norfolk*.

Here are several fine Towns, as *Boston*, the Metropolis of *New-England*, commodiously seated for Traffick on the Sea-shore; it is at present a very large and spacious Town, or rather City, composed of several well-ordered Streets, and graced with several fair and beautiful Houses, which are well Inhabited by Merchants and Tradesmen, who drive a considerable Trade for such Commodities as the Country affordeth, to *Barbadoes* and other *Caribbee* Isles; as also to *England* and *Ireland*, taking in exchange such Commodities as each place affordeth, or are found useful to them. It is a place of good strength, having two or three Hills adjoyning, on which are raised Fortifications, with great Pieces mounted thereon, which are well guarded.

Charles-Town, seated on and between the Rivers *Charles* and *Mistick*; it is beautified with a large and well-built Church, and near the River-side is the Market-place, from which runneth two Streets, in which are several good Houses.

Dorchester, situated near the Sea, where there falls two Rivulets; an indifferent Town.

Cambridge, formerly *New-Town*, seated on the River *Merrimick*: This Town consists of several Streets,

Streets, and is beautified with two Colledges, and divers fair and well-built Houses.

St. Georges Fort, feated on the mouth of the River *Sagadebock*.

New-Plymouth, feated on that large Bay of *Panuxed*.

Reading, commodiously feated above a great Pond, and well Watered and Inhabited. In this Town are two Mills, one for Corn, and the other for Timber.

Salem, pleasantly feated between two Rivers.

Other Towns placed Alphabetically.

Berwick, Braintree, Bristol, Concord, Dartmouth, Dedham, Dover, Exeter, Falmouth, Gloucester, Greens-Harbour, Hampton, Hartford, Haverhil, Hingham, Hull, Ipswich, Lin, Mulden, New-bury, New-Haven, Northam, Norwich, Oxford, Rowley, Roxbury, Salisbury, Sandwich, Southampton, Springfield, Sudbury, Wenham, Weymouth, Woburne and Farmouth.

Most of these having their Names from some Towns in *England*, many of them being of good account, and commodiously feated, either on the Sea Shore, or on Navigable Rivers, and are well Inhabited. And most of these Towns are known to the *Indians* by other Names. The present Governour for his Majesty, is *Henry Cranfield, Esq;*

A

DESCRIPTION

O F

NEW-FOUND-LAND.

N*ew-found-land* is an Island, in
Extent equal to *England*, from *Its Extent.*
whence it is distant little above six
hundred Leagues, lying near half way between
Ireland and *Virginia*.

It is situated between 46 and 53
Degrees North Latitude; the *Its Situation.*
North part being better Inhabited
than the South, though fitter for Habitation; and
it is only severed from the Continent of *America*,
by an Arm of the Sea, like that which separates
England from *France*.

Its Bays, Rivers, Fish, Fowls, Beasts, &c.

It is famous for many spacious and excellent
Bays and *Harbours*; and within the Land, for the
variety of fresh Springs, whose Waters are excel-
lent delicious.

It is enriched by Nature with plenty of Fish,
Land and Water Fowl, and sufficiently stocked
with *Deer*, *Hares*, *Otters*, *Foxes*, *Squirrels*, and
other Beasts, which yield good *Furrs*; *Cod-Fish*,
Herrings,

Herrings, Salmons, Thorn-back, Oysters, Muscles, &c. And though not over-run generally with Woods, it doth afford (besides store of Fewel) abundance of stately Trees fit for Timber, Masts, Planks, and sundry other uses.

Its Fertility. The Soyl in most places is reputed fertile, the Climate whol-
iom, though the rigour of the Winter season, and the excess of Heats in Summer, doth detract something from it due praise.

The first Discoverer. The Island of *New-found-land* was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*; likewise *Fabian* gives an account, that in the time of *Henry the Seventh*, three men being taken in *New-found-land* were brought to the King: And *Robert Thorn* writes, that his Father, and one *Mr. Eliot*, were the Discoverers of the *New-found-land*, in 1530. *Mr. Hore* sets out for a further Discovery, but was brought to such extremity by Famine, that many of his Company were killed and eaten by their fellows; and those which returned, were so altered, that *Sir William Butts*, a *Norfolk* Knight, could not know his Son *Thomas*, who was one of this starved number, but only by a Wart that grew upon one of his knees.

After the first Discovery, the business of Trading thither was laid aside for many years. In the mean time, the *Normans*, *Portugals*, and *Brittains* of *France*, resorted to it, and changed the Names which had been given by the *English* to the *Bays* and *Promontories*; but the *English* would not so soon relinquish their Pretensions: And therefore, in 1583. *Sir Humphrey Gilbert* took Possession thereof, in the Name, and by the Commission, of Queen *Elizabeth*, forbidding all other Nations to
use

use F
Colo
setlin
and t
Bristo
to C
they h
venbe
Mont
neithe
toget
Filber
White
who a
with a
In i
which
meetin
midst,
of a r
their f
naked,
They b
but ha
Opinio
all thin
them i
first sp
Sagamo
Trinit
Son, on
God w
or thei
into th
Some a
he tells
other n

use Fishing, and intending to have settled an *English* Colony there, but being wrack'd in his return, the settling of the Colony was discontinued till 1608. and then undertook by *John Guy*, a Merchant of *Bristol*, who in twenty three days sailed from thence to *Conception Bay* in *New-found-land*. In 1611. they had scarce six days of Frost in *October* and *November*, which presently thawed, the rest of the Months being warmer and dryer than in *England*, neither were the Brooks frozen up three nights together with Ice able to bear a Dog: They had *Filberds*, *Fish*, *Mackerel* and *Foxes* in the Winter, *White Partridges* in the Summer, larger than ours, who are much afraid of *Ravens*. They kill a *Wolf* with a *Mastiff* and a *Greyhound*.

In 1612. they found some Houses of the *Natives*, which were nothing but Poles set round, and meeting on the top, ten foot broad, the fire in midst, covered with *Deer-skins*. The People are of a reasonable Stature, Beardless, Broad-faced, their faces covered with *Oker*: Some of them went naked, only their Privities covered with a Skin. They believe in one God, who Created all things, but have many whimsical Notions, and ridiculous Opinions; for they say, *That after God had made all things, he took a number of Arrows, and struck them in the Ground, from whence Men and Women first sprung up, and have multiplied ever since.* A *Sagamore* or Governour being asked concerning the Trinity, answered, *There was only one God, one Son, one Mother, and the Sun, which were four, yet God was above all.* Being questioned if they or their Ancestors had heard that God was come into the World, he said, *That he had not seen him.* Some among them speak visibly to the Devil, and he tells them what they must do, as well in War as other matters.

R

One

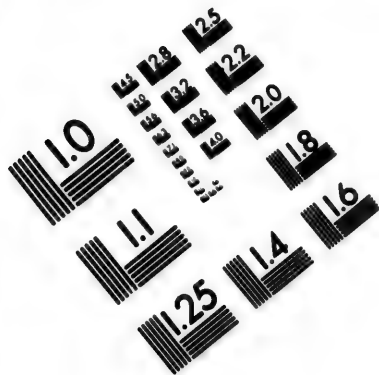
One *Samuel Chaplain*, in 1603. gives an account of a Feast made by one of their Great Lords in his Cabbins; eight or ten Kettles of Meat were set on several Fires, some yards asunder: The men sat on both sides the Room, each of them having a Dish of the Bark of a Tree, one of which was appointed to give every man his Portion. Before the Meat was boyled, one took his Dog and Danced about the Kettles, and when he came before the *Sagamore*, threw the Dog down, and then another succeeded in the like Exercise: After the Feast, they Danced with the Heads of their Enemies in their hands, singing all the while. Their *Canoes* are of the Bark of *Birch*, strengthened with little Wooden Hoops. they have many Fires in their Cabbins, ten Households sometimes live together, lying upon Skins one by another, and their Dogs with them, which are like *Foxes*. At another Feast, the Men cause all the Women and Maids to sit in Ranks, themselves standing behind Singing; suddenly all the Women threw off all their Mantles of Skins, and strip themselves stark naked, being not at all ashamed; their Songs ended, they cryed with one Voice, *Ho, Ho, Ho*, and then covered themselves with their Mantles, and after a while renewed their former Songs and Nakedness. When a Maid is fourteen or fifteen years of Age, she hath many Lovers, and uses her Pleasure with as many of them as she pleases, for five or six years, and then takes whom she likes for a Husband, providing he be a good Hunter, living Chastly with him all her life after, except for Barrenness he forsakes her.

When any dies, they make a Pit, and therein put all his Goods with the Corps, *Their Burials.* covering it over with Earth, and setting many pieces of Wood over it,

it, a
mort
a far
If an
ton, a
Devi
him,
after
Beave
of *Ve*
absen
times
confu
place
the ex
ged h
makes
they c
rers c
Pit, t
Head i
Langu
they f
Wizar
Cord,
Then
Spirit,
Deer, a
they th
After v
putting
wherei
which
about h
was a
like a N

it, and a stake Painted red. They believe the immortality of the Soul, and that the Dead go into a far Country, to make merry with their Friends. If any fall sick, they send to one *Sagamon Memberton*, a great Conjuror, who made Prayers to the Devil, and blowed upon the Party, and cutting him, sucks the Blood; if it be a Wound, he heals it after the same manner, applying a round slice of *Beaver Stones*, for which they make him a Present of *Venison* or *Skins*. If they desire News of things absent, the Spirit answers doubtfully, and sometimes false. When the *Savages* are hungry, they consult with this Oracle, and he tells them the place where they shall go; if they find no Game, the excuse is, the Beast hath wandered and changed his place, but most times they speed, which makes them to believe the Devil to be God, though they do not Worship him. When these Conjurors consult with the Devil, they fix a staff in a Pit, to which they tie a Cord, and putting their Head into the Pit, make Invocation in an unknown Language, with so much stirring and pains, that they sweat again; when the Devil is come, the Wizard persuades them he holds him fast with his Cord, forcing him to answer before he lets him go: Then he begins to sing something in praise of the Spirit, who hath discovered where there are some *Deer*, and the other *Savages* answer in the same Tune; they then Dance and Sing in a strange Tongue: After which they make a Fire, and leap over it, putting an half Pole out of the top of the Cabbin, wherein they are, with something tied thereto, which the Devil carrieth away. *Memberton* wore about his neck the mark of his Profession, which was a Triangle Purse, with something within it like a Nut, which he said was his Spirit. This Of-





10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

fice is Hereditary, they teaching this Mystery of Iniquity to their Sons by Tradition.

In 1613. fifty four *English-men*, six Women, and two Children, Wintered there ; they killed *Bears*, *Otters* and *Sables*, sowed *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Turnips* and *Coleworts*. Their Winter was dry and clear, with some *Frost* and *Snow* : Several had the *Scurvey*, against which, their *Turnips* proved a sovereign Remedy. There are *Musk-Cats* and *Musk-Rats*, and near the Coasts, is great killing of *Morses*, or *Sea-Oxen*; a small Ship, in a small time, slew fifteen hundred of them : They are bigger than an *Ox*, the Hide dressed, is as thick again as a *Bull's*; they have Teeth like *Elephants*, about a foot longer, growing downwards out of the upper Jaw, and therefore less dangerous : It is sold dearer than *Ivory*, and by some thought as great an Antidote as the *Unicorn's Horn*. The young ones eat like *Veal*, which the old will defend to the utmost, holding them in their Arms or Fore-feet ; out of the Bellies of five of these Fishes (which live both on the Land and Water) they make an Hogshhead of *Train-Oyl* : They sleep in great Companies, and have one Centinel, or Watchman, to wake the rest upon occasion. Their *Skins* are short-haired like *Seals*, their faces resembles a *Lion's*, and may therefore more justly be called *Sea-Lyons* than *Sea-Oxen* or *Horses*.

East of *New-found-land*, over against *Cape-Ray*, at the distance of about 70 Miles from that Shore, lies a Bank or Ridge of Ground, extending about 300 Miles in length, and not above 75 in breadth, where broadest. This great Bank is covered with Water when the Sea is high, and uncovered and dry on the Ebb, on all sides whereof the Sea is 200 fathom deep, so that ships of a considerable Burthen may

may
fed se
(the
of C
Cod-
the p
It
ny Na
amou
four
find
man
with
Sea,
ken,
him o
guts
and b
transf
of Ch
the V
not bi
Seaso
Septen
tom o
no p
Ne
Cod, v
The
ry M
Leag
by N
and c
some
the V
it dai

may ride over it. And about this Bank lies disperfed several small Ifles, called by *St. Sebastian Cabot* (the first Discoverer) *Los Boocaloos*, or the Ifles of *Cod-Fish*, from that Prodigious quantities of *Cod-fish* there found, which were said to obstruct the paffage of his Veffels.

It is almoft incredible how many Nations yearly Trade thither, *Their Trade* amounting to between three or four hundred Sayl of Ships, that are affured to find fufficient Freight of *Cod* and *Poor John*, one man catching an hundred in an hour; they Fish with Hooks, which are no fooner thrown into the Sea, but the greedy Fish snapping the Bait, is taken, and drawn on Ship-board, where they lay him on a Plank, one cutting off his Head, another guts and takes out its biggeft Bones, another falts and barrels it; which being thus ordered, is hence transported by the *European* Nations to all parts of *Chriftendom*, and through moft other parts of the World: They fish only in the Day, the *Cod* not biting in the Night; nor doth the Fish laft all Seasons, but begins towards Spring, and ends in *September*; for in Winter they retire to the bottom of the Sea, where Storms and Tempefts have no power.

Near thefe Coafts is another kind of Fishing for *Cod*, which they call Dried, as the other *Green-Fish*. The Fishermen retire into fome Harbour, and every Morning fend out their Shallops two or three Leagues into the Sea, who fail not of their Load by Noon or foon after, which they bring to Land, and order as the other: After this Fish has lain fome days in Salt, they take it out, and dry it in the Wind, laying it again in heaps, and expofing it daily to the open Ayr till it be dry, which ought

to be good and temperate, to make the Fish saleable; for Mists moisten it and make it rot, and the Sun causes yellowness.

At this their Fishing, the Mariners have likewise the pleasure of taking Fowl without going out of their Vessels; for baiting their Hook, with the Cod's Livers, these Fowls are so greedy that they come by Flocks, and fight who shall get the Bait first, which soon proves its Death; and one being taken, the Hook is no sooner thrown out, but another is instantly catcht.

And were the *English* diligent to inspect the advantage that might accrue to this Nation by settling Plantations on the Island, and raise Fortifications for the security of the Place, we might give Laws to all Foreigners that come to Fish there, and in few years engross the whole Fishery to our selves; the greatest Ballance perchance of Foreign Trade.

In the Year 1623. Sir *George Calvert* Knight, and Principal Secretary of State, and afterwards Lord *Baltimore*, obtained a Patent of part of *New-found-Land*, which was erected into a Province, and called *Avalon*; where he caused a Plantation to be settled, and a stately House and Fort to be built at *Ferryland*, and afterwards transported himself and Family thither, and continued the Plantation by his Deputy, till by Descent (after his Lordships Decease) it came to his Son and Heir, the right Honourable *Cacilius*, now Lord *Baltimore*, who by Deputies from time to time was no less careful to preserve his interest there; which tho' during the last Troubles in *England*, was by Sir *David Kirk's* means, for some years discontinued; he was soon re-invested in the same by His Majesties most happy Restauration.

A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE

Island of *T O B A G O*.

THis Island of *Tobago* is situated in 11 degrees, 30 minutes North Latitude, and in 53 degrees 6 minutes Longitude, West from the *Lizard*, and about 40 League distance from *Barbados*, its extent not exceeding 32 Miles in Length, and about 11 in Breadth.

Its Situation.

It is a Countrey blest with a temperate and wholesom Air, by reason of a warm and temperate heat; being moderated by a continual Breeze of Wind; so that here is no Summer spent on purpose for Winter-provisions, because all the year long both Herbage and Fruit bud up by a perpetual Spring. And the Island is so well stored with Materials for Building, that provided you bring dextrous Hands, and good Artificers, you may in a short time with little Charge, build both Houses, Towns, and Fortifications.

Its Temperature.

The Soyl doth naturally produce *Indian-Corn*, such as grows at *Virginia*, *New-York*, *Carolina*, &c. But no *English Grain* grows here: however

there are *English Pease* of divers sorts, and *Beans* and *Pulse* enough; likewise there is *Guinea-Corn*, *Bonevis*, the *French-Pea*, the *Kidney-Pea*, the *Pigeon-Pea*, the *French-Bean*, &c.

Here are excellent Fruits in great abundance; as, the *Cushen-Apple*, which are both Meat and Drink, only made distinguishable by the Art of Boyling; whose Nut if preserved, you may eat, and of the Rinds while green, make an excellent Lamp-Oyl, which by small Labour is easily obtained.

Here is a Fruit called a *Bonano*, which may be eaten raw, or bettered by an ealie decoction of Fire.

Here is also the *Fig-tree*, such as is that in *Spain* and *Portugal* and several parts in *America*.

Then there is the *Prickle-Apple*, the *Pomegranate*, the *Pine-Apple*, *Pome Citrons*, *Oranges* of three sorts; the fower for Sawce, and the Flowers for Essences, the sweet ones are eaten for Recreation. But the *China-Orange*, that grows here in *America*, super-excels those in *Europe* beyond expression.

Of *Lemons* here are two sorts; the fower one for *Limonadoes*; and the sweet one for Delectation. So of *Limes* also, here are sweet and fower; with the last of which, they make Limeads and Punch. *Gnavers* is a Fruit that is exceeding stony; there is the White and the Red; but they differ in virtue; and if baked or boyled green, if you pick out the stones, you have then a Basis for *Marmalade* to equalize *Quinces*. *Tamarinds* grow here naturally; but the *Plantin*, of all Fruit the *Negroes* love best, which is a nourishing, sovereign, wholesome Food.

Here are *Grapes* great store, but are eaten off the Cluster; for the Planter has another Prospect
more

more
Cust
Mam
ries a
is for
Tree,
idoliz
both
dispu
the f
Spoon
the In
the K
lent L
also t
the ot
Cucur
Gourd
boyls
Gourd
quors.
The
as, Pe
and P
if not
if not
Carro
Likew
Long-
Pepper
natur
Pepper
Roots
Th
Beast
fort e

more profitable than Wine. Then there's the *Custard-Apple*, the *Sowr-Soap*, the *Papaw-Apple*, the *Mamme-Apple*, the *Yellow-Plum*. There are *Cherries* also (which bear the year about) whose Fruit is somewhat of a sharpish taste; but the *Coco-Nut-Tree*, and the Fruit that hangs upon it, the *Indians* idolize, and call it *Gods-Tree*, because it produces both Meat, Drink and Cloaths; it is true beyond dispute, that the Nut of it self is a Sweet beyond the sweetest Almond; the Shell serves for Cups, Spoons and Dishes, &c. Of the *Maccaw-Nut* shell the *Indians* make the Bowls of their *Tobacco-Pipes*; the Kernel is eatable, the Nut makes an excellent Lamp-Oyl. Then there is the *Physick-Nut*; also two sorts of *Melons*, the one is called *Musk*, the other *Water-Melon*. Also there are *Penguins*, *Cucumbers*, *Pumpkins*. Then there's two sorts of *Gourds*, the sweet are those which the Planter boyls to make Broth Medicinal; and the *Wild Gourd*, for Instruments, and Vessels to contain Liquors.

They have several sorts of Roots; as, *Potatoes*, *Eddies*, *Tanis*: These *Their Roots*. and *Potatoes* are their natural Bread, if not improper to call it so; however it is Food, if not Bread of another fashion: Then there are *Carrots*, *Turnips*, *Parsnips*, *Onions*, *Cassado-Root*: Likewise *Tea* grows naturally, *Tobago-Cinamon*, *Long-Pepper*, *Cod-Pepper*, *Bell-Pepper*, and *Round Pepper*, some red, and some green, that grows naturally without Cultivation; also *Jamaica-Pepper*, with great plenty of other Fruits and Roots.

They have great store of Wild Beasts; as, the *Wild-Hog*, of which *Wild Beasts*. sort of Cattel their Numbers are

innu-

innumerable, when yearly the People cut off at least twenty Thousand, and yet they increase at such a prodigious rate, that neither Gun, nor any other Artifice can be found to destroy them.

The *Pickery* is a Beast much resembling a *Hog*, save only he draws his Breath at his Ventricle; which for the most part concentrates on the middle of his Back.

Then here is great quantities of the *Armadillaes*, which the *Hollanders* call *Tattoos*.

Likewise here is two sorts of *Guanoes*, the one of a green, but the other of a grey colour, which is shaped like a *Lizard*, somewhat resembling the *Allegator*; some of them being four or five foot in length; they live upon Herbs, Insects and Fruits, and burrough like a *Coney* in the hollow Pits in Sand. The *Indian Coney* is much taller and larger than ours, and their Skins smell of Musk.

Then there is the *Apostum*, much like our *English Badger* (but his Legs are equal) and most of all assimilates the *Racoon*, and naturally, because so affected with Mankind in general, that he follows him, comes to him, and delights to gaze on him.

Then there are *Horses*, *Cows*, *Ass-Negroes*, *Sheep*, *Deer*, *Hogs*, *Goats*, *Rabbets*, &c.

Likewise there is the *Land-Tortoise*, also *Land-Crabs* (*viz.*) the red, the black and white *Crab*; and there is the *Land-Shell-Souldier*, whose Claws resemble the Claws of a *Crab*, but is of himself a very little Creature; some say they are eatable; their Fat is a sovereign Oyl, and of that singular virtue and excellency, as to blunt the venom of a poisoned Dart.

Here is great plenty of excellent Fish; as, the *Groper*, the grey *Porgo*, the red *Porgo*, the *Cavallus*, the green and the grey; the last we call *Horse-Eye*,
of

of th
the A
karel
Th
natur
an O
grow
them
weig
other
Fish
forts
the A
the N
fish, b
found
dote
Taws,
Food
witho
Sand
and a
but th
their
&c. A
two f
they h
The v
Fish,
nomor
the Sp
chovy,
fish, th
the F
Albaco
Sea-So

of the size of a *Salmon*, and scaled much alike ; of the *Mullet* here are plenty, from the size of a *Ma-karel*, to the extent of a *Pickerel*.

The *Manatee*, or *Sea-Cow*, is of an amphibious nature, it eats *Grass* like an *Oxe*, and swims like an *Otter*, that swims sometimes under water, and grows to a prodigious greatness ; for some of them have weighed ten and twelve hundred pound weight ; they are struck with harping-Irons, or other Engines, and so taken ; whose *Flesh* of Fish necessity only extols it. There are various sorts of *Turtles* ; the *Hawks-Bill*, the *Vandorus*, the *Loggerhead*, and the *green Turtle* ; which last the Natives think sacred ; for they call its *Gods-fish*, by reason of that extraordinary virtue that is found therein, it being found a very great Antidote against Poyson, and for the *Gonorhaa*, the *Taws*, and the *French Pox*, there is not in nature a Food more effectual ; she lives in the Water, and without it, it swims like a Fish, and yet in the Sand lays Eggs like a Fowl ; whose Fish is *Flesh*, and admits of various tastes, as, of *Veal*, of *Beef*, but the *Fat* is green, and eats like *Marrow*, and their Eggs undistinguishable from those of a *Hen*, &c. And also there is *Barracooto*, and they are of two sorts, and some about two foot in length, they have a long Beak or Snout filled full of Teeth. The white-mouth'd *Barracooto* is the wholesomest Fish, but the black-mouth'd Fish his Teeth are venomous. Likewise there is the *Great Garr*, which the *Spaniards* call *Needle-fish*, the *Pilchard*, the *Anchovy*, much smaller than a *Pilchard*, the *Hedge-hog-fish*, the *Coney-fish*, the *Dolphin*, the *Indian Sturgeon*, the *Flying-fish*, the *Parrot-fish*, the *Amber-fish*, the *Albacore*, the *Boneto*, the *Lobster* or *Craw-fish*, the *Sea-Souldier*, the *Crunk*, the *Horn-fish*, the *Orney*,
the

the *Shallop fish*, *Cockles*, the *Sea-Snail*, the *Rock-Oyster*, the *Mangrove-Oyster*; the *Sea-Egg* is of two sorts, some black, and some grey; but the grey Eggs are the *Oysters*, because resembling them in taste, and are eaten raw, with Vinegar and Pepper, but better stewed with Wine and Shells, &c.

Here is great plenty of Fowl;
Their Fowl. as, the *Bill-bird*, whose Bill or Beak shews as big as his Body; the *Black-bird*, about the bigness of a *Crow*, whose flesh is nothing inferior to a *Pigeon*; but the smaller *Black-bird* resembles ours in *England*, save only it hath a longer Bill. Then there is the *Booby-bird*, the *blew-headed Parrot*, the *Macaw*, the *Flamingo*, *Ducks*, the *Sea-gull*, the *Sea-mew*, the *Plover*, the *Turtle-Dove*, the *Man of War-bird*, the *Bird of Paradise*, or the *King-fisher*, the *Pelican*, the *Cockerrico*, the *Indians Name* for the *Tobago-Pheasants*; the *Carlew*, the *Wood-Pigeon*, &c.

Here are sundry sorts of Trees,
Their Trees. as, the *Cedar*, *Green-Hart*, *Locust*, of two several sorts, the one white, and the other red, *Mastick*, *Mohogeny*, *Man-grove*, *White-wood*, *yellow Sanders*, *Bay*, *Box*, *Brazil*, *Bully*, *Crocus*, *Cassia*, *Callabosh*, *Lignum vite*, *Ebony*, with several others.

Commodities which the Country
Commodities. doth or may produce, are, *Cacao-Nut*, *Sugar*, *Tobacco*, *Indico*, *Ginger*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Semper-vivum*, *Bees-Wax*, *Vinillioes*, *Natural Balsam*, *Balm*, *Silk-Grafs*, *Green Tar*, *Soap-Earth*, &c. with many curious *Shells*, *Stones*, *Markasites* and *Minerals* found up and down the *Island of Tobago*, whose *Virtue* and *Worth* is yet unknown.

D I R E C T I O N S

For Improvement of the
Island of *T O B A G O*.

Suppose a man that has an Hundred Pound *Sterling*, is minded to transport himself and Family, consisting of Eleven in number, to this Island of *Tobago*, and suppose their Passage cost him fifty pound, and Manuals, with other things requisite and necessary for Planting, as also Provision for the first Twelve Months, together with the Charge of Household-stuffs, and all other Necessaries, may stand him in forty seven pound ten shillings more; suppose also this man takes a Lease of fifty Acres of Land for a Thousand Years at the rate of Twelve pence an Acre annually, it amounts but to Two pound Ten shillings a Year (except otherwise he purchase the Fee-simple of the Proprietors) which compleats the Hundred pound. This is the first Money laid out, nor need he be at any more Charge; for in twelve Months time, he will have Ground-provision enough, and in all probability two Crops of *Tobacco*.

The

*Its Improve-
ment.*

The next thing to consider of, is the Improvement of the said Land, which is as followeth: After your arrival in the Island of *Tobago*, the first six Months may be spent to clear fifteen Acres of Land, and to put Provisions into the Ground; to build Conveniencies to accommodate your self and Family; to adapt and fit Ground for planting a Nursery of *Cacao-Nuts*; as also a Bed sowed with *Tobacco-seeds*, and be sure to keep your Nursery clear from Weeds: then, about a Month's time after, you have sown your *Tobacco-seed*, (provided the Season be good) you may then draw your *Tobacco-Plants*, and plant them about some four foot distance one from another, regularly and in rows, which said *Tobacco*, *Tobago* produces, is nothing inferiour to *Spanish Trinidado*, that lies about seven Leagues distance from the said Island of *Tobago*, who sell their *Trinidado-Tobacco* at the rate of Two Shillings a Pound, which said *Tobacco* the *Spaniards* transport from thence to *Old Spain*, and sell it there for considerable advantage. Now among your *Tobacco-Plants*, you may plant your *Cacao*, and transplant them, when about six Months old, into new Ground, at ten or twelve foot distance, and be sure to keep them clear from Weeds, in which latter six Months time, you may have on your cleared Ground two Crops of *Tobacco*. Now admitting you make but Eight thousand Weight of *Neat Tobacco* on the said Ground, yet in all probability (provided your People be healthy) it may double the number to Sixteen thousand. But if it do not, and put the case your *Tobacco* sell but for an eighth part of what the *Spaniards* sell for in *Trinidado*, (which is but three Pence per Pound, sold here in our Island) yet will this

this C
which
and in
No
Year
Provi
for de
tional
time,
last six
you g
or eig
proba
case,
yield
Pound
No
succee
secon
if so,
Pound
third
the fir
produ
Acre,
of mo
vants
which
sterlin
babil
you n
ling,
plant
and a
Latit
Acre,

this Crop yield you One hundred Pound *sterling*, which is your Money gained the very first Year, and in six Months time all Charges being born.

Now suppose at the beginning of the second Year, the said sixteen Acres be all cleared, and Provision enough put into the Ground, sufficient for double your number of hands, you may rationally then expect four Crops in twelve Months time, when as formerly you made two Crops in the last six Months; so that with the Hundred Pounds you gained last Year, you may now purchase seven or eight Slaves, or Servants, which may in all probability treble the first Year. But put the case, it but only double, yet at the worst, it may yield you (and all Charges born) Two hundred Pounds *sterling*.

Now we cannot otherwise conclude, (if things succeed well) but the third Year will double the second by improvement, as is above expressed; and if so, your Crop will amount to Four hundred Pounds *sterling*, and the fourth Year double the third, by reason of the *Cacao* that was planted the first Year on the fifteen Acres of Land, may produce to the value of Thirty Pounds *sterling* an Acre, besides the encrease of *Tobacco*, and clearing of more ground, together with your encrease of Servants and Slaves, and planting of more *Cacao-Trees*, which at least will arise to Eight hundred Pounds *sterling* the fourth Year; the fifth Year, in all probability, doubles the fourth Year; the sixth Year you may very well clear Six thousand Pounds *sterling*, and all Charges born, by reason the *Cacao*, planted the first Year, is now come to perfection, and at its full height of bearing; which in this Latitude may yield One hundred Pounds *sterling* an Acre, *viz.* the first fifteen Acres which were planted the

the first Year; and the second years Plants, planted the second Year, will yield you Sixty Pounds *sterling*; and the third years Plants, as by the same Calculation, may yield you Thirty Pounds *sterling* an Acre: So that by purchasing the more Servants and Slaves, you may, if you please, decline so much planting of *Tobacco*, as formerly you did.

The seventh Year you will have all your Land planted with *Cacao*, and that increasing, you need not plant above ten or fifteen Acres of *Tobacco* this Year amongst your *Cacao*; but you may plant Provisions amongst them, for support and maintenance of your self and Family. So that from that Increase of your seventh Year's Crop, you may hope and expect, by a modest computation, to clear from the said fifty Acres of Land, at least Five thousand Pounds *sterling* a Year.

And now we come to the Reasons for this great Improvement; You must consider, that the *Spaniards* in *Trinidado*, &c. give amongst themselves One hundred Pounds *sterling*, for a *Negro-Slave*, and yet the said Slave will not stand his Master in one single Penny at the Year's end for his purchase; and all the labour and service the *Spaniard* employs him in the Year about, is only in *Cacao* and *Spanish-Tobacco*, in this our Latitude.

Now pray consider, that we can have *Negro-slaves* brought and delivered to us at Fifteen Pounds *sterling* a head, by reason we have an open Trade, and the *Spaniards* allows not of a free Trade. Where note, the *Spaniard* pays Six-pence or more for every thing he wants, when we have the same for a single Penny. That's one Reason.

The

The
any T
West-
or Fift
ties ru
Five o
us to
and co
by wh
the Sp
we ge
Th
hundr
two h
each
per M
hund
then y
accom
One
Mont
amou
stirling
Thre
Piece
by me
One
all pr
hund
the F
sterlin
and N
Tare
Poun
No
Tun

The second Reason is, The *Spaniard* cannot have any Tunnage for Goods from *Old Spain* to the *West-Indies*, and home again, for less than Forty or Fifty Pounds *sterling per Tun*; besides, the Duties run very high: And we can have Freight for Five or Six Pounds *per Tun*, and no Duties from us to a free Port. When therefore, to consider and compute the Charge on either side, we profit by what we transport six to one; which makes the *Spaniard* generally so poor in the *Indies*, and we generally to flourish so much the more.

The third Reason is, That in a Ship of Three hundred Tun, the *Spaniards* have seldom less than two hundred Men belonging to her, and the Wages each Man comes to at least Fifty Shillings *sterling per Month*, which, in the whole, amounts to Five hundred Pounds a Month, barely for Wages; then you are to consider the Monthly Provisions, to accommodate these Men, cannot come to less than One hundred and fifty Pounds *sterling*; and Ten Months, at Six hundred and fifty Pounds *per Month*, amounts to Six thousand and five hundred Pounds *sterling* for Ten Months. Moreover, this Ship of Three hundred Tun, seldom carries less than Forty Pieces of Ordnance, which with their Provisions, &c. by modest computation, takes up no less room than One hundred and fifty Tun; so that the Ship, in all probability, cannot bring home more than One hundred and fifty Tun of Merchants Goods, and the Freight of these Goods comes to Forty Pounds *sterling* a Tun, to pay Ware and Tare of the Ship and Mens Wages; so that for the Ship's Ware and Tare, it comes barely but to One hundred and fifty Pounds *sterling* clear.

Now admit an *English* Ship of Three hundred Tun; be bound for *Jamaica*, and suppose the

Freight of this Ship be at Six Pounds *sterling* per Tun, this Ship shall make her Voyage better in Eight Months time than the *Spaniard* shall in Ten Months; now the Freight of the *English* Ship comes to One thousand eight hundred Pounds *sterling*, and the Wages and Victuals of the said Ship, at Sixty Pounds *per* Month, comes to Four hundred and eighty Pounds *sterling*; so that you see the Ship clears, for her Ware and Tare, the sum of One thousand three hundred and twenty Pounds *sterling*. See here therefore the great difference.

The fourth and last reason is this; The King of *Spain* contracts with a body of Merchants, to furnish the *West-Indies* with Four thousand *Negroes* every Year, and the *Nigrilloes*, or Merchants, there engage to pay the King one hundred Pieces of Eight Custom for each *Negro*-slave brought unto them; which comes to Four hundred thousand Pieces of Eight by the Year, which is paid to the said King; the King therefore prohibits all Merchants and others, for bringing *Negroes* to the *West-Indies*; and each Piece of Eight is valued at Five Shillings *sterling* in *Barbadoes*, but in the *Leeward Islands* it goes for six.

The

V
gran
and
conc
save
and
cess
with
settl
Land
and
ferte

In
sand
give
Heir
payn
fever
per A
and

The Proposals lately made by Captain John Poyntz, for Himself and Company, to all such People as are minded to Transport or Concern themselves in the Island of Tobago.

WHereas his late Majesty, *Charles the Second*, King of *Great Britain*, hath given and granted unto *James, Duke of Courland*, his Heirs and Successours, the said Island of *Tobago*, on condition that none shall inhabit the said Island, save only the Subjects of the King of *England*, and the Duke of *Courland*, their Heirs and Successours, on the said condition, I have contracted with the said Duke, that my self and Company settle One hundred and twenty thousand Acres of Land in the said Island, and to have several great and large Priviledges, some of which are here inserted, *viz.*

Imprimis, That one hundred and twenty thousand Acres of Land, in the said Island of *Tobago*, is given and granted to my self and Company, and our Heirs for ever, and seven Years to be free from the payment of any Rent; and after the expiration of seven Years, each for himself is to pay Two-pence per Acre every Year, to the Duke, his lawful Heirs and Successours:

Secondly, That my self and Company, and all the Inhabitants, shall enjoy Liberty of Conscience, without interruption, *Roman-Catholicks* only excepted.

Thirdly, That my self and Company, &c. are to be governed by a Governour, Deputy-Governour, and Assembly, to be yearly chosen by the majority of Freeholders Votes, of the People in the Island, to make good and wholsom Laws for the good Government and Defence of the said Island; and all Controversies in the Premises to be decided by the majority of Voices.

Note, These are but Breviates and part of the Heads of the Grant from the Duke of *Courland*, and ratified to my self and Company, whereby we hold and enjoy our Land; for that end I do refer all People to the Grant, as more at large, as also them that have been on the skirt or body of the said Island, to confirm the truth of what is before spoken of the Products of the said Island.

Proposals

First

and n
please
to pu
Whit
and t

Seco
sport
of Se
from
pound
Settle

Thi
those
cerned
unto
stored
which
ctory
lowin

For
impor
the sa
insure
Cent.
expor

Proposals for further Encouragement.

First, **T**Hose that are desirous to concern themselves in the said Island, shall and may have as much Land as they themselves please, either by Lease or Purchase, only they are to put upon every Fifteen Acres of Land, one White Man, and so in proportion to the rest; and this to be done in three Years time.

Secondly, All Persons that are desirous to transport themselves to the said Island, in the quality of Servants, shall have better Encouragement from my self and Company than has been yet propounded by any of his Majesties Subjects in any Settlement in the *American* Plantations.

Thirdly, And, for a further encouragement, all those Persons and Planters that are any way concerned in the Premises, shall have Credit given unto them from Crop to Crop, as the Factory is stored, for what they shall stand in need of; for which the said Company will erect a Bank or Factory of Credit in the said Island, the Debtor allowing only two and a half *per Cent*.

Fourthly, All Merchants and others, that shall import any *Negroes*, or other Merchandize, into the said Island, shall have their Goods and Debts insured, and disposed of for two and a half *per Cent*. with Factorage, Storage, Wharfage, &c. and exported again for two and a half *per Cent*. more.

And all Tradesmen and others, that contract any Debts against themselves, shall have Credit given them out of the Bank or Factory, from Crop to Crop, for two and a half *per Cent.* And the Proprietors to engage their whole Interest for the true performance of the foresaid Premises.

Fifthly, All Merchants and others, that have Goods fit to accommodate the said Island, and have not ready Money to purchase Land, nor to pay for their own or servants Passage, such may Barter with Goods in lieu of Money: Always this implies only such Persons as Contract with the Proprietors, or some of them, before the first Shipping departs out of the River of *Thames*, to Ship off, as above, their proportion of Goods or People, as is already sufficiently above expressed.

F I N I S.

A S

The R
Len
Prin
Indu

Tables
Mon
the l
refer
Plan

The w
Diar
Engl

A Tabl
or A
wha

How

ASTRONOMICAL TABLES,

SHEWING

The *Rising* and *Setting* of the *Sun*; with the
Length of the *Days* and *Nights* in all the
Principal *English Plantations* in the *West-Indies*.

A L S O,

Tables of the *New* and *Full Moons* in every
Month, from the Year 1686, to 1700, in
the Meridian of *London*, and from thence
referred to the Meridians of the Principal
Plantations abovesaid.

The which *Tables* will serve as a constant
Diary or *Calendar*, for the Use of the
English Inhabitants in those *Islands*.

A L S O,

A *Table* by which, at any *Time* of the *Day*
or *Night* here in *England*, you may know
what *Hour* it is in any of those *Islands*.

A N D

How to make *Sun-Dials* fitting for all
those Remote *Parts*.

A T
the
Mo
Ye

Year
of o
Lore

16
16
16
16
16
16
16
16
16
16
16
16
16
16

T
Tab
defin
in th
you
(or
day.
day.
vent-

A Table shewing the Prime or Golden Number, the Dominical (or Sunday Letter,) and the Moveable Feasts from the Year 1686, to the Year 1700.

Years of our Lord.	Pr. or Go. Vu	Dom. or Sun. Let.	Shrove Sunday.	Easter Day.	Ascension Day.	Whit- Sunday.	Advent Sunday.
1686	15	C	Feb. 14	Apr. 4	May 13	May 23	No. 28
1687	16	B	6	Ma. 27	5	15	27
1688	17	A G	25	Ap. 15	24	Jun. 3	Dec. 2
1689	18	F	10	Ma. 31	9	May 19	1
1690	19	E	Mar. 2	Ap. 20	29	Jun. 8	No. 30
1691	1	D	Feb. 22	12	21	May 3	29
1692	2	C B	6	Ma. 27	5	15	27
1693	3	A	26	Ap. 16	25	Jun. 4	Dec. 3
1694	4	G	18	8	17	May 27	2
1695	5	F	3	Ma 24	2	12	1
1696	6	E D	22	Ap. 12	21	31	No. 29
1697	7	C	14	4	13	23	28
1698	8	B	Mar. 6	24	Jun. 2	Jun. 12	27
1699	9	A	Feb. 19	9	May 28	May 18	Dec. 3

The Use of this Table.

TO find the *Moveable Feasts* for any Year, seek the Year in the first Row (or Column) of the Table, and in the same Line you shall have your desire. ---Example; In the Year 1686, find 1686 in the first Column, and against it in the same Line you have 15 for the *Epaet*. C for the *Dominical* (or *Sunday Letter*.) February 14 for *Shrove Sunday*. April 4 for *Easter-day*. May 13 for *Ascension-day*. May 23 for *Whit-Sunday*. November 28 for *Advent-Sunday*. And so for any other Year, till 1700.

A Description of the following Tables.

1. **I**N the first Column of each Table towards the Left Hand, you have the *Day of the Month*.
2. In the second, you have the *Day of the Week*, noted with A, B, C, D, E, F, G, for the seven Days of the *Week*; and these Letters continue in this order, from the First of *January*, beginning with A, to the Thirty First of *December*, ending with A also ---- And here it is to be noted, that which soever of these Letters is *Dominical* (or Sunday Letter) for any Year, all those Days in the *Calendar*, which have that Letter standing against them, are *Sundays* for that Year. As for *Example*: In the Year 1686 you found (by the former Table) that C was *Dominical* (or Sunday Letter,) wherefore all the Days that have C standing against them, were *Sundays* that Year; as in the Month of *January*, C stands against the 3, the 10, the 17, the 24, and the 31 Days, all which Days were *Sundays* ---- Again, by the former Table, you may find in the Year 1690, the *Dominical* Letter will be E; wherefore, that Year, all the Days that have E standing against them, in any Month, are *Sundays*; as in the Month of *March*, E stands against the 2, the 9, the 16, the 23, and the 30, all which Days will be *Sundays* in the Year 1690. But if there be two *Dominical* Letters in one Year, (as in the Year 1688, 1692, &c.) then the first of those two Letters is *Sunday* Letter till the 25 of *February*, and the other of them to the end of the Year.
3. The Third Column contains the *Fixed Feasts*, with the *Suns Rising* and *Setting* at *London*, &c.
4. The other part of each Page, is divided into five parts or spaces;

The

The

5.
time
the
Londo
the li
Full
Book,

If t
time
the
or
Moo
Lond
add

Exam
that
7 at
New
Table
which
36 m
ginia

New
Add

The { ¹ Shews the Rising and Setting } *New-England.*
 { ² of the Sun, with the Length } *Virginia.*
 { ³ of the Days and Nights for } *Carolina & Bermudas.*
 { ⁴ every fifth Day, according } *Barbadoes.*
 { ⁵ to the Titles, at } *Jamaica.*

5. On the other *Page* are Tables, shewing the time of the *New* and *Full Moon* in every *Month* of the *Year*, from 1686, to 1700, in the *Meridian* at *London* (in *Old-England.*) By help whereof, and the little Table following, the time of the *New* or *Full Moon*, in any of the *Places* mentioned in this *Book*, may be easily attained.

	h.	m.		
	4	40		<i>New-England.</i>
	5	12		<i>Virginia.</i>
If to the	5	45	You shall	<i>Carolina.</i>
time of	5	4	have the	<i>Jamaica.</i>
the <i>New</i>	3	53	time of	<i>Barbadoes.</i>
or <i>Full</i>	4	58	the <i>New</i>	<i>Mary-Land.</i>
<i>Moon</i> at	4	52	or <i>Full</i>	<i>New-Jearsey.</i>
<i>London</i> you	4	56	<i>Moon</i> , at	<i>Transilvania.</i>
add	4	48		<i>New York.</i>
	3	20		<i>New-Found-Land.</i>

Example. In the *Month* of *January*, 1687, I find that it is *New Moon* upon the 3d. Day, 56 m. after 7 at Night. Now to know what time it will be *New Moon* at *Virginia* upon that Day, look in this *Table*, and againit *Virginia* you will find 4 h. 40 m. which added to 7 h. 56 m. the Sum will be 12 h. 36 m. at which time it will be *New Moon* at *Virginia* upon the 3d. of *January*, 1687.

	d.	h.	m.	
New Moon at <i>London</i> . <i>Jan.</i>	03	07	56	at Night.
Add to it for <i>Virginia</i> -----	00	04	40	
The Sum is	03	12	36	at Night.
				<i>January.</i>

J A N U A R Y.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days.	Sun Rises		Sun Sets		Day long		Night long	
				h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.
1	A	New-years d.	1	7	25	4	35	09	10	14	50
2	B		6	7	23	4	37	09	14	14	46
3	C	Sun rise 4 8	11	7	18	4	42	09	24	14	36
4	D	Sun set 3 57	16	7	13	4	47	09	34	14	26
5	E	Day 8 h. 2 m.	21	7	9	4	51	09	42	14	18
6	F	Twelfth-day	26	7	1	4	59	09	48	14	2
7	G		1	7	11	4	49	09	38	14	22
8	A	Lucian	6	7	7	4	43	39	26	14	14
9	B		11	7	4	4	40	09	20	14	8
10	C	Sun rise 7 54	16	7	0	5	0	10	0	14	0
11	D	Sun set 4 8	21	6	53	5	7	10	14	13	46
12	E	Day 8 h. 18 m.	26	6	50	5	10	10	20	13	40
13	F	Hilary	1	7	1	4	59	9	58	14	2
14	G		6	6	58	5	2	0	4	13	56
15	A	Sun rise 7 46	11	6	55	5	5	10	10	13	50
16	B	Sun set 4 15	16	6	52	5	8	10	16	13	44
17	C	Day 8 h. 34 m.	21	6	46	5	14	10	28	13	32
18	D	Prisca	26	6	43	5	17	10	34	13	26
19	E		1	6	21	5	39	11	18	12	42
20	F	Fabian	6	6	20	5	40	11	20	12	40
21	G	Agnes	11	6	19	5	41	11	22	12	38
22	A	Vincent	16	6	17	5	43	11	26	12	34
23	B	Day 8 h. 54 m.	21	6	16	5	44	11	28	12	32
24	C	Sun set 7 31	26	6	15	5	45	11	30	12	30
25	D	Conv. S. Paul	1	6	28	5	32	11	4	12	55
26	E	Sun set 7 27	6	6	26	5	34	11	8	12	52
27	F		11	6	23	5	37	11	14	12	46
28	G	Day 9 h. 12 m.	16	6	22	5	38	11	16	12	44
29	A		21	6	20	5	40	11	20	12	40
30	B	K. Cha. I. Mar.	26	6	8	5	42	11	24	12	36
31	C										

A Table
and
of
reter
in th

New-Eng
Carolina.

1687

1688

1689

1690

1691

1692

1693

1694

1695

1696

1697

1698

1699

JANUARY.

A Table shewing the *Day, Hour, and Minute* of the *New and Full Moons* at *London, in Old-England, in the Month of January*; from *Anno 1686, to 1700.* And from thence referred to the *Meridians* of all the *English Plantations* in this *Treatise* described. *Viz.*

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Jamaica, Barbados, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long m.	Night long h. m.
10	14 50
14	14 46
24	14 36
34	14 26
42	14 18
48	14 2
38	14 22
26	14 14
20	14 8
0	14 0
14	13 46
20	13 40
58	14 2
4	13 56
10	13 50
16	13 44
28	13 32
34	13 26
18	12 42
20	12 40
22	12 38
26	12 34
28	12 32
30	12 30
4	12 56
8	12 52
14	12 46
16	12 44
20	12 40
24	12 36

		Day	Hour	Min.	
1687	{	New Moon	the 3 at	7 and	56 Night
		Full Moon	the 18 at	0 and	27 Morn.
1688	{	New Moon	the 22 at	10 and	12 Night
		Full Moon	the 7 at	1 and	12 Aftern
1689	{	New Moon	the 11 at	10 and	10 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 25 at	10 and	12 Morn.
1690	{	New Moon	the 30 at	8 and	17 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 15 at	3 and	38 Morn.
1691	{	New Moon	the 19 at	10 and	8 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 4 at	11 and	40 Morn.
1692	{	New Moon	the 8 at	9 and	52 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 23 at	2 and	3 Aftern
1693	{	New Moon	the 26 at	5 and	38 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 12 at	4 and	0 Morn.
1694	{	New Moon	the 15 at	1 and	14 Aftern
		Full Moon	the 31 at	3 and	34 Morn.
1695	{	New Moon	the 5 at	3 and	5 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 20 at	5 and	41 Morn.
1696	{	New Moon	the 24 at	5 and	36 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 9 at	6 and	36 Morn.
1697	{	New Moon	the 12 at	9 and	0 Night
		Full Moon	the 27 at	1 and	53 Morn.
1698	{	New Moon	the 2 at	8 and	48 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 16 at	7 and	7 Morn.
1699	{	New Moon	the 21 at	4 and	0 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 5 at	7 and	0 Night

F E B R U A R Y.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.		Day.	Sun Rises. h. m.	Sun Sets h. m.	Day long h. m.	Night long h. m.
1	D			1	6 52	5 8	10 16	13 4
2	E	Candlemas d.		6	6 48	5 12	10 24	13 30
3	F	Blase	At New-England	11	5 38	5 22	10 44	13 10
4	G	Sun rise 7 10	on the	16	5 32	5 28	10 56	13 4
5	A	Agathy		21	6 24	5 36	11 12	12 48
6	B			26	6 16	5 44	11 28	12 32
7	C	Sun set 4 56		1	6 43	5 17	10 34	13 26
8	D			6	6 37	5 23	10 46	13 14
9	E	Day 10 h.	At Vir-	11	6 31	5 29	10 58	13 2
10	F	Scholastica	ginia on the	16	6 27	5 33	11 6	12 54
11	G			21	6 21	5 39	11 18	12 42
12	A	Sun rise 6 54		26	6 15	5 45	11 30	12 30
13	B			1	6 37	5 23	10 46	13 14
14	C	Valentine	At Caro-	6	6 32	5 28	10 56	13 8
15	D		lina and	11	6 26	5 34	11 8	12 52
16	E	Julian	Bermu-	16	6 21	5 39	11 18	12 42
17	F	Sun set 5 16	dis on the	21	6 18	5 42	11 24	12 36
18	G			26	6 13	5 47	11 34	12 26
19	A	Sabine		1	6 13	5 47	11 34	12 26
20	B	Day 10 h. 44 m.		6	6 11	5 49	11 38	12 22
21	C	69 Martyrs	At Bar-	11	6 9	5 51	11 42	12 18
22	D		badoes	16	6 8	5 52	11 44	12 16
23	E	Sun rise 6 31	on the	21	6 6	5 54	11 48	12 12
24	F	St. Matthias		26	6 5	5 55	11 50	12 10
25	G	Sun set 5 33		1	6 15	6 45	11 30	12 30
26	A	Day 11 h. 10 m.		6	6 14	6 46	11 32	12 28
27	B	Augustine	At Fa-	11	6 13	6 47	11 34	12 26
28	C		maica on the	16	6 11	6 49	11 38	12 22
				21	6 8	6 52	11 44	12 16
				26	6 6	6 54	11 48	12 12

A Table
and F
of Feb
refer
in thi

New-Eng
Carolina,

1687 { N
F

1688 { N
F

1689 { N
F

1690 { N
F

1691 { N
F

1692 { N
F

1693 { N
F

1694 { N
F

1695 { N
F

1696 { N
F

1697 { N
F

1698 { N
F

1699 { N
F

Y.

F E B R U A R Y.

Day
long
m. h. m.

0 16 13 4

0 24 13 30

0 44 13 10

0 56 13 4

1 12 12 48

1 28 12 32

0 34 13 20

0 46 13 14

0 58 13 2

1 6 12 54

1 18 12 42

1 30 12 30

0 46 13 14

0 56 13 8

1 8 12 52

1 18 12 42

1 24 12 36

1 34 12 26

1 34 12 26

1 38 12 22

1 42 12 18

1 44 12 16

1 48 12 12

1 50 12 10

1 30 12 30

1 32 12 28

1 34 12 26

1 38 12 22

1 44 12 16

1 48 12 12

A Table shewing the Day, Hour, and Minute of the New and Full Moons at London, in Old-England, in the Month of February; from Anno 1686, to 1700. And from thence referred to the Meridians of all the English Plantations in this Treatise described.

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Famaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

		Day	Hour	Min.	
1687	{ New Moon	the 2	at 6	and 13	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 17	at 7	and 26	Morn.
1688	{ New Moon	the 21	at 8	and 24	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 6	at 7	and 4	Morn.
1689	{ New Moon	the 9	at 11	and 21	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 24	at 2	and 12	Morn.
1690	{ New Moon	the 28	at 11	and 4	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 13	at 8	and 29	Morn.
1691	{ New Moon	the 28	at 4	and 28	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 2	at 9	and 51	Night
1692	{ New Moon	the 7	at 4	and 31	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 21	at 11	and 48	Night
1693	{ New Moon	the 24	at 10	and 50	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 10	at 3	and 52	After.
1694	{ New Moon	the 14	at 2	and 50	Morn.
	{ Full Moon				
1695	{ New Moon	the 3	at 1	and 52	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 19	at 0	and 13	Morn.
1696	{ New Moon	the 21	at 3	and 20	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 8	at 2	and 10	Morn.
1697	{ New Moon	the 11	at 9	and 34	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 25	at 8	and 10	Night
1698	{ New Moon	the 1	at 2	and 18	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 14	at 10	and 2	Night
1699	{ New Moon	the 19	at 7	and 52	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 4	at 2	and 49	Morn.

M A R C H.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days	Sun Rises h. m.	Sun Rises h. m.	Day long h. m.	Night long h. m.
1	D	David B.	16	12	5 42	11 24	12 24
2	E	Chad	66	55	55	11 50	12 10
3	F	At New- England on the	116	06	012	012	0
4	G		165	516	912	1811	42
5	A		215	436	1712	3411	26
6	B	Perpetua	265	376	2312	4611	14
7	C		16	95	5111	4212	18
8	D		66	35	5711	5412	6
9	E	Day 1 h. 56 m.	116	06	012	012	0
10	F	Sol in Aries	165	546	612	1211	48
11	G	Sun rise 5 58	215	486	1212	2411	36
12	A	Gregory	265	446	1612	3211	28
13	B	At Caro- lina and Bermu- das on the	16	85	5211	4412	16
14	C		66	35	5711	6412	5
15	D		116	06	012	012	0
16	E	Day 12 h. 30 m.	165	556	512	1011	50
17	F		215	506	1012	2011	40
18	G		265	446	1612	3211	28
19	A	Edward	6	35	5711	5412	6
20	B	Sun rise 5 41	66	15	5911	5812	2
21	C	At Bar- badoes on the	116	06	012	012	0
22	D		165	586	212	411	56
23	E		215	566	412	811	52
24	F	Lady Day	265	546	612	1211	48
25	G		16	45	5111	4812	8
26	A		66	25	5811	5612	4
27	B	At Fa- milia on the	116	06	012	012	0
28	C		165	536	212	411	50
29	D		215	566	412	811	50
30	E	Day 13 h. 24 m.	265	536	712	1411	40
31	F						

A Table
and
of M
refer
in th

New-Eng
Caroli

1687 {

1688 {

1689 {

1690 {

1691 {

1692 {

1693 {

1694 {

1695 {

1696 {

1697 {

1698 {

1699 {

M A R C H.

A Table shewing the *Day, Hour, and Minute* of the *New and Full Moons* at *London, in Old-England,* in the Month of *March*; from *Anno 1686. to 1700.* And from thence referred to the Meridians of all the *English Plantations* in this *Treatise* described. *Viz.*

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long m.	Night long h m.
1 24 12	24
1 50 12	10
2 0 12	0
2 18 11	42
2 34 11	26
2 46 11	14
1 42 12	18
1 54 12	6
2 0 12	0
2 12 11	48
2 24 11	36
2 32 11	28
1 44 12	16
1 64 12	5
2 0 12	0
2 10 11	50
2 20 11	40
2 32 11	28
1 54 12	6
1 58 12	2
2 0 12	0
2 4 11	56
2 8 11	52
2 12 11	48
1 48 12	8
1 56 12	4
2 0 12	0
2 4 11	50
2 8 11	50
2 14 11	40

		Day	Hour	Min.	
1687	{ New Moon	the 3	at 4	and 3	Aftern
	{ Full Moon	the 19	at 0	and 17	Morn.
1688	{ New Moon	the 21	at 5	and 15	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 7	at 2	and 0	Morn.
1689	{ New Moon	the 11	at 10	and 0	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 26	at 4	and 4	Morn.
1690	{ New Moon	the 30	at 10	and 8	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 14	at 10	and 14	Night
1691	{ New Moon	the 19	at 7	and 52	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 4	at 8	and 25	Morn.
1692	{ New Moon	the 7	at 10	and 30	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 22	at 8	and 53	Morn.
1693	{ New Moon	the 26	at 4	and 2	Aftern
	{ Full Moon	the 12	at 1	and 32	Morn.
1694	{ New Moon	the 15	at 5	and 41	Aftern
	{ Full Moon	the 1	at 4	and 13	Aftern
1695	{ New Moon	the 5	at 1	and 21	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 20	at 2	and 50	Aftern
1696	{ New Moon	the 23	at 1	and 0	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 8	at 7	and 51	Night
1697	{ New Moon	the 12	at 5	and 14	Aftern
	{ Full Moon	the 27	at 1	and 23	Aftern
1698	{ New Moon	the 31	at 8	and 13	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 16	at 4	and 18	Aftern
1699	{ New Moon	the 21	at 8	and 54	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 5	at 7	and 14	Night

T

A P R I L.

M. Days	W. Days	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days.	Sun Rises.		Sun Sets		Day long		Nigh long	
				h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.
1	G	Theodore	1	5	28	6	32	13	4	10	56
2	A		6	5	22	6	38	13	16	10	44
3	B	Sun rise 5 10	11	5	16	6	44	13	28	10	32
4	C	Sun set 6 52	16	5	9	6	48	13	36	10	18
5	D	Day 13h. 48m.	21	5	0	7	0	14	0	10	0
6	E		26	4	56	7	8	14	16	9	52
7	F	Perpetua	1	5	36	6	24	12	48	11	12
8	G	Sun rise 5 0	6	5	29	6	31	13	2	10	58
9	A	Sun set 7 2	11	5	23	6	37	13	14	10	46
10	B	Day 14h. 8m.	16	5	17	6	43	13	26	10	34
11	C	Leo ☉.	21	5	13	6	47	13	34	10	26
12	D		26	5	7	6	53	13	46	10	14
13	E	Sun rise 4 50	1	5	39	6	21	12	42	11	18
14	F	Sun set 7 11	6	5	34	6	26	12	52	11	8
15	G	Day 14h. 26m.	11	5	28	6	32	13	4	10	56
16	A		16	5	23	6	37	13	14	10	46
17	B	Cosmice	21	5	20	6	40	13	20	10	40
18	C		26	5	17	6	43	13	26	10	34
19	D	Sun rise 4 39	1	5	53	6	7	12	14	11	46
20	E	Sun set 7 22	6	5	51	6	7	12	18	11	42
21	F	Day 14h. 48m.	11	5	49	6	11	12	22	11	38
22	G		16	5	47	6	13	12	26	11	34
23	A	S. George	21	5	46	6	14	12	28	11	32
24	B	Sun rise 4 30	26	5	44	6	16	12	32	11	28
25	C	S. Mark Evan.	1	5	51	6	9	12	18	11	42
26	D	Sun set 7 33	6	5	48	6	12	12	24	11	36
27	E	Anestadius	11	5	46	6	14	12	28	11	32
28	F		16	5	44	6	16	12	32	11	28
29	G	Day 15h. 16m.	21	5	42	6	18	12	36	11	24
30	A		26	5	41	6	19	12	38	11	22

A Ta
and
of
ref
in t

New-E
Carolina

1687

1688

1689

1690

1691

1692

1693

1694

1695

1696

1697

1698

1699

A P R I L.

A Table shewing the *Day, Hour, and Minute* of the *New and Full Moons* at *London, in Old-England*, in the Month of *April*; from *Anno 1686, to 1700*. And from thence referred to the *Meridians* of all the *English Plantations* in this *Treatise* described. *Viz.*

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long		Night long
m.	h.	m.
3	4	10 56
3	16	10 44
3	28	10 32
3	36	10 18
4	0	10 0
4	16	9 52
12	48	11 12
13	2	10 58
13	14	10 46
13	26	10 34
13	34	10 26
13	46	10 14
12	42	11 18
12	52	11 8
13	4	10 56
13	14	10 46
13	20	10 40
13	26	10 34
12	14	11 46
12	18	11 42
12	22	11 38
12	26	11 34
12	28	11 32
12	32	11 28
12	18	11 42
12	24	11 36
12	28	11 32
12	32	11 28
12	36	11 24
12	38	11 22

		Day	Hour	Min.	
1687	{ New Moon	the 2	at 2	and 8	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 17	at 2	and 18	Night
1688	{ New Moon	the 20	at 3	and 27	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 5	at 6	and 4	Night
1689	{ New Moon	the 9	at 6	and 3	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 24	at 11	and 0	Foren
1690	{ New Moon	the 28	at 7	and 0	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 14	at 9	and 34	Morn.
1691	{ New Moon	the 18	at 10	and 40	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 2	at 7	and 22	Night
1692	{ New Moon	the 6	at 3	and 6	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 20	at 5	and 49	After.
1693	{ New Moon	the 25	at 8	and 20	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 9	at 9	and 44	Morn.
1694	{ New Moon	the 14	at 9	and 6	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 29	at 10	and 13	Morn.
1695	{ New Moon	the 3	at 1	and 41	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 19	at 2	and 0	Morn.
1696	{ New Moon	the 21	at 11	and 0	Foren
	{ Full Moon	the 7	at 11	and 10	Foren
1697	{ New Moon	the 11	at 1	and 32	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 26	at 5	and 27	Morn.
1698	{ New Moon	the 30	at 2	and 14	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 15	at 6	and 19	Morn.
1699	{ New Moon	the 19	at 6	and 46	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 4	at 8	and 50	Morn.

M A Y.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days.	Sun Rises		Sun Sets		Day long		Night long	
				h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.
1	E	S. Phil. & Jac.	1	4	51	7	9	4	18	9	42
2			6	4	46	7	14	14	28	9	32
3	D	Sun rise 4 15	11	4	42	7	18	14	36	9	24
4	E	Sun set 7 46	16	4	36	7	12	4	24	9	36
5	F	Day 15h.36m.	21	4	32	7	6	4	12	9	24
6	G	Joh. Bo. Lat.	26	4	30	7	30	5	09	0	0
7	A		1	5	3	5	57	13	54	10	6
8	B	Sun rise 4 8	6	5	0	7	0	14	0	10	0
9	C	Sun set 7 53	11	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
10	D	Day 15h.48m.	16	4	53	7	7	14	14	9	46
11	E	Sun in Gem.	21	4	49	7	11	14	22	9	38
12	F		26	4	45	7	15	14	30	9	30
13	G	Sun rise 4 2	1	5	11	6	49	13	38	10	22
14	A	Sun set 8 0	6	5	8	6	52	13	44	10	16
15	B	Day 16h.2m.	11	5	5	6	55	13	50	10	10
16	C		16	5	2	6	58	13	56	10	4
17	D	Dunstan	21	4	59	7	1	14	2	9	58
18	E	Sun rise 3 56	26	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
19	F		1	5	43	6	17	12	34	11	26
20	G	Ellen D.	6	5	42	6	18	12	36	11	24
21	A	Julian	11	5	41	6	19	12	38	11	22
22	B		16	5	40	6	20	12	40	11	20
23	C	Sun set 8 10	21	5	39	6	21	12	42	11	18
24	D	Adelin B.	26	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
25	E		1	5	40	6	20	12	40	11	20
26	F	Day 16h.26m.	6	5	39	6	21	12	41	11	18
27	G	Sun rise 3 46	11	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
28	A	German	16	5	37	6	23	12	46	11	14
29	B		21	5	35	6	25	12	50	11	10
30	C	Sun set 8 16	26	5	35	6	25	12	50	11	10
31	D	Day 16h.34m.									

A Ta
an
of
re
in

New-
Carolin

1687

1688

1689

1690

1691

1692

1693

1694

1695

1696

1697

1698

1699

M A Y.

A Table shewing the *Day, Hour and Minute* of the *New* and *Full Moons* at *London*, in *Old-England*, in the Month of *May*; from *Anno 1686*, to *1700*. And from thence referred to the Meridians of all the *English Plantations* in this Treatise described. *Viz.*

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long	Night long	
m.	h.	m.
18	9	42
28	9	32
36	9	24
24	9	36
12	9	24
0	9	0
54	10	6
0	10	0
8	9	52
14	9	46
22	9	38
30	9	30
38	10	22
44	10	16
50	10	10
56	10	4
2	9	58
8	9	52
34	11	26
36	11	24
38	11	22
40	11	20
42	11	18
44	11	16
40	11	20
41	11	18
44	11	16
46	11	14
50	11	10
50	11	10

		Day	Hour	Min	
1687	{ New Moon	the 1	at 0	and 41	Noon
	{ Full Moon	the 17	at 2	and 4	Morn.
1688	{ New Moon	the 19	at 4	and 10	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 5	at 9	and 36	Morn.
1689	{ New Moon	the 9	at 1	and 34	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 24	at 2	and 19	Morn.
1690	{ New Moon	the 28	at 2	and 31	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 13	at 3	and 19	Morn.
1691	{ New Moon	the 17	at 6	and 29	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 31	at 8	and 0	Night
1692	{ New Moon	the 6	at 4	and 48	After.
	{ Full Moon	the 20	at 3	and 40	Morn.
1693	{ New Moon	the 24	at 11	and 7	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 9	at 5	and 37	After.
1694	{ New Moon	14 day	41 min.	after	Mid- night.
	{ Full Moon	the 28	at 5	and 56	After.
1695	{ New Moon	the 3	at 3	and 3	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 18	at 11	and 8	Fore.
1696	{ New Moon	the 20	at 9	and 52	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 6	at 11	and 45	Night
1697	{ New Moon	the 10	at 9	and 39	Fore.
	{ Full Moon	the 25	at 7	and 13	Night
1698	{ New Moon	the 29	at 9	and 10	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 14	at 9	and 55	Night
1699	{ New Moon	the 19	at 2	and 43	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 3	at 11	and 13	Night

J U N E.

Int. Days	Days	The fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days	Sun Rises		Sun Sets		Day long		Night long	
				h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.
1	E	Sun rise 3 42	1	4	28	7	32	15	4	8	56
2	F		6	4	27	7	33	15	6	8	54
3	G	Erasmus	11	4	26	7	34	15	8	8	52
4	A		16	4	26	7	34	15	8	8	52
5	B	Sun set 8 19	21	4	27	7	33	15	6	8	54
6	C	Claudius	26	4	29	7	31	15	2	8	58
7	D		1	4	45	7	15	14	30	9	30
8	E	Day 16h.38m.	6	4	45	7	15	14	30	9	30
9	F		11	4	45	7	15	14	30	9	30
10	G	Margaret	16	4	45	7	15	14	30	9	30
11	A	Barnabas Ap.	21	4	45	7	15	14	30	9	30
12	B	Sun in Canc.	26	4	45	7	15	14	30	9	30
13	C		1	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
14	D	Sun rise 3 41	6	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
15	E	Ulug	11	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
16	F		16	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
17	G	Sun set 8 19	21	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
18	A	Marcelline	26	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
19	B		1	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
20	C	Day 16h.36m.	6	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
21	D		11	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
22	E	Albany	16	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
23	F		21	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
24	G	St. John Bapt.	26	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
25	A		1	5	33	6	27	12	54	11	6
26	B	Sun rise 3 46	6	5	32	6	28	12	56	11	4
27	C	Sun set 8 13	11	5	31	6	29	12	58	11	2
28	D		16	5	31	6	29	12	58	11	2
29	E	St. Peter Ap.	21	5	31	6	29	12	58	11	2
30	F	Day 16h.20m.	26	5	32	6	28	12	56	11	4

A Tab
and
of
refe
in t
New-En
Carolina

1687

1688

1689

1690

1691

1692

1693

1694

1695

1696

1697

1698

1699

J U N E.

Day long	Night long	
m.	h.	m.
4	8	56
6	8	54
8	8	52
8	8	52
6	8	54
2	8	58
30	9	30
30	9	30
30	9	30
30	9	30
30	9	30
30	9	30
8	9	52
8	9	52
8	9	52
8	9	52
8	9	52
44	11	16
44	11	16
44	11	16
44	11	16
44	11	16
44	11	16
54	11	6
56	11	4
58	11	2
58	11	2
58	11	2
56	11	4

A Table shewing the *Day, Hour, and Minute* of the *New and Full Moons* at *London, in Old-England, in the Month of June*; from *Anno 1686, to 1700.* And from thence referred to the Meridians of all the *English Plantations* in this *Treatise* described. *Viz.*

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Famaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

		Day	Hour	Min.	
1687	{	New Moon	the 29 at	1 and 29	Aftern
		Full Moon	the 15 at	10 and 30	Foren.
1688	{	New Moon	the 17 at	8 and 5	Night
		Full Moon	the 3 at	9 and 56	Night
1689	{	New Moon	the 7 at	10 and 8	Foren.
		Full Moon	the 22 at	4 and 18	Aftern
1690	{	New Moon	the 26 at	9 and 29	Morn.
		Full Moon	the 11 at	4 and 13	Aftern
1691	{	New Moon	the 16 at	2 and 38	Morn.
		Full Moon	the 30 at	10 and 26	Foren.
1692	{	New Moon	the 4 at	4 and 28	Aftern
		Full Moon	the 18 at	2 and 22	Aftern
1693	{	New Moon	the 23 at	11 and 56	Foren.
		Full Moon	the 8 at	1 and 36	Morn.
1694	{	New Moon	the 12 at	3 and 22	Aftern
		Full Moon	the 26 at	11 and 52	Night
1695	{	New Moon	the 1 at	4 and 56	Aftern
		Full Moon	the 16 at	6 and 17	Night
1696	{	New Moon	the 19 at	10 and 32	Morn.
		Full Moon	the 5 at	9 and 48	Morn.
1697	{	New Moon	the 8 at	6 and 36	Night
		Full Moon	the 24 at	7 and 0	Morn.
1698	{	New Moon	the 27 at	5 and 0	Aftern
		Full Moon	the 13 at	12 and 40	Aftern
1699	{	New Moon	the 17 at	9 and 32	Morn.
		Full Moon	the 2 at	0 and 12	Aftern

JULY.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days.	Sun Rises.		Sun Sets.		Day long		Night long	
				h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.
1	G		1	4	32	7	28	14	56	9	4
2	A	Visit. Mary	6	4	36	7	24	14	48	9	12
3	B		11	4	40	7	20	14	40	9	20
4	C		16	4	45	7	10	14	30	9	30
5	D	Anselm	21	4	50	7	10	14	20	9	40
6	E		26	4	55	7	5	14	10	9	50
7	F	Sun rise 3 57	1	4	49	7	11	14	22	9	38
8	G	Sun set 8 2	6	4	53	7	7	14	14	9	46
9	A	Day 16h. 2m.	11	4	56	7	4	14	8	9	52
10	B	7 Brethren	16	5	0	7	0	14	0	10	0
11	C		21	5	3	6	57	13	54	10	6
12	D	Sun rise 4 3	26	5	7	6	53	13	46	10	14
13	E	Sun in Leo	1	5	59	7	1	14	2	9	58
14	F	Sun set 7 54	6	5	2	6	58	13	56	10	4
15	G	S. Swithun	11	5	5	6	55	13	50	10	10
16	A	Day 15h. 44m.	16	5	8	6	52	13	44	10	16
17	B		21	5	11	6	49	13	38	10	22
18	C	Sun rise 4 11	26	5	14	6	46	13	32	10	28
19	D	Sun set 7 48	1	5	39	6	21	12	42	11	18
20	E	Margaret	6	5	40	6	20	12	40	11	20
21	F		11	5	41	6	19	12	38	11	22
22	G	Mary Magd.	16	5	42	6	18	12	36	11	24
23	A	Day 15h. 24m.	21	5	43	6	17	12	34	11	26
24	B		26	5	44	6	16	12	32	11	28
25	C	S. James Ap.	1	5	33	6	27	12	54	11	6
26	D		6	5	35	6	25	12	50	11	10
27	E	Martha	11	5	37	6	23	12	46	11	14
28	F	Sun rise 4 27	16	5	38	6	22	12	44	11	16
29	G	Sun set 7 32	21	5	39	6	21	12	42	11	18
30	A	Day 15 h.	26	5	41	6	19	12	38	11	22
31	B										

A Table
and
of J.
refer
in the

New-Eng
Carolina,

687 {

688 {

689 {

690 {

691 {

692 {

693 {

694 {

695 {

696 {

697 {

698 {

699 {

J U L Y.

A Table shewing the *Day, Hour, and Minute* of the *New* and *Full Moons* at *London*, in *Old-England*, in the Month of *July*; from *Anno 1686*, to *1700*. And from the *see* referred to the *Meridians* of all the *English Plantations* in this *Treatise* described. *Viz.*

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Famaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long	Night long
m. h. m.	m. h. m.
4 56 9	4
4 48 9	12
4 40 9	20
4 30 9	30
4 20 9	40
4 10 9	50
4 22 9	38
4 14 9	46
4 8 9	52
4 0 10	0
3 54 10	6
3 46 10	14
4 2 9	58
3 56 10	4
3 50 10	10
3 44 10	16
3 38 10	22
3 32 10	28
2 42 11	18
2 40 11	20
2 38 11	22
2 36 11	24
2 34 11	26
2 32 11	28
2 54 11	6
2 50 11	10
2 46 11	14
2 44 11	16
2 42 11	18
3 38 11	22

	Day	Hour	Min.	
687 {	New Moon	the 29 at	4 and 4	Morn.
	Full Moon	the 14 at	6 and 24	Night
688 {	New Moon	the 17 at	7 and 47	Night
	Full Moon	the 3 at	8 and 38	Morn.
689 {	New Moon	the 6 at	5 and 28	After.
	Full Moon	the 22 at	4 and 58	Morn.
690 {	New Moon	the 25 at	4 and 42	After.
	Full Moon	the 11 at	9 and 28	Foren
691 {	New Moon	the 15 at	9 and 49	Morn.
	Full Moon	the 30 at	1 and 29	Morn.
692 {	New Moon	the 3 at	4 and 25	Morn.
	Full Moon	the 18 at	3 and 9	Morn.
693 {	New Moon	the 22 at	11 and 7	Night
	Full Moon	the 7 at	10 and 40	Foren
694 {	New Moon	the 12 at	6 and 6	Night
	Full Moon	the 26 at	8 and 50	Morn.
695 {	New Moon	the 30 at	10 and 52	Night
	Full Moon	the 16 at	1 and 10	Foren
696 {	New Moon	the 18 at	11 and 52	Night
	Full Moon	the 4 at	6 and 56	Night
697 {	New Moon	the 8 at	4 and 58	Morn.
	Full Moon	the 23 at	5 and 1	After.
698 {	New Moon	the 27 at	1 and 51	Morn.
	Full Moon	the 13 at	2 and 20	Morn.
699 {	New Moon	the 16 at	4 and 3	After.
	Full Moon	the 31 at	7 and 15	Night

AUGUST.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days.	Sun Rises h. m.	Sun Sets h. m.	Day long h. m.	Night long h. m.
1	C	Lammas day	1	5 16	59 13	58 10	2
2	D	Stephen	6	5 8	52 13	44 10	16
3	E	Sun rise 4 38	11	5 15	45 13	30 10	30
4	F	Sun set 7 20	16	5 21	39 13	18 10	42
5	G	Day 14 h. 34 m.	21	5 29	31 13	2 10	58
6	A	Transf. Christ	26	5 34	26 12	52 11	8
7	B		1	5 13	47 13	34 10	26
8	C		6	5 17	43 13	26 10	34
9	D	Sun rise 4 48	11	5 23	37 13	14 10	46
10	E	Sun set 7 10	16	5 29	31 13	2 10	58
11	F	Day 14 h. 16 m.	21	5 36	24 12	48 11	2
12	G		26	5 39	21 12	42 11	18
13	A	Sun in Virgo	1	5 20	40 13	20 10	40
14	B	Sun rise 4 58	6	5 23	37 13	14 10	46
15	C	Sun set 7 0	11	5 28	32 13	4 10	56
16	D	Day 13 h. 56 m.	16	5 34	26 12	52 11	8
17	E		21	5 39	21 12	42 11	28
18	F	Helen	26	5 42	18 12	36 11	24
19	G		1	5 46	14 12	28 11	32
20	A	Sun rise 5 10	6	5 47	13 12	26 11	34
21	B	Sun set 6 48	11	5 49	11 12	22 11	38
22	C	Day 13 h. 32 m.	16	5 51	9 12	18 11	42
23	D		21	5 53	7 12	14 11	46
24	E	S. Barthol. Ap.	26	5 54	6 12	12 11	48
25	F		1	5 42	18 12	36 11	24
26	G	Sun rise 5 22	6	5 45	15 12	30 11	30
27	A	Sun set 8 36	11	5 47	13 12	26 11	34
28	B	Augustine	16	5 49	11 12	22 11	38
29	C		21	5 53	7 12	14 11	46
30	D	Day 13 h.	26	5 55	5 12	10 11	50
31	E	Adrian					

Table
and F
of Aug
referre
in this

Am-En- lan
colina, Ja

87 { N
Fu

88 { N
Fu

89 { N
Fu

90 { N
Fu

91 { N
Fu

92 { N
Fu

93 { N
Fu

94 { N
Fu

95 { N
Fu

96 { N
Fu

97 { N
Fu

98 { N
Fu

99 { N
Fu

AUGUST.

Table shewing the *Day, Hour and Minute* of the *New and Full Moons* at *London*, in *Old-England*, in the Month of *August*; from *Anno 1686*, to *1700*. And from thence referred to the *Meridians* of all the *English Plantations* in this Treatise described. *Viz.*

Old-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long		Night long	
h.	m.	h.	m.
3	58	10	2
3	44	10	16
3	30	10	30
3	18	10	42
3	2	10	58
2	52	11	8
3	34	10	26
3	26	10	34
3	14	10	46
3	2	10	58
2	48	11	2
2	42	11	18
3	20	10	40
3	14	10	46
3	4	10	56
2	52	11	8
2	42	11	28
2	36	11	24
2	28	11	32
2	26	11	34
2	22	11	38
2	18	11	42
2	14	11	46
2	12	11	48
2	36	11	24
2	30	11	30
2	26	11	34
2	22	11	38
2	14	11	46
2	10	11	50

		Day	Hour	Min.	
1687	{	New Moon	the 27 at 8 and 0	Night	
	{	Full Moon	the 13 at 3 and 11	Morn.	
1688	{	New Moon	the 15 at 9 and 10	Night	
	{	Full Moon	the 1 at 5 and 40	After.	
1689	{	New Moon	the 5 at 3 and 21	Morn.	
	{	Full Moon	the 20 at 4 and 17	After.	
1690	{	New Moon	the 24 at 1 and 21	Morn.	
	{	Full Moon	the 9 at 11 and 45	Night	
1691	{	New Moon	the 13 at 4 and 50	After.	
	{	Full Moon	the 25 at 5 and 16	After.	
1692	{	New Moon	the 1 at 11 and 48	Night	
	{	Full Moon	the 16 at 5 and 55	After.	
	{	New Moon	the 3 at 1 and 45	After.	
1693	{	New Moon	the 21 at 9 and 26	Morn.	
	{	Full Moon	the 5 at 9 and 50	Night	
1694	{	New Moon	the 10 at 7 and 27	Night	
	{	Full Moon	the 24 at 6 and 30	Night	
1695	{	New Moon	the 29 at 2 and 13	After.	
	{	Full Moon	the 14 at 8 and 33	Morn.	
1696	{	New Moon	the 17 at 3 and 10	After.	
	{	Full Moon	the 3 at 1 and 31	Morn.	
1697	{	New Moon	the 6 at 5 and 27	After.	
	{	Full Moon	the 22 at 1 and 54	Morn.	
1698	{	New Moon	the 25 at 0 and 52	After.	
	{	Full Moon	the 11 at 2 and 25	After.	
1699	{	New Moon	the 13 at 0 and 29	Morn.	
	{	Full Moon	the 30 at 10 and 22	Morn.	

S E P T E M B E R.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.		Dys.	Sun Rises h. m.	Sun Sets h. m.	Day long h. m.	Night long h. m.
1	F	Stiles Ab.		1	5 44	6 16	12 32	11 2
2	G	Sun rise 5 37	At New- England on the	6	5 50	6 10	12 20	11 4
3	A	Sun set 6 21		11	6 06	6 02	12 0	12
4	B			16	6 7	5 53	11 46	12
5	C	Day 13 h. 34 m.		21	6 15	5 45	11 30	12 3
6	D	Magnus		26	6 20	5 40	11 20	12 4
7	E			1	5 48	6 12	12 24	11 3
8	F	Pat. U. Mary	At Vir- ginia on the	6	5 54	6 12	12 11	11 4
9	G			11	6 06	6 12	12 0	12
10	A	Nicholas		16	6 6	5 54	11 48	12
11	B			21	6 9	5 51	11 42	12
12	C	Day 12 h.		26	6 14	5 46	11 32	12 2
13	D	Sun in Libra		1	5 50	6 10	12 20	5 4
14	E		At Caro- lina and Bermu- das on the	6	5 55	6 5	12 10	5
15	F			11	6 06	6 12	12 06	
16	G	Sun rise 6 6		16	6 5	5 55	11 50	12
17	A			21	6 8	5 52	11 44	12
18	B	Sun set 5 49		26	6 13	5 47	11 34	12 2
19	C			1	5 56	6 4	12 8	11
20	D			6	5 58	6 2	12 4	11
21	E	St. Matthew	At Bar- badoes on the	11	6 06	6 12	12 0	12
22	F	Day 11 h. 22 m.		16	6 2	5 58	11 56	12
23	G			21	6 3	5 57	11 54	12
24	A	Samuel		26	6 5	5 55	11 50	12
25	B			1	5 56	6 4	12 8	11
26	C	Sun rise 6 27		6	5 58	6 2	12 4	11
27	D	Col. & Dam.	At Ja- maica on the	11	5 59	6 1	12 2	11
28	E			16	6 2	5 58	11 56	12
29	F	Sun set 5 27		21	6 5	5 55	11 50	12
30	G	Day 10 h. 50 m.		26	6 6	5 54	11 48	12

Table
and Fu
of Sepe
referre
in this

en-Englan
colina, Fa

87 { Ne
Fu

88 { Ne
Fu

89 { Ne
Fu

90 { Ne
Fu

91 { Ne
Fu

92 { Ne
Fu

93 { Ne
Fu

94 { Ne
Fu

95 { Ne
Fu

96 { Ne
Fu

97 { Ne
Fu

98 { Ne
Fu

99 { Ne
Fu

E R.

S E P T E M B E R.

Table shewing the *Day, Hour, and Minute* of the *New and Full Moons* at *London, in Old-England, in the Month of Septemb. from Anno 1686, to 1700.* And from thence referred to the Meridians of all the *English Plantations* in this *Treatise* described. *Viz.*

England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long		Night long	
h.	m.	h.	m.
12	32	11	2
12	20	11	4
12	0	12	
11	46	12	
11	30	12	3
11	20	12	4
12	24	11	3
12	12	11	4
12	0	12	
11	48	12	1
11	42	12	1
11	32	12	2
12	20	5	4
12	10	5	5
12	0	6	
11	50	12	
11	44	12	1
11	34	12	2
12	8	11	
12	4	11	
12	0	12	
11	56	12	
11	54	12	
11	50	12	
12	8	11	
12	4	11	
12	2	11	
11	56	12	
11	50	12	
11	48	12	

		Day	Hour	Min.	
87	{ New Moon	the 26	at 0	and 29	Aftern
	{ Full Moon	the 11	at 9	and 30	Morn.
88	{ New Moon	the 14	at 0	and 49	Aftern
	{ Full Moon	the 29	at 11	and 0	Foren.
89	{ New Moon	the 3	at 3	and 39	Aftern
	{ Full Moon	the 19	at 5	and 46	Morn.
90	{ New Moon	the 22	at 0	and 32	Aftern
	{ Full Moon	the 8	at 1	and 42	Aftern
91	{ New Moon	the 12	at 1	and 13	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 27	at 9	and 8	Morn.
92	{ New Moon	the 30	at 2	and 24	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 15	at 10	and 26	Foren.
93	{ New Moon	the 19	at 6	and 57	Night
	{ Full Moon	the 4	at 11	and 34	Foren.
94	{ New Moon	the 9	at 8	and 10	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 23	at 7	and 8	Morn.
95	{ New Moon	the 28	at 4	and 55	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 12	at 5	and 30	Aftern
96	{ New Moon	the 16	at 7	and 46	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 30	at 5	and 52	Aftern
97	{ New Moon	the 5	at 8	and 17	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 20	at 10	and 10	Foren.
98	{ New Moon	the 24	at 2	and 29	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 10	at 1	and 30	Morn.
99	{ New Moon	the 13	at 10	and 29	Morn.
	{ Full Moon	the 29	at 2	and 10	Morn.

OCTOBER.

M.Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.		Sun Rises	Sun Sets	Day long	Night long
Days.			h. m.	h. m.	h. m.	h. m.
1 A			16 27	5 33	11 6	12 5
2 B	Sun rise 6 46	At New- England on the	6 34	5 26	10 52	13
3 C			11 6 40	5 20	10 40	13 2
4 D	Francis		16 6 45	5 15	10 30	13 3
5 E			21 6 53	5 7	10 14	13 4
6 F	Faith		26 7 0	5 0	10 0	14
7 G	Sun set 5 10		1 6 21	5 39	11 18	12 4
8 A	Uictor	At Vir- ginia on the	6 27	5 33	11 6	12 5
9 B			11 6 34	5 26	10 52	13
10 C	Day 10 h. 8 m.		16 6 40	5 20	10 40	13 2
11 D	Transf. Co.		21 6 43	5 17	10 43	13 2
12 E			26 6 50	5 10	10 50	13 4
13 F	Sun in Scorpio		1 6 18	5 42	11 24	12 3
14 G	Sun rise 7 4	At Caro- lina and Bermu- das on the	6 24	5 36	11 12	12 4
15 A	Sun set 4 54		11 6 29	5 31	11 2	12 5
16 B			16 6 34	5 26	10 52	13
17 C	Florence		21 6 37	5 23	10 46	13 1
18 D	S. Luke. Evan.		26 6 43	5 17	10 34	13 2
19 E	Day 9 h. 32 m.		1 6 6	5 54	11 48	12 1
20 F			6 8	5 52	14 44	12 1
21 G	Arcula	At Bar- badoes on the	11 6 10	5 50	11 40	12 2
22 A			16 6 12	5 48	11 36	12 2
23 B	Sun rise 7 25		21 6 13	5 47	11 34	12 2
24 C			26 6 15	5 45	11 30	12 3
25 D	Sun set 4 35		1 6 8	5 52	11 44	12 1
26 E			6 11	5 49	11 38	12 2
27 F	Day 9 h. 6 m.	At Ja- maica on the	11 6 13	5 47	11 34	12 2
28 G	S. Sim. & Jud.		16 6 16	5 44	11 28	12 3
29 A			21 6 18	5 42	11 24	12 3
30 B	Sun rise 7 34		26 6 19	5 41	11 22	12 3
31 C						

O C T O B E R.

A Table shewing the *Day, Hour, and Minute* of the *New* and *Full Moons* at *London, in Old-England, in the Month of October*; from *Anno 1686. to 1700.* And from thence referred to the *Meridians* of all the *English Plantations* in this *Treatise* described. *Viz.*

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginias Carolina, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long h. m.		Night long h. m.					
I	6	12	5	1687	New Moon	the 25	at 10 and 50 Night
IO	52	13			Full Moon	the 10	at 6 and 49 Night
IO	40	13	2	1688	New Moon	the 14	at 6 and 40 Morn.
IO	30	13	3		Full Moon	the 28	at 8 and 12 Night
IO	14	13	4	1689	New Moon	the 3	at 6 and 55 Morn.
IO	0	14			Full Moon	the 18	at 0 and 40 Aftern
II	18	12	4	1690	New Moon	the 22	at 1 and 10 Morn.
II	6	12	5		Full Moon	the 8	at 2 and 26 Morn.
IO	52	13		1691	New Moon	the 11	at 1 and 4 Aftern
IO	40	13	2		Full Moon	the 26	at 12 and 29 Night
IO	43	13	2	1692	New Moon	the 29	at 0 and 36 Aftern
IO	50	13	4		Full Moon	the 15	at 3 and 52 Morn.
II	24	12	3	1693	New Moon	the 19	at 4 and 17 Morn.
II	12	12	4		Full Moon	the 4	at 3 and 41 Morn.
II	2	12	5	1694	New Moon	the 8	at 7 and 32 Night
IO	52	13			Full Moon	the 22	at 10 and 34 Night
IO	46	13	1	1695	New Moon	the 27	at 6 and 57 Night
IO	34	13	2		Full Moon	the 12	at 4 and 45 Morn.
II	48	12	1	1696	New Moon	the 15	at 11 and 36 Night
II	44	12	1		Full Moon	the 30	at 4 and 30 Morn.
II	40	12	2	1697	New Moon	the 5	at 1 and 7 Morn.
II	36	12	2		Full Moon	the 19	at 7 and 44 Night
II	34	12	2	1698	New Moon	the 23	at 7 and 24 Night
II	30	12	3		Full Moon	the 9	at 0 and 2 Aftern
II	44	12	1	1699	New Moon	the 12	at 10 and 41 Night
II	38	12	2		Full Moon	the 28	at 0 and 26 Aftern
II	34	12	2				
II	28	12	3				
II	24	12	3				
II	22	12	3				

N O V E M B E R.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days.	Sun Rises		Sun Sets		Day long		Night long	
				h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.
1	D	All Saints		1	7	8	4	52	9	44	14
2	E	All Souls		6	7	13	4	47	9	34	14
3	F		At New- England on the	11	7	18	4	42	9	24	14
4	G	Sun rise 7 42		16	7	22	4	38	9	16	14
5	A	Powder Treas.		21	7	25	4	35	9	10	14
6	B			26	7	29	4	31	9	2	14
7	C	Sun set 4 13		1	6	57	5	3	10	6	13
8	D			6	7	0	5	0	10	0	14
9	E	Day 8h. 18m.	At Vir- ginia on the	11	7	4	4	56	9	52	14
10	F			16	7	7	4	53	9	46	14
11	G	Sun rise 7 54		21	7	11	4	49	9	38	14
12	A	Sun in Sagit.		26	7	15	4	45	9	30	14
13	B			1	6	49	5	11	10	22	13
14	C	Sun set 4 2	At Caro- lina and Bermu- das on the	6	6	52	5	8	10	16	13
15	D	Leopold		11	6	55	5	5	10	10	13
16	E			16	6	58	5	2	10	4	13
17	F	Day 7h. 54m.		21	7	1	4	59	9	58	14
18	G			26	7	4	4	56	9	52	14
19	A	Sun rise 8 5		1	6	17	5	43	11	26	12
20	B	Edmund B.		6	6	18	5	42	11	24	12
21	C		At Bar- badoes on the	11	6	19	5	41	11	25	12
22	D	Cicely U.		16	6	20	5	40	11	20	12
23	E	Sun set 3 50		21	6	21	5	39	11	18	12
24	F			26	6	22	5	38	11	16	12
25	G	Day 7h. 36m.		1	5	21	5	39	11	18	12
26	A	Conrade		6	6	23	5	37	11	14	12
27	B		At Ja- maica on the	11	6	25	5	35	11	10	12
28	C	Sun rise 8 14		16	6	27	5	33	11	6	12
29	D	Sun set 3 45		21	6	28	5	32	11	4	12
30	E	S. Andrew Ap.		26	6	29	5	31	11	2	12

A Ta
and
of
ref
in t

New-E
Carolina

1687

1688

1689

1690

1691

1692

1693

1694

1695

1696

1697

1698

1699

R.

N O V E M B E R.

A Table shewing the *Day, Hour, and Minute* of the *New* and *Full Moons* at *London, in Old-England,* in the Month of *Novemb.* from *Anno 1686,* to 1700. And from thence referred to the Meridians of all the *English Plantations* in this *Treatise* described. *Viz.*

New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

Day long n. m.	Night long h m.
44	14 16
34	14 20
24	14 30
16	14 44
10	14 50
2	14 58
0	6 13 54
0	0 14 0
0	52 14 8
0	46 14 14
0	38 14 22
0	30 14 30
0	22 13 38
0	16 13 44
0	10 13 50
0	4 13 58
9	58 14 2
9	52 14 8
1	26 12 34
1	24 12 30
1	25 12 38
1	20 12 40
1	18 12 42
1	16 12 44
1	18 12 42
1	14 12 40
1	10 12 50
1	6 12 54
1	4 12 50
1	2 12 58

		Day	Hour	Min.	
1687	{	New Moon	the 24	at 8	and 38 Night
		Full Moon	the 9	at 6	and 26 Morn.
1688	{	New Moon	the 12	at 12	and 54 Night
		Full Moon	the 27	at 9	and 5 Morn.
1689	{	New Moon	the 1	at 12	and 35 Night
		Full Moon	the 16	at 10	and 30 Night
1690	{	New Moon	the 20	at 7	and 34 Night
		Full Moon	the 6	at 0	and 5 After.
1691	{	New Moon	the 9	at 12	and 15 Night
		Full Moon	the 25	at 2	and 30 After.
1692	{	New Moon	the 27	at 11	and 48 Night
		Full Moon	the 13	at 9	and 46 Night
1693	{	New Moon	the 17	at 2	and 9 After.
		Full Moon	the 2	at 9	and 16 Night
1694	{	New Moon	the 7	at 6	and 20 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 21	at 4	and 42 After.
1695	{	New Moon	the 26	at 4	and 7 Morn.
		Full Moon	the 10	at 7	and 0 Nigh
1696	{	New Moon	the 14	at 5	and 12 After.
		Full Moon	the 25	at 5	and 22 After.
1697	{	New Moon	the 3	at 7	and 46 Night
		Full Moon	the 18	at 5	and 51 Morn.
1698	{	New Moon	the 22	at 2	and 10 After.
		Full Moon	the 7	at 10	and 0 Night
1699	{	New Moon	the 11	at 2	and 43 After.
		Full Moon	the 26	at 12	and 3 Night

U

D E C E M B E R.

M. Days.	W. Days.	The Fixed Feasts, with the Suns Ri- sing and Setting.	Days	Sun Rises		Sun Sets		Day long		Night long	
				h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.
1	F			17	31	4	29	8	58	15	2
2	G	Sun rise 8 16		6	7	33	4	27	8	54	6
3	A	Lucius	At New- England on the	11	7	34	4	26	8	52	8
4	B			16	7	33	4	27	8	54	6
5	C	Sun set 3 43		21	7	30	4	30	9	0	0
6	D	Nicholas		26	7	28	4	32	9	4	56
7	E			1	7	15	4	45	9	30	14
8	F	Concepc. Ma.		6	7	15	4	45	9	30	14
9	G		At Vir- ginia on the	11	7	15	4	45	9	30	14
10	A	Day 7h. 22m.		16	7	15	4	45	9	30	14
11	B	Sun in Capric.		21	7	15	4	45	9	30	14
12	C			26	7	15	4	45	9	30	14
13	D	Lucy Virg.		1	7	4	6	56	9	52	14
14	E		At Caro- lina and Bermu- das on the	6	7	4	6	56	9	52	14
15	F			11	7	4	6	56	9	52	14
16	G	Sapientia		16	7	4	6	56	9	52	14
17	A			21	7	4	6	56	9	52	14
18	B	Sun rise 8 18		26	7	4	6	56	9	52	14
19	C	Sun set 3 42		1	6	22	5	38	11	16	12
20	D			6	6	22	5	38	11	16	12
21	E	St. Tho. Ap.	At Bar- badoes on the	11	6	22	5	38	11	16	12
22	F			16	6	22	5	38	11	16	12
23	G	Day 7h. 30m.		21	6	22	5	38	11	16	12
24	A			26	6	22	5	38	11	16	12
25	B	Christ Nat.		1	6	30	5	30	11	0	13
26	C	St. Stephen		6	6	30	5	30	11	0	13
27	D	St. John Ev.		11	6	29	5	31	11	2	12
28	E	Innocents	At Ja- maica on the	16	6	29	5	31	11	2	12
29	F			21	6	29	5	31	11	2	12
30	G	Sun rise 8 10		26	6	29	5	31	11	2	12
31	A	Silvester									

Table
and F
of Dec
refer
in this

ew-Engla
colina, Ja

687 { N
F

688 { N
F

689 { N
F

690 { N
F

691 { N
F

692 { N
F

693 { N
F

694 { N
F

695 { N
F

696 { N
F

697 { N
F

698 { N
F

699 { N
F

R.

Day	Night
long	long
m.	h. m.

58	15	2
54	15	6
52	15	8
54	15	6
0	15	0
4	14	56
30	14	30
30	14	30
30	14	30
30	14	30
30	14	30
30	14	30
52	14	8
52	14	8
52	14	8
52	14	8
52	14	8
52	14	8
16	12	44
16	12	44
16	12	44
16	12	44
16	12	44
16	12	44
0	13	0
0	13	0
2	12	58
2	12	58
2	12	58
2	12	58

DECEMBER.

Table shewing the *Day, Hour and Minute* of the *New and Full Moons* at *London*, in *Old-England*, in the Month of *Decem.* from *Anno 1686*, to *1700*. And from thence referred to the Meridians of all the *English Plantations* in this Treatise described. *Viz.*

ew-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensilvania, Mary-Land, Virginia, Carolina, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Bermudas and St. Christophers, &c.

		Day	Hour	Min.	
687	{	New Moon	the 24 at 10	and 30	Foren
	{	Full Moon	the 8 at 8	and 31	Night
688	{	New Moon	the 12 at 6	and 58	Night
	{	Full Moon	the 26 at 7	and 42	Night
	{	New Moon	the 1 at 1	and 4	After.
689	{	Full Moon	the 16 at 10	and 2	Foren.
	{	New Moon	the 31 at 3	and 2	After.
690	{	New Moon	the 20 at 2	and 42	After.
	{	Full Moon	the 6 at 1	and 11	Morn.
691	{	New Moon	the 9 at 1	and 21	After.
	{	Full Moon	the 25 at 3	and 9	Morn.
692	{	New Moon	the 27 at 1	and 35	After.
	{	Full Moon	the 13 at 1	and 50	After.
693	{	New Moon	the 16 at 11	and 17	Night
	{	Full Moon	the 2 at 5	and 16	Night
694	{	New Moon	the 6 at 4	and 43	After.
	{	Full Moon	the 21 at 0	and 8	After.
695	{	New Moon	the 25 at 6	and 11	Night
	{	Full Moon	the 10 at 12	and 0	Noon
696	{	New Moon	the 14 at 8	and 4	Morn.
	{	Full Moon	the 28 at 8	and 49	Morn.
697	{	New Moon	the 3 at 2	and 0	After.
	{	Full Moon	the 17 at 5	and 31	After.
698	{	New Moon	the 22 at 9	and 27	Morn.
	{	Full Moon	the 7 at 7	and 54	Morn.
699	{	New Moon	the 11 at 8	and 51	Morn.
	{	Full Moon	the 26 at 10	and 58	Morn.

How these Islands and Plantations are seated upon the Globe of the Earth; and of other things relating thereunto: And,

I. Of Virginia, at James Town.

IT is situate in 37 deg. 15 min. of North Latitude. The Sun rises there upon their longest Day at 4 min. after 4 in the Morning; and sets 15 min. after 7 at Night.

Their longest Day is 14 hou. 30 min.

Their shortest Day is 9 hou. 30 min.

The Sun rises upon their longest Day 30 deg. 4 min. distant from the East towards the North, and sets many deg. from the West Northwards.

The greatest Altitude that the Sun hath at Noon, 76 deg. 15 min; and the least Altitude at Noon, 29 deg. 15 min.

It bears from *London* N. N. W.

It is distant from thence 3420 miles.

Its length from N. to S. is 116 miles; and its breadth from E. to W. 80.

It differeth in Longitude from *London* Westward 7 deg. 40 min. or (in Time) 5 hou. 12 min.

II. Of Boston, in New-England.

It lieth in 42 deg. 32 min. of North Latitude.

It differs in Longitude Westward 68 deg. 30 min. (in Time 4 hou. 40 min.

The Sun riseth there, upon their longest day, at 2 min. after 4 in the morning; and sets 32 min. after 7 at Night.

The length of their longest Day, is 15 hou. 4 min.

The length of their shortest Day 8 hou. 56 min.

The Sun rises upon their longest day 32 deg. 45 min. distant from the East Northward; and sets as many deg. from the West towards the North.

The greatest Altitude that the Sun hath at Noon on their longest day, is 71 deg. and the least Meridian Altitude that they have, is 24 deg.

It bears from *London* N. W. by W.

It is distant from *London* 47 deg. or 2820 miles.

The length of *New-England* from N. to S. is unknown; and its breadth E. and W. from *Masachussets* Bay, to *Hudsons* River, is 158 miles.

III. Of Port-Royal, in Jamaica.

It is situate in 18 deg. 51 min. of Northern Latitude.

It differs in Longitude from *London* Westward 75 deg. 11 min. or (in Time) 5 hou. 4 min.

The Sun riseth there upon the longest day (*viz.* June 11) at 26 min. after 5 in the Morning; and sets 4 min. after 6 at Night.

The length of their longest day is 13 hou. 8 min.

The length of their shortest day is 10 hou. 52 min.

The Suns Amplitude or place of Rising upon the longest day, is 24 deg. 53 min. from the East Northward, and his setting as many deg. from the West Northward.

Their Meridian Altitude upon their longest day, is 52 deg. 21 min. from the North part of the Horizon; and 94 deg. 39 min. from the South part thereof.

The Sun is in their Zenith, that is, it passeth just over their heads, upon the Fifth of *May*, and the Fifth of *July*.

It bears from *London* W. by N.

It is distant from *London* 70 deg. or 4200 miles.

Its length is 150 miles, and breadth above 60

IV. Of

IV. Of Barbadoes.

It is situate in 13 deg. 10 min. of North Latitude.

It differs in Longitude from *London* Westward 58 deg. 25 min. or (in Time) 3 hou. 53 min.

The Sun rises upon their longest day at 37 min. after 5 in the morning; and sets 23 min. after 6 at night.

The length of their longest day is 12 hou. 46 min.

The length of their shortest day is 11 hou. 14 min.

The Sun rises 24 deg. from the East Northward and sets as many from the West towards the North.

The Meridian upon their longest day, is 100 deg. 20 min. from the South part of the Horizon; and 7 deg. 56 min. from the North part thereof.

The Sun is in their Zenith, or passeth just over the heads, upon the Fourth of *May*, and the Eighteenth of *July*.

It bears from *London* W. by S.

It is distant from *London* 61 deg. or 3660 miles.

Its length from N. to S. is 24 miles.

Its breadth from E. to W. is 5 Leagues, or 15 Miles.

V. Of Charles Town, in Carolina.

It is situate in 33 deg. 10 min. of North Latitude.

It differs in Longitude from *London* Westward 7 deg. 30 min. or (in Time) 5 hou. and 3 quarters.

The Sun riseth, upon their longest day, 50 min. after 5 in the morning; and sets 10 min. after 7 at night.

The length of their longest day is 14 hou. 20 min.

The length of their shortest day is 9 hou. 40 min.

The Sun rises upon their longest day 28 deg. 27 min. from the East Northward; and sets as many from the West towards the North also.

The Meridian Altitude, upon the longest day, is 8 deg.

deg. 20
It be
It is d
Its le
from E.

It is f
It diff
or (in
Upon
5 in the
The l
The l
The A
day, is 2
and his
And, on
the East
it doth l
It be
It is d
Its le
Its br

deg. 20 min. and upon the shortest day 33 deg. 20 min.

It bears from *London* W. N. W.

It is distant from *London* 60 deg. or 3600 miles.

Its length is from N. to S. 540 miles. and its breadth from E. to W. 230 miles.

VI. Of Bermudas.

It is situate in 32 deg. 25 min. of North Latitude.

It differs in Longitude from *London* 63 deg. 30 min. or (in Time) 4 hou. 14 min.

Upon the longest day there, the Sun rises 4 min. before 5 in the morning ; and sets 4 min after 7 at night.

The length of their longest day, is 14 hou. 8 min.

The length of their shortest day, is 9 hou. 52 min.

The Amplitude of the Suns rising, upon their longest day, is 28 deg. 11 min. from the East towards the North ; and his setting, as many from the West Northwards ; And, on the shortest day, it rises and sets as much from the East and West Southwards, as, on the longest day, it doth Northward.

It bears from *London* W. by. N.

It is distant from *London* 49 deg. or 2940 miles.

Its length is 17 miles.

Its breadth not above 3 miles in the broadest place.

A

A Table, by which (knowing what Hour of the Day it is at *London*) you may know what Hour of the Day or Night it is any of these Plantations.

	James Town in Virginia.		Boston in New-England.		Port-Royal in Jamaica.		In Barbadoes.		Charles Town in Carolina.		In Bermudas.		
	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	
XII Noon	6	48	7	20	6	56	8	Morning	7	6	16	7	46
I	7	48	8	20	7	56	9	Morning	7	7	16	8	46
II	8	48	9	20	8	56	10	Morning	7	8	16	9	46
III	9	48	10	20	9	56	11	Morning	7	9	16	10	46
IV	10	48	11	20	10	56	XII Noon		10	16	11	46	
V	11	48	XII Noon		11	56	1	7	11	16	XII Noon		
VI	XII Noon		1	20	XII Noon		2	7	XII Noon		1	46	
VII	1	48	2	20	1	56	3	7	1	16	2	46	
VIII	2	48	3	20	2	56	4	7	2	16	3	46	
IX	3	48	4	20	3	56	5	7	3	16	4	46	
X	4	48	5	20	4	56	6	7	4	16	5	46	
XI	5	48	6	20	5	56	7	7	5	16	6	46	
XII Night	6	48	7	20	6	56	8	After.	7	6	16	7	46
I	7	48	8	20	7	56	9	After.	7	7	16	8	46
II	8	48	9	20	8	56	10	After.	7	8	16	9	46
III	9	48	10	20	9	56	11	After.	7	9	16	10	46
IV	10	48	11	20	10	56	XII Night		10	16	11	46	
V	11	48	XII Night		11	56	1	7	11	16	XII Night		
VI	XII Night		1	20	XII Night		2	7	XII Night		1	46	
VII	1	48	2	20	1	56	3	7	1	16	2	46	
VIII	2	48	3	20	2	56	4	7	2	16	3	46	
IX	3	48	4	20	3	56	5	7	3	16	4	46	
X	4	48	5	20	4	56	6	7	4	16	5	46	
IX	5	48	6	20	5	56	7	7	5	16	6	46	

The Use of this Table.

IF at Eight of the Clock in the Morning, at *London*, you would know what it were a Clock in all the above-named Places, you shall find it then to be at *Virginia* 2 hou. 48 min. Morning. At *New-England* 3 hou. 20 min. Morn. At *Jamaica* 2 hou. 56 min. Morn. At *Barbadoes* 4 hou. 7 min. Morn. At *Carolina* 2 hou. 16 min. Morn. And at *Bermudas* 3 hou. 46 min. Morn.

the Day
of the

In
Bermudas

H. M.

7 046

8 46

9 46

10 46

11 46

XII Noon

1 46

2 46

3 46

4 46

5 46

6 46

7 46

8 46

9 46

10 46

11 46

XII Night

1 46

2 46

3 46

4 46

5 46

6 46

at Lon-

k in all

o be at

England

Morn.

2 hou.

Morn.

A Table of the true *Hour-distances*, for Horizontal Dials, for all these Plantations following; with their *Halves* and *Quarters*, ready Calculated.

Hours, Halves and Quarters.	New-Eng- land, for Boston.		Barbadoes.		Jamaica, for Port-Royal.		Virginia, for James Town.		Bermudas or Carolina.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.
XII.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
I	1	32	0	45	1	11	2	17	2	2
2	5	5	1	42	2	27	4	33	4	3
3	7	39	2	35	3	41	6	51	6	5
4	10	17	3	30	4	57	9	13	8	11
5	13	0	4	24	6	17	11	38	10	21
6	15	40	5	22	7	38	14	3	12	30
7	18	20	6	24	9	3	16	37	14	48
8	21	19	7	29	19	34	19	16	17	12
9	24	10	8	36	11	11	22	1	19	38
10	27	20	9	52	13	55	24	50	22	14
11	30	24	10	19	15	49	27	58	25	11
12	34	4	12	50	17	54	31	11	28	12
1	37	50	14	30	20	30	44	40	31	35
2	40	56	16	35	22	50	37	35	35	15
3	45	2	18	49	25	48	42	10	38	45
4	49	28	21	32	29	19	46	21	42	52
5	53	50	24	48	33	10	50	55	48	52
6	58	28	28	45	37	57	55	40	52	35
7	63	6	33	52	46	25	60	43	58	39
8	68	43	44	22	50	21	66	7	63	27
9	73	40	49	0	58	28	71	52	70	34
10	78	55	59	55	67	50	77	45	76	48
11	84	25	73	56	78	32	83	49	83	2
12	90	00	90	0	90	0	90	00	90	00
Miles heigh	42	32	13	10	18	51	37	15	32	25

How to Set any of these Dials, or any other, truly upon a Post in a Garden, or elsewhere.

LET the Square in the Figure at the end of this Book, noted with A B C D, be the top of a Post (or other level Plain or Window) upon which you would fix your Dial.

About the middle thereof, as at O, describe a Circle, as E G F, and upon O (the Centre) erect a small Pyn or Wire, as O S, exactly perpendicular, and in the Forenoon observe when the point of the shadow of the top of the Pyn or Wire touches the Circle, which suppose to be at the point E, (which point mark.) Then again (in the Afternoon of the same day) observe when the shadow touches the same Circle, (which (in the Afternoon) let be at the point F.

These two Observations being made, divide the Circle between E and F, into two equal parts, which will be at G; so a line drawn from G through O (as the line G O H) shall be a true Meridian line; upon which the Hour line of XII of your Dial must be placed, and the Dial so fixed, (truly Horizontal) shall constantly give you the true Hour.

You may make more Circles than one upon the Plain, lest the Sun upon the same day should not be seen exactly at the same time of both parts of the day, as the Figure plainly shews.

F I N I S.



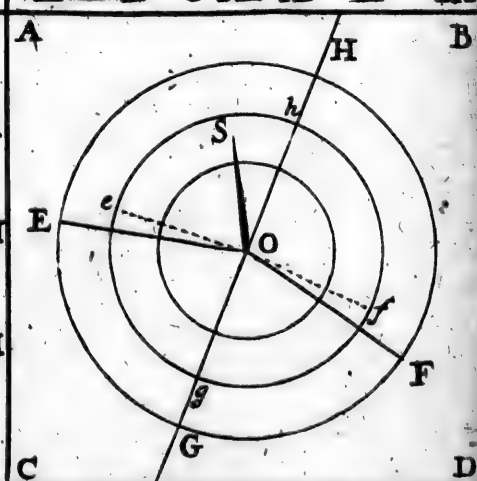
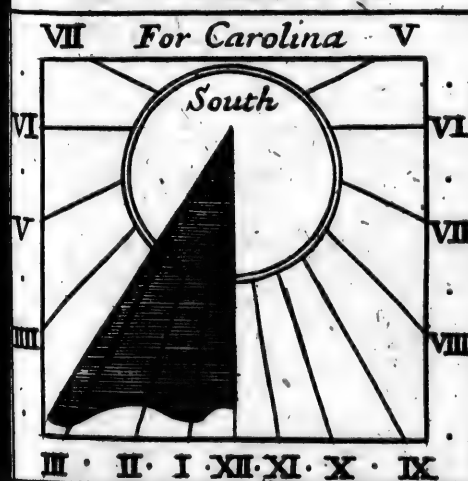
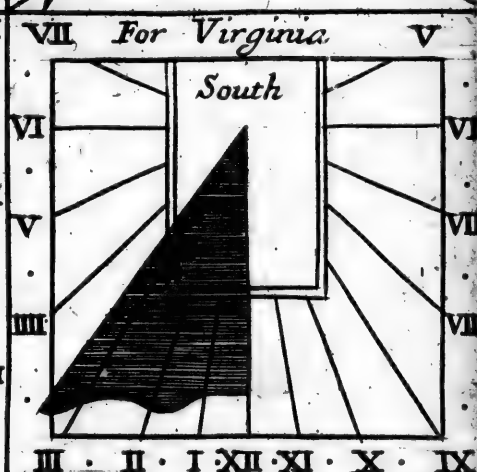
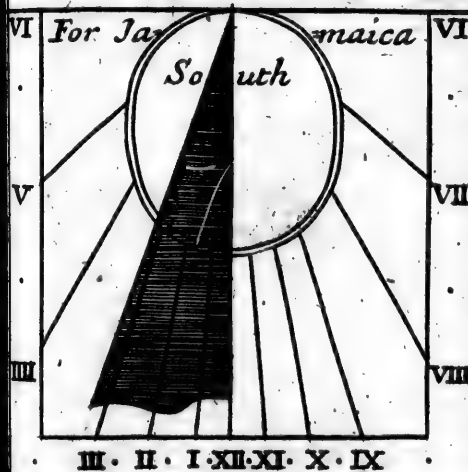
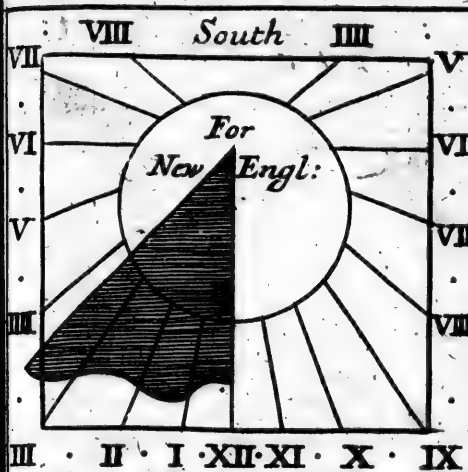
her, tru-
re.

this Book,
Post (or
ou would

e a Circle,
all Pyn or
the Fore-
the top of
suppose to
hen again
en the sha-
fternoon)

e the Cir-
ch will be
as the line
which the
, and the
give you

the Plain,
en exactly
the Figure



Place this at the end of the Astronomicall Tables

Books
ma

P

Bentiv
Sir Rob
Hugh's
Vignola
Davis,
The E
Ambro

Bentiv
Bishop
Rea's
Sir Jas
Esq; M
The St
Bailii
Twiss
Scotia
Tryal
Bachan
Lower
Collect

G
Crofton

Books Printed for, and Sold by Dorman Newman,
at the Kings-Arms in the Poultry.

Folio.

Pool's *English* Annotations, 2 Vol.
Causin's Holy Court.
Clelia, a Romance.
Reynolds, of Murther and Adultery.
Bentivoglio's Wars of Flanders.
Sir Robert Stapleton's Translation of Juvenal.
Hugh's Exposition on *Genesis* and *Exodus*.
Vignola's Architecture.
Davis, of Uniformity in Churches.
The Exact Polititian, or Compleat Statesman.
Ambroses, his Looking to Jesus.
—— War with Devils.
—— Communion with Angels.
Bentivoglio and Urania.
Bishop Reynold's Works.
Rea's *Flora*, *Cemes* and *Pomona*.
Sir James Melvil's Memoirs.
Esq; Marvil's Poems.
The State and Wars of *New-England*; in 3 Parts.
Bailii Operis Historici & Chronologici.
Twiss de *Scientia Media*.
Scotia Illustrata, per Dom. Robert Sibbald.
Tryal of Henry, Baron Delamere.
Bachanalia, or a Discription of a Drunken Club.
Lower's Relation of the King's Voyage to *Holland*.
Collection of Loyal Addresses.

Quarto.

Gales Court of the Gentiles.
Sir Henry Vanes Meditations.
Crofton, of Infant Baptism.

Garyl,

Books Printed for, and

Caryl, on Job.
Durham, on the Canticles.
 — On the *Commandments.*
Brook's Golden Key.
 — Paradise Opened.
Cafe's Mount Pisgah.
Firmin's Real Christian.
Leybourn's Penorganon.
Alexander's Jesuitico-Quakerism.
Burrough's Gospel Remission.
Baxter's Apology for the Nonconformists.
Northern Lass, a Comedy.
Rollo, or the Bloody Brothers, a Tragedy.
Scornful Lady, a Comedy.
Elder Brother, a Comedy.
Dutchess of Malfey, a Comedy.
Leslii Historia Scotorum.
Flavel's Husbandry spiritualiz'd.
Strangii de Voluntate Dei.
Mather, on the Types.
Dr. Owen, On Justification.
Baxter's Saints Rest.
The Man of Sin.
Lightfoot in Lucam.
Dr. Charlton's Enquiry into Human Nature.
Boy's Sermons.
Behn's Remains.
Manly, of Usury.
Brown, against the Quakers.
Quaker's Spiritual Court Proclaim'd.
Warning to Souls to beware of Quakerism.
Answer to Mr. Read's Case.
Call to the Shepherds of Israel.
Seven Champions.
Poor Robin's Perambul. from Saffronwalden to Lond.
Dr. Beyfields Treatise of Consumptions, and Rules
for Health.

Ser-

Dr.
Mr.
Mr.

Mr.
Mr.
Mr.

Dr.
Mr.
Mr.
Mr.

The
Cafe

Rom
Disc
Tra
Qua
Sea
Derb

B
Ture
Smit
Do
Nal
Ferg
Hey
Der
Tes
Ryth
Swi
Esq
Pre
Bas
Hist

Sold by D. Newman.

Sermons.

Dr. *Meggot*, before the Artillery Company.

Mr. *Ryther*, at Mr. *Faneway's* Funeral.

Mr. *Williams*, on the Fifth of *November*.

——— On the Late Rebellion.

Mr. *Grey*, on the Rebellion.

Mr. *Blake*, at Mr. *Sharp's* Funeral.

Mr. *Nicholet*, at Mr. *Bernard's* Funeral, a Sermon
Preach'd at Sea.

Dr. *Sudbury*, before the King.

Mr. *Pearson*, at Dr. *Hatfield's* Funeral.

Mr. *Claget's* Affize Sermon, at *Bury*.

Mr. *Hollingsworth*, before the Lord Mayor.

The Case of Lay-Communion.

Case of Hearing Scandalous Ministers:

Roma Mendax.

Discourse of the *East-India* Company.

Trade of *England* Revived.

Quakerism Subverted.

Sea Mirrour.

Derbshire Damofel.

Large *Octavo*.

Bishop *Taylor's* Contemplations.

Duty of Man, 2d. Part.

Turenne's Life and Actions.

Smith's Gramatica Quadrilinguis.

Doctrine of Devils.

Nalton's twenty Sermons.

Ferguson's Interest of Reason in Religion.

Heywood's Life in God's Favour.

Derridon, agninst Atheism, *Engl.*

Tesmarii Rhetorica.

Ryther's Morning Seeker.

Swinock, of Sins, of Omissions.

Esq; Polhil against Dr. *Sherlock*.

Present State of *Russia*.

Basil Valentine, of Antimony.

History of the Treaty at *Nimwegen*.

Coxold,

Books Printed for, and

Conold, of Schism.
Homer Burlesque.
Dr. Mantwaring, of Health and long Life.
Synopsis of Vocal Musick.
Pool's Nullity of the Romish Faith.
Wilson, of right Interpretation of Scripture.
Durham, of Scandal.
Dr. Trapham's State of Jamaica.
Sclater, of Grace.
Flavels two Treatises of Fear, &c.
Faneway's Works.
Dr. Duveile's Explanation on the Acts.
Brucher's Rudiments of Latine Grammar.
Dr. Bates's Sermon on the Sovereignty of God's
Grace.
Marirner's Everlasting Almanack.
Synopsis of Quakerism.
Quakers Cannons.
Robert's Tree of Life.
Lockier's Sermons.
Catalines Conspiracy.
Small Octavo and Twelves.
C*Oraks Doom, in Answer to the Contempt of*
the Clergy.
Faneway's Legacy.
Guthry's Tryal of a Saving Interest in Christ.
London Jest.
Helvicus Colloquies.
Quintus Curtius.
Flavel's Saint Indeed:
——Token for Mourners.
Simpson's Philosophical Dialogue.
——Medela Medicorum.
——Treatise of Feavers.
Diversity of Salts and Spirits maintained, by Mat-
thew Mackaile, of Aberdeen.
Nefs, his Christian Walk.

Sherly,

Sherly
Tachm
Adam
Amoun
lier
Ma
Madan
Bayfie
Trim
Life a
Wits,
Dutch
Call t
Smith's
Sir Ge
Dr. Ro
Seven
Histor
Histor
Histor
Roma l
Curio
Manly
Lookin
Hugh's
Vertue
Morla
Milton
Sydenh
Solama
Manni
Golden
Du M
Whip
Protes
Prote
Shelton

Sold by D. Newman.

Sherly, of the Gout.

Tachmas, Prince of *Persia*, a Novel.

Adamite, or Loves of Father *Rock*, a Novel.

Amours of the Pallas-Royal, *Viz.* *Madam de la Val-
liere*, *Madam de Ollonne*, *Madam de Chastillon*.

Madam de Savigny, &c.

Madam Lavallier's Devotions.

Bayssed Exercitationes Anatomici.

Trimmer, or Life and Death of Moderation.

Life and Death of the Queen-Mother.

Wits, or various Poems.

Dutch Grammar and Dictionary.

Call to Prayer.

Smith's Weaned Christian.

Sir George Downing against the *Dutch*.

Dr. Robotham's Sermons.

Seven Wise Masters.

History of *St. Patrick*.

History of the Twelve *Apostles*.

History of Jewels.

Roma Restituta.

Curious Distillatory.

Manly's History of *Japan* and *Syam*.

Looking-glass for Children.

Hugh's Disputationes Grammatica.

Vertues of *Tunbridge-Wells*.

Morland's Doctrine of Interest.

Miltoni Logica.

Sydenham's Works.

Soleman's Remembrancer.

Manning's Catholick Religion.

Golden Chain.

Du Moulin's Devotions.

Whip for the Devil.

Protestant Prayer-book.

Protestants Resolution.

Shelton's Zeiglography.

——— *Tachygraphy.*

Pre-

Books Printed for, and, &c.

Present State of Scotland.

Rapin's Observations on Homer, Virgil, Plato, &c.

Frambesarius's Art of Physick. Engl.

Scotch Psalms.

Starr, of the Eastern Sages.

Bunnian's Holy War.

Doolittle's Call.

Dr. Beyfield, on the Span Waters.

Mercury-Gallant, or French-Mercury.

Blood for Blood.

Small Twelves and Twenty-fours.

J Aneway's Token for Children, in two Parts.

Wadsworth's Legacy.

Crown and Glory of a Christian.

Milk for Babes.

Likewise the Pictures of

King Charles II. his Statue on the Royal-Exchange.

Sir Roger L'Estrange.

Count Staremberg.

Method of His Majesties Curing the Evil

The Elephant.

The Spanish Inquisition.

The late Blazing-Star.

Where is also to be had (in large quantities or small) the following Medicines, rightly Prepared by the first Authors. Vix.

Daffey's Elixir Salutis.

Bateman's Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, Golden and Plain:

Matthew's Pills.

Dr. Fletcher's Powder.

Thomson's Pill.

Spirit of Salt.

Pearse's Lozenges.

Natures Familiar Balm.

An Excellent Balsom for Wounds.

Balsomum Apoplecticum.

The Extract of Liquoras.

F I N I S.

o, &c.

arts.

ange.

ties or
pared

Plain: